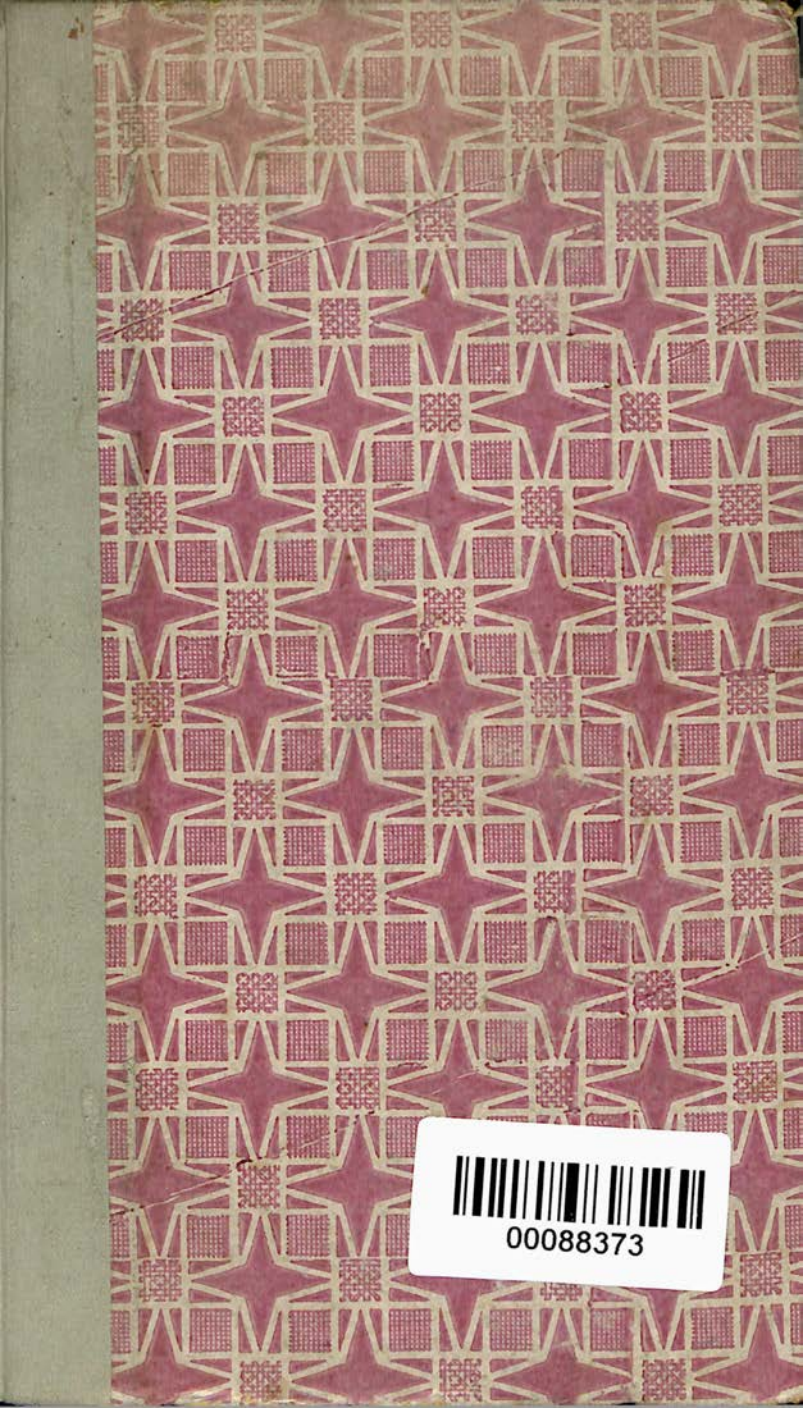

00088373

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY-400 023.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 04 April, 2016

MISSION

TO THE

EAST COAST OF SUMATRA,

IN M.DCCC.XXIII,

UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE

GOVERNMENT OF PRINCE OF WALES ISLAND.

88373

INCLUDING HISTORICAL AND DESCRIPTIVE SKETCHES OF THE COUNTRY, AN ACCOUNT OF THE COMMERCE, POPULATION, AND THE MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THE INHABITANTS, AND A VISIT TO THE BATTA CANNIBAL STATES IN THE INTERIOR.

BY JOHN ANDERSON, ESQUIRE.

LATE AGENT TO THE GOVERNMENT OF PRINCE OF WALES ISLAND, AND DEPUTY SECRETARY TO GOVERNMENT, AND MALAY TRANSLATOR

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD, EDINBURGH: AND
T. CADELL, STRAND, LONDON.

M.DCCC.XXVI.

00088373

CONTENTS.

DEDICATION to Sir John Rae Reid, Bart.

INTRODUCTION.

JOURNAL.

HISTORY.

APPENDIX.—1. Instructions to Mr Ibbetson.

2. Memoranda of Heads of Inquiry.

3. Captain Crooke's Report of Jambi.

4. Instructions to self.

5. Pieces of Cloths purchased on account of Government.

DITTO.—A. Statement of Fees on Prows and Tonnage.

B. Do. of do. on square rigged Vessels.

C. Census of Population.

D. Exports and Imports from 1816–17, to 1822–23.

E. Account of the Pepper Trade from 1814–15, to 1822–23.

F. Memorandum of Pepper sent to China.

G. Quantity of Pepper imported from East Coast of Sumatra.

PLATES.

	Page.
Boga and Nipah Fruits,	46
Large Prawn at Langkat.—*Plate*,	ib.
Description,	103
Karau Karau Battas from Tinging, inland of Delli,	43
Batta Cottage up the Bulu China,	62
Remarkable Tree at Malabar, in the Delli river.—*Plate*,	ib.
Description,	41
Cannibal Batta from the Interior of Batu Bara,	122
Tubba Batta Women at Assahan,	ib.
Assembly of the Chiefs at Batubara,	119
Rajah of Munto Panei, a Cannibal Chief,	143
Batta Warrior from Seantar—a Cannibal.—*Plate*,	ib.
Description,	33
Native of Padang, on the East Coast of Sumatra.—*Plate*,	143
Description of Padang,	308
Batta from the Borders of the Great Lake,	146
Tubba Slave in the Stocks.—*Plate*,	ib.
Description,	127
Batta and Malayan Warlike Instruments,	354

Charts of part of Sumatra.
Chart of the Jambi River.

To SIR JOHN RAE REID, Bart.

Sir,

Having enjoyed the liberal patronage of your late excellent Father, during a period of nearly ten years service in one of the most distant possessions of the Honourable East India Company, and been occasionally honoured with a correspondence, in which he evinced the deep interest which he felt in all that related to the prosperity of that distinguished body of which he had long been one of the most indefatigable and zealous representatives; it was my wish to have dedicated to him this volume. That eminent individual being unfortunately removed by death, I know none to whom I may with so great propriety offer the result of my labours, as to one who, as he piously cherishes the memory, is well qualified to emulate the virtues, and to tread in the footsteps, of my much lamented patron and friend.

The objects of my mission were manifold, but the principal were the extension of commerce, and the introduction of British manufactures into regions but little known, though abounding with inhabitants, and rich in the most valuable productions. I trust that my labours will ultimately prove beneficial to the commercial interests of this settlement. At all events, it will be a consolation to me to think that you

will receive this dedication as an humble but sincere tribute of the respect and gratitude to you and your family, with which I have the honour to subscribe myself,

SIR,

Your most obedient and obliged humble Servant,

THE AUTHOR.

INTRODUCTION

It was observed forty years ago by Mr Marsden, author of the History of Sumatra, that this island, notwithstanding its importance and fertility, had been unaccountably neglected; and that it was less known in its interior parts than the most remote island of modern discovery. This remark still applies to the eastern coast, of which Mr Marsden has given a very hasty sketch. In order to give at once a correct view of the different places on this coast, which have been either described or mentioned, I shall enumerate such as have been noticed by Mr Marsden, and shall then give a brief sketch of the several missions sent from Pinang, with their objects and their results. By a comparison of these, it will be at once seen what was left for me to perform, and what I have been enabled to add to the general stock of geographical knowledge.

In the history of Acheen, and of the struggles made by the Portuguese at Malacca, mention is

made of Timiang.—"The governor (Albu-"querque)," says Marsden, "on his return from "Malacca, met with a violent storm on the coast "of Sumatra, near the point of Timiang, where "his ship was wrecked."

Delli is frequently mentioned in the annals of Achèen, and must have been a place of some consequence.† In the year 1613, the king of Acheen, Iskander Muda, is styled sovereign of Delli, amongst other places.‡ In 1619, Delli was conquered by Acheen. "This last place (Delli) had "been strongly fortified by the assistance of the "Portuguese, and gave an opportunity of display-"ing much skill in the attack. Trenches were re-"gularly opened before it, and a siege carried on "for six weeks ere it fell." I was unable to trace any records of Portuguese establishments at Delli; but an ancient and strong fortification in a mutilated state, is still to be seen in the interior, about a day's journey. In 1641, Delli was ravaged by the king of Acheen, and the inhabitants carried off.

---

* Marsden's Sumatra, page 409.
† Ibid. page 439.
‡ Ibid. page 141.

*"But this barbarous policy did not produce the "effect he hoped, for the unhappy people being "brought naked to his dominions, and not allowed "any kind of maintenance on their arrival, died of "hunger in the streets." In 1669, †"the people "of Delli on the north-eastern coast threw off "their allegiance, and the power of the kingdom "(Acheen) became gradually more and more cir-"cumscribed."

Batubara and Assahan are also mentioned; but there is considerable inaccuracy in the names of the places and their situations. ‡"The little "kingdom of Butar lies north-eastward of the pre-"ceding, and reaches to the eastern coast, where "are the places named Pulo Serong and Batubara, "the latter enjoying a considerable trade; also "Longtong and Sirigar," (there is a place called Serompang about three days journey inland, but I could not ascertain that there were ever any such as Longtong and Sirigar) "at the mouth of a great "river named Assahan. Butar yields neither

* Marsden's Sumatra, page 446.

† Ibid. page 448.

‡ Ibid. page 336.

" camphor, benzoin, no gold, and the inhabitants " support themselves by cultivation." The residence " of the king is at a town of the same name. " High up the river Batubara, which empties it- " self into the Straits of Malacca, is found a large " brick building, concerning the erection of which " no tradition is preserved amongst the people. It " is described as a square, or several squares, and at " one corner is an extremely high pillar, supposed " by them to have been designed for carrying a " flag. Images or reliefs of human figures are " carved in the walls, which they conceive to be " Chinese (perhaps Hindu) idols. The bricks, of " which some were brought to Tappanuli, are " of a smaller size than those used by the English." Scarcely a vestige of this old ruin (which was no doubt a Hindu temple, of which there are many on the island of Java, and of the existence of which religion there are numerous traces in different parts of the east coast of Sumatra), now remains. The disturbed state of the country at the time of my arrival, prevented me from inspecting this curious building.

A brief description of Siack, gathered from the survey of Captain Lynch, is given; and the river

Rakan, to the northward of Siack, is mentioned as the largest on the island, as it unquestionably is. Mr Marsden remarks, * that "the survey of Siack "river by Mr Francis Lynch is much wanted, "and the interior of the country is still very im- "perfectly known."

It is stated by Beaulieu in 1662, that "the na- "tives of that part of the island which is opposite "to Malacca, are called Battas, eat human flesh, "and are the most savage and warlike of all the "land."

The foregoing are the only places on the east coast comprehended between Diamond Point and Siack, which are mentioned by Marsden. Beyond the latter place, Kampar, Jambi, Indrigiri, Palembang, &c. are slightly noticed. That part of the coast between Siack and Indrigiri, is still very imperfectly known.

The navigation of the Straits of Malacca on the western side, has till lately been almost unknown. It is remarked by that indefatigable hydrographer, who has extended our nautical knowledge so considerably, and is every day adding some-

* Marsden's Sumatra, pages 356 and 357.

thing new to his valuable Directory, that * "the "Sumatra coast, from Diamond Point to the "Anoa islands, is all low and woody, fronting the "sea, containing several rivers and villages, fre- "quented only by coasting prows, or other small "vessels; consequently little known to Europeans." And again, "Batoo Bara, opposite to the Brothers, "is situated on the bank of a river, from whence "the natives export in their prows to Prince of "Wales Island and Malacca, rattans and other "articles of trade. The river is navigable by small "vessels at high water; but the natives being per- "fidious, this place is seldom visited by Euro- "peans. From hence to Siack river, nearly oppo- "site to Malacca, the coast of Sumatra is little "known; it is all low land, the trees only appear- "ing above water, with several rivers and shoal "banks stretching out a considerable way from the "shore in some places."

The Missions of Captain Scott in 1806, and Mr Garling in 1807, to Siack, added but little to the information we possessed; and Captain Lynch's Embassy in 1808, being principally of a commer-

* Horsburgh's Directory, Vol. II. page 154.

cial nature, has not materially extended our geographical knowledge. Colonel Farquhar, when he proceeded from Malacca in 1818, for the purpose of forming a commercial treaty with the king of Siack, stopped at Bukit Batu, at the entrance of the Straits of Tanjong Jattee, and had not an opportunity of describing the country.

It is surprising, although two British settlements have been established in the vicinity of that coast, at the distance of only one or two days sail with a fair wind, and a very extensive commerce has been carried on with several of the ports during the last twenty or thirty years, that we should have known so little of the history or even the situation of many places of considerable commercial importance. This deficiency in our geographical knowledge appears to have been observed a few years ago, by the present head of the Pinang government, whose attention was more particularly attracted to it by the increasing commerce between some of the more northerly ports, where the cultivation of pepper had commenced a few years ago, and by the manifestation of a desire on the part of the chiefs to cultivate a closer connection and friendly alliance with the British government. The presi-

dent seems to have readily availed himself of so favourable an opportunity for benefiting the revenues of the company, of opening new sources of commerce to the commercial community of Pinang, of extending our knowledge of the surrounding states, and acquiring correct and precise information regarding their condition.

With the view, therefore, of attaining such important objects, a mission was deputed in the month of May 1820, under the charge of Mr Ibbetson and Captain Crooke.* The instructions to these gentlemen, and the memoranda of the different points to which they were to direct their inquiries, sufficiently display the extensive field for observation that was before them, and the various and extensive information they were expected to obtain. The best planned schemes, however, are often defeated by unforeseen accidents; and the unfortunate indisposition of the commissioner, Mr Ibbetson, who was forced to proceed to Singapore for medical assistance, prevented the full accomplishment of the objects contemplated. The only ports visited by the mission were Jambi, Assahan, and

* Vide Appendix I. and II.

Delli, where it does not appear that they did more than deliver the letters from the honourable the governor. The report of the head commissioner is altogether of a most discouraging nature, and represents the state of all the countries, both those which he visited, and those which he did not visit, in a very unfavourable light; the inhabitants being, according to this account, universally addicted to piracy, and subsisting wholly upon plunder. At Assahan and Delli, the ambassadors merely visited the two first villages near the entrance of the river. Considering the very clear and perspicuous report of Jambi by Lieutenant Crooke, (of which a copy was given to me by the secretary*) and his well known ability, activity, and enterprise, the indisposition of Mr Ibbetson, and the immediate return of the mission, is the more to be regretted, as there is little doubt, that if he had prosecuted his inquiries, there would have been little occasion for the mission on which I was dispatched.

The government, disappointed in the result of this mission, and desirous of ascertaining more fully the navigation of the east coast, dispatched

* Vide Appendix III.

the Honourable Company's cruizer Nautilus, under the directions of Lieutenants Rose and Morseby of the Bombay marine, in the middle of 1822, to make a survey, which has added materially to our knowledge of the navigation of that coast. The principal part of their sailing directions will be found embodied in the History and Description. The only ports which these surveyors seem to have visited were Delli, Batubara, and a place called Banca in the Reccan. They made a rapid sketch from Diamond Point to the Kampar river.

The perseverance of government in these inquiries into the state and condition of an extensive track of country, rich in the choicest productions of nature, and abounding with a numerous and highly interesting population, whose character, pursuits, and habits, we had but little acquaintance with, has had the effect of disclosing a variety of interesting settlements, navigable rivers, &c. some of which were quite unknown, even by name, and may, and no doubt will, lead to new sources of wealth and commerce.

The peculiar direction of my studies and pursuits having brought me into contact with many of the natives from that coast, who were in the habit of re-

sorting to Pinang for commercial purposes, and from whom I derived a variety of information relative to the different States, which induced me to engage in farther inquiries, joined to my anxiety to gain the approbation of government, impelled me to volunteer my services on the occasion, to the honourable the governor, who being pleased to accept of them, I submitted to him a plan for the details of the mission. How far I have successfully executed the laborious task assigned to me, I leave to an indulgent government to determine, disclaiming any pretensions to scientific acquirements, and boasting of nothing beyond a moderate share of industry and perseverance. I have in my narrative studied simplicity; and to describe what I observed, or give such information as I obtained, as directed by the instructions to the former agents, "in the most "simple language, so that the supreme authorities "may have the opportunity, as well as this govern- "ment, of forming their own conclusions."

I should be wanting in gratitude, did I omit to express my acknowledgments to those who have aided me in the accomplishment of the following

work. To my respected friend, the Honourable William Armstrong Clubley, Second Member of Council, I am under no ordinary degree of obligation, for his cordial support, in the first instance, to the proposed Mission; for his uniform attention in aiding me with his advice; and for the many suggestions and much valuable information, which his long experience of nearly twenty years service (during which time he was principally Secretary to Government), enabled him to give me. The lively and energetic interest which he has always taken in promoting the welfare of this settlement, has fully entitled him to the favourable consideration of his superiors, and the distinction to which he has lately attained.

Mr Maingy, a cotemporary of my own, has a full claim to my best thanks, for the readiness with which he has always afforded information from the custom-house department, of which he has been the zealous and active deputy, and frequently in charge, during several years past.

It would be unbecoming in me to omit offering my thanks to the Honourable John Macalister, First Member of Council, who gave his warmest support to the projected Mission, but who unfortu-

nately was forced to quit the island soon after my departure, in consequence of indisposition.

The Drawings were executed by a Chinese draughtsman, under a great variety of impediments and disadvantages, sometimes in great haste, in a small boat. A few of them have however been improved by a young man of considerable talent, an assistant in one of the public offices of Government.

The sketch of the Jambi river is a copy of that executed by Captain Crooke, and forwarded to Government on his return from the Mission in 1820.

The orthography of the Malayan words is generally agreeably to Marsden, from whose Dictionary I principally acquired a knowledge of the language many years ago. Some occasional variations in the dialect and orthography will however be found.

JOURNAL

OF A

MISSION

TO THE

EAST COAST OF SUMATRA AND MALAYAN PENINSULA.

PREPARATIONS FOR THE MISSION.

Pinang, 30*th December* 1822.—A mission to the east coast of Sumatra, and some of the ports on the peninsula of Malacca, having been determined upon, and the Honourable the Governor having been pleased to approve of certain suggestions of mine for carrying it into effect, I purchased a small vessel, capable of performing the service, of 75 tons, the name of which was changed from the Maria to the Jessy.

7th January.—Having obtained an ample supply of military stores from the fort, for the defence of the vessel, which mounted eight guns, viz. two 12 pounders brass cannonades, four brass 6 pound-

ers, and two iron large swivels, as stern chasers, I waited to-day by appointment, on the Honourable the Governor, on the hill, and received my instructions* personally from him, with the following letters, viz. to the Kejuman Muda, rajah of Langkat; Sultan Panglima of Delli; Sri Sultan Ahmut of Bulu China; Sultan Besar of Sirdang; Nunku Bindahara and Pangulus of Batu Bara; Jang de per tuan, or rajah of Assahan; king of Siack; rajah of Salengore; also my commission as agent to the governor of Pinang, written in the Malayan and English languages.

8th January.—Having completely equipped the brig in eight days, with stores and all necessary provisions for three months, the escort, consisting of a havildar, naick, and fourteen picked men from the light company of the second battalion 20th regiment Bengal Native Infantry, embarked this evening; and upon mustering all hands, I found there were sixty-three souls on board, as follows:—Mr P. O. Carnegy and Mr Brown, who volunteered to accompany the mission; Mr Luther, my clerk; Felix Narcis, steward; a Chinese draughtsman, Malay moonshee or writer, two Peons, and one attendant, servant, cook, steward's boy, and captain's ditto, native doctor, a pilot, a crew of

* Vide Appendix No. 4.

seven men attached to the accommodation boat, captain, two gunners, three seacunnies, Serang, Tindal, Cassab, Topaz, Bandasry, China carpenter, and ten Lascars. There were twenty distinct races of people on board, and, with the exception of the party of Sepoys, scarcely two were known to each other. There were Siamese, Burmahs, Amboynese, Malays, Buggese, Chooliahs, Chinese Chinchew, ditto Canton, Chittagong, Hindostany, Portuguese, Manilla, Caffree, Malabar, Javanese, Padang, Batta, West India Creole, Danes, and Germans.

9th January.—I embarked on board the Honourable Company's brig Jessy, at 11 A. M., and stood out through the south channel, the Honourable Company's cruizer Sylph in company. We had light airs till we reached Pulo Rimau, when the breeze freshening about 9 o'clock, set all sail, and steered S. W. and by W. for Delli. The Sylph having conducted us clear out of the channel, returned about midnight; and the accommodation boat which I had taken with me for the purpose of ascending rivers, with the native pilot and seven men on board, kept company till 2 o'clock in the morning, when the night being dark and stormy, she parted from us. I accidentally came upon deck at this time, and missing the boat, I ordered the brig to be hove to. We stood on under easy sail during the remainder of the night, burning lights, and fully expecting

that the boat would be in sight in the morning. At sun-rise we looked for her in vain around the horizon.

10*th January*.—This morning the island was distant from us about 25 miles. Made all sail back, and rounded Saddle island with a fine breeze about five o'clock P. M., anchoring on the east side of Pulo Rimau about seven. I immediately proceeded to town in a small Chooliah boat which brought off the pilot, and reached the master attendant's at midnight, after a hard pull against wind and tide for five hours. Mr Wright had not heard any tidings of our boat, and my anxiety was so great, that I could not be prevailed upon to go to bed; and expecting to see the boat come down with the ebb tide during the night, I laid myself down on the jetty, with a hard plank for my pillow, till day-break, when I dispatched boats to Prye, Jooroo, and other places on the opposite shore, to look for the accommodation boat, while I went to explore the inner channel between Pulo Jerajah and the island. Here I found the boat, and reached the brig at nine A. M.

11*th January*.—Made all sail, and steered as before S. W. and by W., standing across the straits for Delli. At ten P. M. the wind blowing very fresh, the pilot hailed, and informed me that the tow rope of the Siam canoe had parted. The night being dark and tempestuous, with a heavy

swell on, I reluctantly abandoned the small boat, and kept our course, the wind strong, and raining in torrents all night. The loss of this beautiful boat, purposely constructed for ascending shallow rivers, and pulling ten paddles, was a great inconvenience to me; and I afterwards experienced the want of it very much.

12*th January*.—Working across the straits. A calm half the day. During the night, hard squalls, with incessant rain, and a heavy swell; the vessel labouring much, and my people suffering greatly from sea-sickness and the crowded and confined state of the vessel. Run under the fore-sail the greater part of the night.

13*th January*.—At day-break the low land of the Sumatra shore visible from the deck, and the lofty mountain peaks in the rear towering above the clouds. The few landmarks on this low woody coast, render it extremely difficult for the navigator to ascertain, with correctness, his situation on making the land, even with the aid of charts. To supply this deficiency, it is necessary to keep a good account of the distance run, and the exact course; but I found the captain had given himself little trouble about either. The projecting point of land which first struck our view to the westward, was reported by the captain to be Diamond Point, (all points were much alike to him,) but this I knew to be impossible, from my own observation of the

course we had steered; and my further investigation proved it to be Ujong Timian. At noon anchored in 5 fathoms, and sent Mr Brown ashore to a river's mouth, which I conjectured to be the Timian. Run the vessel further in about two miles, and anchored in 3 fathoms. At four P. M. we observed the boat, which had not been able to approach the shore, standing back, the wind blowing strong from the N. E. setting her down the coast, and rendering it impossible to reach the brig. We accordingly stood down under easy sail to pick her up, and when alongside steered out into 6 fathoms, running along the coast in regular soundings. The boat grounded about a mile from the river's mouth, and Mr Brown made several ineffectual attempts to discover the channel; two prows were seen inside the river, but made off immediately on the approach of the boat. It is an extremely dangerous task, owing to the numerous sand-banks and breakers, to explore that part of the coast, when the wind is blowing strong (as it was all this and several following days) from the N. E. The captain being quite bewildered, and entirely ignorant of our position, was apprehensive of keeping the brig under weigh after dark. I took the responsibility therefore of doing so myself, and run along the coast in 8, 9, and 10 fathoms, keeping the lead going till 10 o'clock, when the night being dark and the weather squally, we came to an anchor off Ujong

Dammar, near the mouth of the Langkat river. Charts were of no use to the captain, for he unfortunately could not understand English; and upon my desiring him to produce his charts, he brought up an old manuscript chart of the coast of Arracan, Malabar, Malacca, &c. drawn in the shape of a panorama view, and many parts destroyed by insects. He had assured me, prior to our departure, that he had a perfect knowledge of the straits, and had all necessary books and charts. Fortunately I had not been so improvident; for, had I relied upon him, I should have been compelled to return. There were but few vessels in the harbour at the time of my departure, and I found it difficult to get a better commander than the Portuguese man, whom I found in charge when the vessel was bought. The pilot too, who had accompanied the Honourable Company's cruizer Nautilus, in charge of a prow, did not appear to have the slightest knowledge of any place he had visited.

14*th January*.—At dawn of day this morning, weighed and stood down the coast, still uncertain of our situation, as the prominent point opposite which we anchored last night is not noticed in the chart of Lieutenants Rose and Moresby. At seven o'clock, however, we discovered a small island, off a point which is called Ujong Langkat Tuah, which had the happy effect of determining our position. This island is not named in the chart, but it is called by

the natives Pulo Berting-tinghi. Accompanied by Mr Brown and four soldiers, I left the vessel in the accommodation boat at noon, for the purpose of exploring the coast, and endeavouring to discover the Delli river. I proceeded direct for the island, but could not approach nearer than 1½ mile, on account of the projecting sand-banks and reefs. The brig stood in the meantime down the coast under easy sail, with directions from me to bring up, if we were observed to enter a river. The brig at this place could not approach the shore nearer than six miles. I coasted along in the boat in 4 feet water, about three miles, when we found a fine regular channel of 1 fathom, distant from the shore a third of a mile. Standing from the northward, distance off shore half a mile, 1 fathom. Pulo Berting-tinghi bearing N. and by W. ½ W. Bulu China river point bearing S. ½ W. Centre of Delli river S. and by E. distant 2½ miles. Pulo Berting-tinghi now having the appearance of four small rocks disunited. The shore was covered with mangrove to the water's edge, and the trees growing in the sea. Hundreds of white sea-birds were seen on the glittering sand-banks, and along the shore.

We entered the Bulu China, or Kwala Belawan, about 3 P. M., having soundings near the mouth, gradually increasing from 1½ to 2½ and 4 fathoms. Inside there is scarcely less than 4 and 5 fathoms for several miles up. We pulled

up, and reached the first village, called Kampong Ilir, a little way up the small fresh water stream of Delli, about half-past four. The Sultan Panglima was absent, being up the river about a day's journey, at Kota Jawa, where he had been engaged in hostilities with the Rajah Pulo Burican and Rajah Graha, about a month. I had not waited many minutes before the sultan's cousin Tuanko Toongal, his son, and Noqueda Usool, followed by 30 or 40 attendants, came down to the village where my boat was lying, and greeted me with a very cordial welcome. They immediately dispatched an express to the sultan, and sent a pilot with me to bring the brig into the Bulu China river, as she was lying at a most inconvenient distance outside. After a mutual interchange of civilities, therefore, I returned down the river. The boat grounded on a sand-bank between the Delli and Bulu China rivers, which, in her weak and decayed state, caused the leak to increase considerably. At sun-set it commenced to rain in torrents, and the wind blew a perfect hurricane. As it occasionally cleared up, we caught a glimpse of the lights in the brig, which were hoisted for us; but darkness again returning, we were forced to anchor repeatedly. We continued in this harassing and fatiguing operation during the night, anchoring and making sail not less than ten times; being completely drenched with rain, and the

people at last so much exhausted as to be unable to stand; a heavy swell and breakers all around us; the boat labouring excessively, and leaking so much, that two men with buckets could hardly keep her free. Towards morning the atmosphere cleared up, and we took the opportunity of running alongside.

I find that the trade of Delli is quite at a stand, in consequence of the differences of the chiefs in the interior. It seems to me, therefore, an object of great importance to adjust the existing disputes as a preliminary measure. The springs are now on, and I must therefore calculate upon fourteen days at least in the river. Under the present circumstances of the disturbed state of the country, I do not feel myself justified in quitting it, until I have at least endeavoured to effect a reconciliation, which would be extremely beneficial to trade. So long as this stoppage exists, the injury to the native traders and to Pinang, will be seriously felt; and should the contending chiefs, Rajah Pulo Barian and Graha gain the superiority, a disastrous revolution will be the result. As the present sultan has long manifested an anxious desire to promote the commerce of the country, and to maintain a friendly relation with Pinang, it is but justice and policy for me to aid him with my advice in this emergency, and to use my mediating influence. I am informed, that four of the sultan's party have just been

killed in a pitched battle. Panglima Prang, one of his most trusty warriors, was amongst the slain, and his head exhibited on a pike as a trophy of victory. Their engagements are not generally very bloody; and this is considered a more serious and sanguinary one than usual.

15*th January*.—Mr Stewart, the commander of a small schooner called the Suffolk, belonging to Pinang, and which was waiting at Delli for a cargo of pepper, volunteered to carry the brig into the Kwalah Belawan. The gross ignorance of the commander of the Jessy, and his perfect inability to carry the vessel in safety to the different places I have to visit to the westward; the liability to touch on sand-banks, and the want of assistance; the crowded state of our vessel, and the probability of disease breaking out; the additional importance, also, which another vessel would give to the mission, and the increased security against pirates; the small draft of water of the schooner, (only four feet when light), and the activity and knowledge of several of the ports possessed by the captain, were all so many inducements to accept Mr Stewart's offer to accompany me to Langkat river; and I consequently gave directions for preparing the vessel. The repairing of the accommodation boat will require some time; and the Jessy being fitted out in haste, requires to be put to rights, her rigging set up, &c. All these necessary operations

will occupy all on board while I am employed collecting information at Delli, and visiting the sultan up the country. Having determined, therefore, to wait here some time, we weighed at two P. M. and stood into the Bulu China river, Mr Stewart acting as pilot, and a fine breeze favouring us. The following are my observations in standing into the river. Lying at anchor opposite Bulu China river, in 4 fathoms, distance off shore about five miles, the westerly point or Tanjong Passir Putik bearing S. W. ¾ W. Pulo Berting-tinghi scarcely visible, like three small specks or rocks bearing N. W. ½ W. Steering W. N. W. in a channel 3½, 3, 2, and 2½ fathoms. When opposite the outermost stake or beacon, altered course to W. and by N. in 2 fathoms; and when abreast of the second stake, in 2 fathoms, steered S. W. and by W. Pulo Berting-tinghi more visible, bearing W. N. W. ¾ W. Opposite the second triangular stake 2½ fathoms, and close to a fishing stake to the right, on going in, 3½ fathoms. Between this and a triangular stake, mid channel 2¾ and 3 fathoms. Tanjong Passir Putik bearing W. S. W., the channel deepening to 4¼ and 4½ fathoms. There is a small shoal extending off Tanjong Passir Putik, close to the edge of which is 4½ fathoms water. This large river is called Kwalah Belawan or Lawan, up to where it branches off to the right, when the main branch is called the Bulu

China, and the channel which leads into the Delli river is called Sungei Kapala Anjing. Here we anchored in 5 fathoms, close to the mouth of another small river, which turns off to the right, called Sungei Pantei. Shortly after anchoring, I proceeded up in the jolly boat; but the freshes in the small stream which leads to Delli were so strong, that, after making several ineffectual attempts to get the boat to Kampong Ilir, we were obliged to return. I met the sultan's brother, Tuanko Wangka, bringing me presents of fruit, &c.; and he accompanied me on board, to obtain some medicine for his son. This poor man displayed an intensity of feeling in speaking of his family, and particularly of his favourite wife, whom he had lately lost, which is not usual amongst the Malays, who generally bear their misfortunes with apparent apathy and indifference. Pointing to his eldest son, an interesting lad about ten years of age, he said, "this, and four other helpless chil-"dren, have been left to my care, and I know not "how to provide for them." Here he burst into tears. "Were it not for these," he said, "I should "go on a pilgrimage to Mecca."

16*th January*.—Having made preparations for an excursion into the country, I left the brig at eight o'clock this morning, with a small party, and proceeded up to the entrance of the fresh water river, when we were detained for twelve hours,

waiting for the flood tide, there being a bar at the mouth quite dry at low water, and requiring an hour's flood to get the smallest canoes in. The channel here is very intricate, and my people jumped into the water and dragged the boat across the bar, the Sepoys cheerfully taking a share in this laborious duty. Oars are of no use in this small stream, the natives using long poles called gala, in the management of which they are very expert in pushing the boats up against the rapid current, which runs here with a most alarming velocity, particularly after the heavy rains. At the entrance of the river, we met Tuan Haji Kali, and Noqueda Usool, the two chief people in absence of the sultan, bringing me presents of fruit, &c. I learnt from them that the sultan was still up the country, and could not come down, even for a short time, in consequence of the disturbed state of the place. Anxious to have an interview with the sultan, I left Kampong Ilir at noon, and with a Caffree guide, one of the sultan's confidential attendants, and my small party, proceeded across the jungle, along the banks of the river, intending to go as far as the Kubu, or encampment of the sultan at Kota Jawa; but the road was rendered almost impassable by the quantities of rain which had fallen; and after wading several hours up to my knees in mud and water, and night coming on, I determined upon returning, and choosing more favourable

weather for my excursion. I travelled about ten miles, passing through several villages, called Kampong Alei, Kampong Pangah, and reached Kampong Besar at half-past three o'clock. Here there is a large misgid or church, situated on the point where the river separates into two branches. I purchased here a complete model of a prow, called a penjajap, and the snout or saw of that large species of shark called the *juparang* or saw-fish, which is a very considerable article of trade for the China market, being used as medicine; but the natives in this quarter do not seem to have any notion of their value. The one I purchased for half a dollar is the largest I have ever seen, being 5 feet 5 inches in length, and armed on each side with teeth of an immense size, some two inches in length, and 56 in number. The sea and rivers in this quarter are full of these large sharks, which immediately attack any person falling into the water. During our journey to-day, we had to cross the river (which was much swollen, and very rapid), in several places, upon bridges rudely constructed of the betel-nut and nebong trees, thrown across, and lashed in a very careless and insecure manner. The least slip would have been fatal, as, had we fallen into the water, we must inevitably have been swept away by the rapidity of the current.

In all the villages through which we passed, the absence of almost all the males, and the superabun-

dance of women, gave but too plain indications of the war that was raging in the country; and we saw a poor wretch who had been wounded, brought into his family from the field of battle. Several of these unfortunate persons had received dangerous gun-shot wounds. The balls which they use inflict a most severe wound, being made of tin, with pieces of broken plate inside, the sharp points of which generally project, so that it is extremely difficult to extract them. The most common wounds, however, were from the ranjau, sharp pointed splinters of bamboos, which were stuck in all the pathways around the enemy's fortifications. The inhabitants, wherever I passed, were hospitable, and expressed their belief that my arrival would tend to restore peace and tranquillity to the country. As I passed their houses, they presented me with cocoa-nuts, called here kalamber. Each house has its cocoa-nut plantation, which is a principal article of subsistence in this quarter, as in most Malayan countries. The houses are pleasantly situated on the banks of the river generally; their bathing-houses are built over the stream, and they have a picturesque and pleasing effect. The houses are large, commodious, and substantially built, with large square posts, raised from the ground about 6 or 7 feet; these posts supported upon large square stones or blocks of wood. The sides are generally plank, and the roofs covered with the leaf of the nipah or sirdang.

They have all windows in the roof, which render them extremely cool and comfortable; and from these the women, who are naturally timid there, look at the strangers passing. Under each house there are two large round baskets, made of split bamboos, the bark of large trees, in which the paddy and pepper are deposited. These villages were well provided with poultry, goats, &c. and everywhere exhibited the pleasing appearances of comfort and abundance. The water is carried from the river by the women in long bamboos, which are large, and of which there is a great variety, each house having a clump or two in the Kampong, which gives them a very picturesque and rural aspect. All the villages through which we passed maintained nightly patroles or watches, the poor people being liable to midnight attacks, and to be plundered by the enemy. There seemed to be an entire stagnation of trade: indeed, I may say, I did not see a single article for sale.

We passed through several small patches of paddy, growing most luxuriantly. I never saw any paddy equal to it, the stalks being 6 and 8 feet in length, and the ears richly stored. We travelled through extensive groves of fruit trees, viz. cocoa-nut, betel-nut, dorian, champada, mangoosteen, jambu, lanseh, rusip, machang, guava, plantains, and various other descriptions, interspersed in some places with the jungle. In travelling through

the woods, we experienced great inconvenience from the immense number of small leeches or pachat which fall from the boughs of trees. They penetrate through the clothes imperceptibly; and our legs were absolutely covered with gore, from the bites of these little creatures. The woods were full also of a shrub called the jellatang, which grows abundantly along the pathways, and requires the greatest caution to avoid touching it. The leaf somewhat resembles the tobacco leaf; and if it touches the skin, produces a most painful itchy sensation, followed by an eruption, which continues upwards of a month, causing the greatest uneasiness and pain. I saw also great quantities of another plant, called daun bua bua, with a large soft leaf, which shoots out from the ground, on which the natives sleep when they are attacked with fever, and which has a cooling effect. There was also an abundance of the bua palas, the leaves of which are used for polishing creeses. The fruit is a small yellow berry.

The natives here appear to be extremely superstitious. Near Kampong Tangah, in passing through the woods, my attention was drawn to a large piece of plantain leaf laid on a flat basket, covered with the following curious assortment of articles, viz. a small quantity of *serré* tobacco, a variety of flowers, principally the bunga malore; some pieces of cloth, the legs, head, and heart of a

fowl, rice, ginger, betel-nut, oil, and two bamboos, with toddy, &c. These were meant as an offering to the evil spirit, on account of a poor man who had received a gun-shot wound in the back, in the late engagement at Pulo Barian. I proceeded to his house close at hand; but although he was suffering the most excruciating torture, and a mortification was evidently commencing, his friends would not permit my native doctor, who had accompanied me with a case of surgical instruments, to attempt its extraction. I saw many other miserable objects, to whom I administered medicine. On our return, the women and children were less alarmed, and assembled at the doors in vast numbers, to see Europeans for the first time. The women are of Batta extraction, and disfigure themselves by making large holes in their ears, into which the richer classes introduce rings of gold, but the poorer ones are content to wear a piece of wood, or even plantain leaf rolled up, and copper rings. The old women lay aside these ornaments when their ears lose their elasticity, and hang down nearly to their shoulders.

On my way back to Kampong Ilir, I went to examine the tomb of the sultan's favourite wife, who had died a few months before (and whom the sultan had been pleased in his correspondence to style my sister), in the construction of which monument particular pains had been taken, having sent for

bricks and tiles from Pinang. This was the only piece of masonry I saw in the place. Near this monument is the half of an old 12-pounder iron gun, which is held sacred by the natives. I was about to put my hand upon it, but was checked by my guides, who proceeded to give me the history of this wonderful piece of ordnance.

On returning, we fell in with some fishing boats, from one of which I obtained for a dollar an abundant supply of fish for all on board. The best of these were the korau and selangin, the former resembling a salmon in shape, and the latter a sea-trout in size. My people also procured an abundant supply of vegetables. We returned to the vessel late in the evening; the sides of the river towards the sea swarming with monkeys of a great variety of species, feeding upon the fruit of the niri bunga and niri batu trees, growing close to the river's edge, the planks of which are used principally in the construction of prows and small boats at Delli.

16*th January*.—During the night the musquitoes prevented any attempts at sound repose, the curtains affording but little protection against these most tormenting insects, which are particularly large and troublesome; and from sun-set till sunrise they ceased not to plague us with their humming. Long ere the day had dawned, we were aroused from our slumbers by the soft warblings of

myriads of the feathered tribe, and the chattering of hundreds of monkeys, scrambling from tree to tree on either side of the small river where the vessel lay at anchor. The sun rose with unclouded splendour, while the clear atmosphere and serene blue sky, indicated a fair day. Exhausted as I was by the journey of yesterday, the temptation of such favourable weather was too great an inducement to be resisted, to renew my excursion; and I accordingly made preparations for a two days journey. My party consisted on this occasion of 13 soldiers, 12 lascars to carry provisions, Mr. Brown, the native doctor and draughtsman, and my Malay writer. We started at seven o'clock in the large boat, but after pulling for half an hour without making any progress against the tide, we were forced to return, and embark the people in two small jolly-boats and a canoe. We had the same difficulties as before in dragging the boats over the sand-banks at the mouth of the fresh water stream. Every one, except myself, jumped into the water, and each vied with the other in his exertions, though this was attended with some risk, the aligators being numerous and bold in the river. The number of people, however, and the noise, no doubt prevented their approach. After remaining half an hour to breakfast at Kampong Ilir, we set out, in company with Tuanko Wangka, the king's brother, Tuan Haji Kali, and about 20 of their

attendants, who expressed a desire to accompany us to the sultan's encampment. Our road lay along the banks of the river, till we reached Kampong Besar, when we crossed the smaller stream in boats. Here multitudes of women and children had assembled on the banks of the river, around the church, and there appeared to be a large population. At this place a new channel was cut for the river about 50 years ago; and the old bed of the river is nearly dry, except during the rainy season. After crossing the ferry, we came upon a fine open clear country, the large trees only left, having the appearance of a park in England. We passed through immense tracks of paddy, growing most luxuriantly. The extraordinary height of the paddy rendered it extremely disagreeable travelling along the narrow pathways, the grain overtopping our heads two and three feet. Large parties of Malays were clearing away the jungle, as we passed, for the purpose of planting tobacco, of which we observed several small plantations in a thriving state. After travelling about seven miles through the paddy fields, and extensive plantations of sugar-cane, we came to an almost impenetrable thicket, with a small pathway, which would not admit of two walking abreast. Here our guides were rather alarmed, and begged I would desire the Sepoys to load their muskets, apprehending an attack from

the enemy, who lie in wait in the thick parts of the forests, and pick off stragglers with their matchlocks, or perch themselves upon branches of trees, and shoot poisoned arrows with the sumpit, or long hollow tube; and which latter the natives dread much more than a musket ball. The formidable appearance of our party, however, prevented an attack, nor did we observe any traces of the enemy. We halted several times, to give time to the stragglers to come up, and to keep our party together. The road was almost impassable in some places, particularly in the paddy fields, where we walked in mud and water nearly up to our middle. Our legs and bodies were covered with the small leeches; and on coming within half a mile of the sultan's encampment, a messenger was dispatched in advance to announce our approach, while we proceeded down to the river side to wash the blood off our legs, and prepare ourselves for waiting upon the sultan. I dressed in a patch of long lallang grass. On coming within 200 yards of the sultan's fort, I halted and saluted him with a discharge of five rounds of musketry from the whole party of soldiers, which was returned with swivels and blunderbusses, about treble the number. The sultan was ready to receive us, surrounded by all his chiefs and warriors, in a small hut, stockaded all round with trunks of trees fixed into the ground, of which there was a treble row,

His encampment consisted of eight kubus or forts, at the distance of 50 and 100 yards all round, close to the banks of the river on each side. A temporary bridge was thrown across the stream (which is about 50 yards wide, and the banks of which are about 15 feet in height), extremely rapid and deep in some places, and the water as clear as crystal. The sultan, a respectable looking old man, had made all the preparations he could in this wretched place for our reception, and met me at the entrance of his fort, conducting me into his place of audience, a miserable hovel, when the letter was received with due honour. The sultan evinced considerable anxiety on opening the letter; but when the contents were explained to him, a ray of joy illumined his countenance, and he expressed his anxiety to encourage, by every means in his power, the resort of traders to his country. He proceeded to give me a detail of the causes of the present disturbances in the country; and I proposed communicating with the enemy, who was encamped in five small forts within musket shot, on the opposite side of the river. After a conference with the sultan, which lasted about an hour, I retired to a kubu which had been prepared for my accommodation, much fatigued after my journey. This hut was about 30 feet long, by 20 wide, and only 7½ in height; and here my whole party took up their quarters for the night. I had not been

there many minutes before a large party of the principal chiefs came in, and kept me in conversation till late in the evening. They were as follows:—Tuanko Wan Kumbang, the sultan's younger brother; Tuanko Busu of Siack, and his three sons, interesting looking young men, named Tuanko Koid, Daud, and Anam; also their three cousins, Tuanko Mahomet, Jena, and Seman; to all of whom it was necessary to give small presents. From these chiefs I received a full account of their late engagements, and of the principal causes of the present hostilities. A chief, named Tuanko Pulo Barian, had established himself several years ago, up the Delli river, residing at a place called Meidan; but gaining a little influence, and collecting a few desperate adventurers, he proceeded to exact a duty upon the pepper passing down the river, to which he had no right, and which was forcibly opposed by the sultan. The sultan seized a boat loaded with pepper, belonging to the Rajah Pulo Barian, which was sold to satisfy his numerous creditors, whom he refused to pay till compelled by the sultan. He vowed revenge; and immediately collecting all his followers, he felled a number of large trees along the banks of the river, which completely blocked up the passage, and seized and plundered any boats attempting to come down to trade at Delli. The sultan was therefore compelled to take the field. Another source of dispute

(and which made the sultan very inveterate) was the seizure of a buffaloe, which the sultan was about to make a sacrifice of, after the late epidemic which had committed such ravages in the country. The buffaloe strayed during the night prior to the intended consecration, was seized and killed by the Rajah Pulo Barian, in spite of the sultan's remonstrances, and a full knowledge of the holy purpose for which it was designed. In felling one of the large trees into the river, the Rajah Pulo Barian, who took an active part himself, slipped, and broke his thigh, which was considered a just retribution for his sacrilegious conduct. The Rajah Pulo Barian came originally from a place called Danai, a little way down the coast. His proper name is Radin Inu: He has three brothers, the eldest of whom, Manja Kaya, is now called Rajah Graha, or the head warrior. Wan Achan, another, was married at Queda about a year ago, and is, I believe, a piratical adventurer; and the other brother, Wan Bagus, resides at Danai.

Rajah Graha is the leading man in this business, and has about 100 adherents, principally Battas. He gives 16 dollars for each kubu or fort for eight days, and one pice weight of opium, with a chupah of rice daily, to each fighting man, and a reward for every head of an enemy. There was an incessant firing all night, close to our little hut, which was, however, impenetrable for musket balls; but the

sultan recommended me to permit some of my attendants to go outside. My bed was an old mat laid upon a hard flooring of split bamboos on the ground, which was not particularly well adapted for enjoying sound repose upon. The musquitoes, however, were not quite so troublesome as we had found them further down. The cold during the night was excessive, and a very heavy dew fell. Large parties of the sultan's troops patrolled during the night; and here and there we observed groupes collected round large fires, which had a picturesque effect, under the lofty trees which had been left untouched, on which the blazing fires reflected.

17*th January*.—The fog this morning was very dense, and the coolness of the air extremely invigorating. After refreshing myself with a plunge in the clear stream, I sallied forth to inspect the encampment, and visited all the forts on both sides of the river. As the sun rose, the fog disappeared; and the rushing of the stream over the rocks and large trees which here and there interrupted its course, united to the melodious warblings of the birds, contributed to enliven the scene before me.

Each of the sultan's kubus was under a pungulu and several panglimas, and contained from 20 to 40 men. They were well provided with arms, chiefly iron and brass swivels, blunderbusses, matchlocks made at Menangkabau, spears, and a variety of swords, with kris innumerable. The walls were

covered with shields, called gantar and prisi; and each fort was provided with large quantities of the ranjau, or small pointed slips of bamboo, the tops of which were well hardened in the fire, placed in long cases made of joints of bamboos, containing about 200 or 300 ranjaus each. Without them they never go to fight; and they plant them in the pathways as they retreat from the enemy.

At this place are the remains of a large embankment or fortification, which was occupied by a colony of Javanese many centuries ago; and hence it retains the name of Kota Jawa to this day. It seemed to have been surrounded by a wide ditch; and the whole bore the appearance of a regular fortification. Around grew a great variety of venerable looking old trees, particularly of the red wood or rangas. The anau tree, from which the black rope is obtained, grows in abundance in the woods. The Battas extract toddy from it, of which they seemed to make a liberal use, to strengthen their courage. The sultan was up at an early hour, and ready to converse with me. He seemed exceedingly anxious that hostilities should cease, but said he felt no confidence while Rajah Graha remained in the country, whom he represented as a most desperate character; and who, he had no doubt, would instigate some of his people to assassinate him, if he consented to a reconciliation, and to his again residing at Kampong

Ilir, where he usually staid prior to this rupture. He authorised me, however, to tell him, that he should be clear of all debts due to the sultan, provided he would quit the country quietly. Anxious to have an interview with the opposite party, I proceeded to the fort at the extremity of the sultan's encampment, which was the strongest of the whole, and contained about 80 fighting men. This was exactly opposite two of the enemy's kubus on the other side of the river, within a stone's throw, and where several men had been picked off by musketry a few days before. My entrance into the kubu was announced by a loud shout, which drew some of the enemy to the embrasures of their forts, and a parley took place. I observed, however, six or seven muskets and blunderbusses pointed towards the place where I was standing; and the people around me cautioned me against putting my head over the palisades. Upon being hailed and informed that I was desirous of meeting the chiefs, they put their arms down, calling out at the same time to the sultan's party not to fire. A stout, athletic, dashing looking man, dressed in a scarlet cloth jacket, whom I afterwards understood to be the panglima, or commander of the principal fort, then stepped forward and told me, that Rajah Grahá was ready to receive me, but that I must bring only half a dozen followers. He promised also that hostilities should be suspended on his side while I

remained, and begged me to obtain a similar pledge from the sultan, which I did. The crowd of warriors drawn up on the opposite shores of the river, formed an interesting spectacle. I accordingly, with my writer, Mr Brown, and four Sepoys, crossed over the bridge, and passed through an intricate pathway about half a mile, to the place appointed for the interview, which was a small open space of rising ground, where Rajah Graha was seated on mats spread on the ground, surrounded by about 50 wretched looking men, armed with spears, muskets, and creeses. His best men were all in the kubus. We were conducted by the panglima before mentioned, dressed in scarlet. He had distinguished himself in an engagement a few days before, close to the spot where we stood. Both parties had shown more than usual courage on this occasion, for they engaged sword in hand. The Panglima Prang, a fine young man from Sirdang, who led on the party of 100 men, rushed foremost into the battle; and I was informed that the personal encounter between him and this daring looking fellow who escorted me, excited the deepest interest. He was at last victorious, and with one blow severed the Panglima Prang's head from his body.

Rajah Graha is a stout, dark, little man, with mustachios, which added to the natural fierceness of his look. He surveyed me with a jealous eye at

first, but I soon established a good understanding with him, and we had an unreserved communication. He complained much of the sultan's treatment, and insisted that he had taken up arms in self-defence; and that though he had a family to support, the sultan would not permit him to trade in the country. I pointed out to him the necessity and advantage of concession, impressing upon him, that if he returned quietly to his former place of abode, Danei, and cultivated pepper and paddy, he would find many ready to assist him, and would reap more advantage from the quiet pursuits of commerce, than from opposition to the sultan of Delli, and from disturbing the peace of the country. He seemed impressed with the propriety of my suggestions, and gave me authority to make certain proposals to the sultan of Delli, of which an accommodation has since, I believe, been the result. I made Rajah Graha a small present of Europe chintz, which he returned by some fruits; and we parted in the most friendly manner. As we passed one of the sultan's largest kubus, on the opposite side, close to the enemy's entrenchments, we observed great preparations making for mounting a 12 pounder gun, which had been brought up with great labour by the sultan's party. Understanding that this gun belonged to the small schooner lying in the river, I pointed out to the sultan the extreme impropriety of his using it, and

exacted a solemn promise that it should be returned forthwith. As I learnt also that Rajah Graha entertained a notion that the sultan had received assistance from me in arms and men, I dispatched my writer to assure him that such was not the case, and to communicate the promise which I had received from the sultan respecting the gun.

18th January.—Our stock of provisions being nearly expended, I dispatched a small party early this morning to the brig, for a fresh supply. I was employed the greater part of the day conversing with the sultan on the objects of the mission, and obtaining from him a variety of information relative to the commerce and revenues, the history and agriculture of the country. He was always ready for an interview, and manifested the most anxious disposition to conciliate and show me the greatest attention. Here I found a rich field for enquiry, and was reluctant to quite the place, until I had satisfied myself fully upon all points. Many of the chiefs of Delli had not ascended so far as where I now was; and every thing here was as new to those who accompanied me, as to myself. The soil here is a rich dark mould, and must be of alluvial formation, as at Ujong Gorab, not far from Kota Jawa, there is a cable in the ground, described to be as large as a lantern which I had with me, and confirms the tradition that this part of the country has been recovered from the sea only a few

centuries ago. The rope is of the iju or gomuty, and is in a wonderful state of preservation.

A little way down the river, there is a place called Kota Bangun, opposite to which is a fine plantation of cocoa-nut trees; and in the middle of the river a small island called Pulo Gorab, from the circumstance of a vessel being wrecked there many centuries ago. This place, which is not now inhabited, is known by two remarkably large trees of the katapang and benuang species. Near it, and along the banks of the river, are a great many of the selas-selas tree, the favourite resort of the bees which produce the fine wax of the country. These trees may be observed at a distance, towering above all the others of the forest.

Accompanied by the native doctor, I went out in the course of the day to visit the sick in the several forts, and administered medicine to many poor wretches who had received severe wounds, and were otherwise sick. The doctor probed the wounds of several; but we could not prevail on any of them to submit to the necessary operation of extracting the ball. I saw many remarkable instances of the superstition of the natives.

Great numbers of the Battas who were employed by the sultan as soldiers, came to visit me to-day; amongst the rest, one of a particularly ferocious and determined appearance, distinguished amongst his

companions for his extraordinary courage, and also as an expert marksman with the matchlock. He was a native of Seantar in the interior, and he told me he had partaken of human flesh seven times. He mentioned this in the course of conversation, and of his own accord. He even specified the particular parts of the body which were esteemed the most delicate. With the sword which he held in his hand, he said he had dispatched four men, of whom he had eaten. He was completely equipped for battle, having upon his person a priming horn, cartouch box, cartridges, a matchlock of Menangkabau manufacture, a shield, and a spear, besides a case of ranjaus or sharp slips of bamboos slung over his shoulder. He was dressed in a bajoo of blue cloth, Achenese serwal or trowsers, a tangulu kapala, or handkerchief for the head, and a small mat-bag slung across the other shoulder, containing his flint, steel, seree, betel-nut, and tobacco.

One or two Battas who came from a place called Tongking, also mentioned their having partaken of human flesh repeatedly, and expressed their anxiety to enjoy a similar feast upon some of the enemy, pointing to the other side of the river. This they said was their principal inducement for engaging in the service of the sultan. Another displayed, with signs of particular pride and satisfaction, a kris, with which he said he had killed the seducer of his wife, and whose head he had severed

from his body, holding it by the hair, and drinking the blood as it yet ran warm from the veins. He pointed to a spot of blood on the kris, which he requested me to remark, which he said was the blood of his victim, and which he put to his nose, smelling it with a zest difficult to describe, and his features assuming at the same time a ferocity of expression which would not have been very agreeable, had not my safety been guaranteed by my watchful sepoy guard.

The sultan's force consisted of about 400 men, one-third of them at least such savages as I have been describing. Their food consisted of the flesh of tigers, elephants, hogs, snakes, dogs, rats, or whatever offal they could lay their hands upon. Having no religion, they fear neither God nor man. They believe that when they die, they shall become wind. Many of them, however, are converted to Islamism; but the older people, who have been accustomed to feast upon human flesh, and other delicacies of that sort, have an aversion to the Mahometan faith, as they cannot afterwards enjoy themselves, which is their principal consideration.

The pepper plantations a little way above Kota Jawa, are kept beautifully clean, and clear from grass. They plant paddy, onions, sweet potatoes, plantains, and cotton, amongst the pepper vines. Dry poles are used as supporters. These poles require to be frequently replaced; and their removal,

no doubt, causes considerable injury to the vines. The plantations were full of large red fruit called the pandindang, which is of a very beautiful appearance, but is, I believe, of a poisonous quality. The jahar tree is one of the handsomest of the forest. The branches are large and spreading, leaves small, and the wood hard, and of a coarse black grain. The binjai asam is a large and ornamental tree, bearing a bitter fruit, pleasant to the taste. The mentubong is another fine branchy tree, but the wood is soft.

There is a place near Pulo Barian, called Tanjong Kallumpang, from a large tree of the name, of which the timber is most commonly used for making coffins. The wood is of a reddish colour and coarse grain. At this place the sultan first encamped on his march up the country, and had only moved to the place where I found him, about ten days before. The finest and most ornamented tree which I saw in the woods, was the bunga dedap, a tree producing a very handsome rich crimson flower. The bunga sennia bunglei, also was in abundance. This tree produces a long bean, two feet in length, with small seeds and light particles like flowers of thistles. The stem of this tree is used for making charcoal for gunpowder. It grows to the height of about 20 feet.

As the evening approached, I went out with my fowling-piece, and had good sport. I shot a mon-

key of a particularly large size, called lotong, with long black hair and tail. I almost regretted my success, as the sight I witnessed was most distressing, the animal being only wounded; and a young one, which could not be separated from it, clasped it in its arms, uttering the most piercing shrieks. I also shot a kubong, or flying squirrel. Of the feathered tribe, there was an infinite variety. The tukang is the largest and handsomest bird I saw. It makes a loud croaking noise in passing from one tree to another. There is a small black bird of exceedingly delicate plumage, with two long feathers in its tail, called the amba gra, or monkey's debtor. The ampork is a bird with red plumage, and has sweet notes.

The party whom I had sent for provisions yesterday, arrived about noon, much to the satisfaction of all; for we had nothing left, and there was no possibility of procuring any thing except a little rice at this place. Hearing that the Rajah Sebaya Linga was at his pepper plantations, about a day's journey from Kota Jawa, and being anxious to meet him, to endeavour to introduce the currency into the country, the sultan dispatched three of his people to invite him to come over and meet me, after my return from Bulu China, whither I was proceeding. I proposed writing a letter in Malays, but the sultan informed me that would be of no use, as he did not understand letters; and to con-

vince the Rajah Sebaya that a European was actually there, and to prevent delay, he recommended me to send some article of my dress. I accordingly sent him a cloth jacket to look at, and the impression of one of my seals (a dog, to which the Battas are very partial), upon a small piece of white wax. Having now arranged every thing with the sultan relative to my mission, and promised to return again to Delli after visiting Langkat, I prepared for our departure the following day. The sultan was loath to part with us, and begged me to remain a few days longer. . . .

19*th January.*—The sultan having prepared two canoes for our conveyance down the river, with two expert men in each at the bow and stern, to manage the galas, it became necessary not to protract our departure, but to set off in time, in order that we might reach Kampong Ilir before dark, the river being full of those formidable animals, the elephant and rhinoceros, which come down in immense herds towards evening, to bathe in the stream, and frequently attack and destroy boats coming suddenly upon them. The sultan and all the chiefs accompanied me to the river's side (when I embarked), which was a particular mark of distinction; and we exchanged salutes in stepping into the boat. We accordingly embarked the whole party, twenty-nine in number, in two canoes, which were very rickety and leaky, and in which we

were in constant apprehension of being upset, the stream being extremely rapid, and our frail barks gliding along with a most alarming velocity. The river too was full of trees, and occasionally rocks, against which the least touch would have been fatal; but the Malays handled the poles with astonishing dexterity; and just as we were in momentary expectation of being dashed to pieces, they gave the boats a fair direction with the galas. The river in some parts was almost impassable, on account of the large trees; and we were obliged to land on the bank, while the boat-people cut away or lifted the large trunks under which the boat passed. The velocity of the stream appeared to be nearly six miles an hour. A very considerable declivity was observable. At the place where we embarked, the banks were about 15 or 16 feet in height, but they gradually declined till we reached Kampong Besar, a distance of about 35 miles, where the banks are nearly level with the water's edge. The country seems to possess immense advantages in respect to soil; but the inhabitants want activity to make the proper use of nature's prodigal gifts. The river was skirted by an inconceivably rich vegetation; and the variety of the trees on its lofty banks, and the splendid profusion of their foliage, gave to the landscape an aspect at once pleasing and luxuriant. The whole scenery

called to my recollection Milton's sublime description of the creation:—

"Rose, as in dance, the stately trees, and spread
"Their branches, hung with copious fruit, or gemm'd
"Their blossoms; with high woods the hills were crown'd,
"With tufts the valleys and each fountain side,
"With borders long the rivers: that earth now
"Seem'd like to heaven, a seat where Gods might dwell,
"Or wander with delight, and love to haunt
"Her sacred shades."

PARADISE LOST.

The trees along the banks of the river were actually covered with monkeys, black, brown, and grey. The birds too swarmed upon the branches, some of exceedingly rich and varied plumage and melodious notes. We observed numerous tracks of the elephant and rhinoceros on the sides of the river. The natives do not understand the method of catching these animals. The sultan begged I would endeavour to persuade some of the Queda people who had been accustomed to catch elephants, to go over to Delli, where there is no doubt that an immense quantity of ivory might be collected.

The Delli people are very delicate in respect to their women. As we approached the bathing-houses on the banks of the river, the man at the stem of the canoe called out with a Stentorian voice,

"boah," which was a signal for the females, if there were any near the river, to move off. The sugar-cane was growing luxuriantly in many places we passed, particularly at Mabur Bajuntei, Noqueda Seju's residence, about half-way up. This is a well cultivated spot, covered with large plantations of plantains. Here there is a very remarkable old tree, like an umbrella, the top being broken, and the whole tree decayed except a branch, which shoots out near the top, and overspreads the trunk. My draughtsman took a sketch of this extraordinary old tree. At this place formerly resided Rajah Mabar, one of the sultan's ancestors, of celebrated memory. There is a remarkable plant, with a large broad leaf, called sukkat, or salimbar, which grows on the stem and branches of large trees, used for packing tobacco in, to keep it soft and moist. It grows in abundance. Nature indeed seems bountifully to have supplied this country with every necessary tree and herb, without the labour and trouble of cultivation. The bubua, a tree somewhat resembling the teak, with large leaves, and prickly stem, is found in plenty, and used chiefly as posts for the construction of their houses. Of the daun ibas, a leaf resembling the nipah, the natives make baskets, mats, &c.; while several species of rattans are found in plenty, and furnish them with ropes, &c. for their boats, mats, baskets, &c.

Descending the river, we passed numerous small kampongs, and two small greja, or churches, where there was a large concourse of children reciting the koran. Other parties were amusing themselves in the other houses, some playing upon the violin, others beating the gong and drum, singing, &c.; and the inhabitants seemed altogether more settled and comfortable than when I passed a few days ago, in consequence, no doubt, of the suspension of hostilities which took place. In the morning, one of the king's men was reciting with a loud voice, in a circle of about 200 people, from a book containing the history of the exploits of Alexander the Great, translated from the Arabic, which was intended to impress the sultan's warriors with heroic notions, and excite their courage and emulation.

In passing the village, some of my people made several small purchases of cocoa-nuts, plantains, and sugar-cane; the prices of which were somewhat less than at Pinang. Rice, however, was very scarce and dear; only four gantons for the dollar. The usual allowance there is one ganton, or four chupas, for a party of 12 men, for each meal, twice a-day.

We reached Kampong Ilir about seven in the evening; and being too late to go on board the brig, we took up our quarters on board the schooner Suffolk for the night. Numbers of Battas who had taken courage and come down to trade during

W.H.Lizars sc.

Karau Karau Battas from Tongking, inland of Delli

the suspension of hostilities, came on board the schooner. My draughtsman took a groupe of them, who were dressed entirely in their own manufactures. I did not observe an article of European or coast manufacture upon these men. Many others also whom I saw were dressed in native manufactures. They came from Tinging to the eastward a few months before, and had taken up their residence for a short time at one of the villages a little way up the river. They mentioned that there are 800 people at Tinging, the place where they reside, five days journey from Delli, under the authority of Pangulu Bangun. One of them who spoke Malays tolerably well, said he had eaten human flesh three years ago; that they only eat their enemies. The other two had never eaten human flesh. I was detained till a very late hour conversing with these people, and retired much fatigued to seek a little repose, which I had not enjoyed for several nights.

20th January.—This morning, long ere dawn, "from short (as usual) and disturb'd repose I woke," and roused my slumbering attendants, whose minds were less anxious than mine, and whose skins were better qualified to resist the attacks of the tormenting musquitoes, which allowed me but little rest. We started early for the brig, and were fortunate in getting an abundant supply of fish, of which a single boat contained no less than 13 different species.

We had been absent from the vessel five days, and my friends on board had been collecting curiosities during my absence. Mr Carnegy shot a variety of birds, the handsomest of which was a burong udang or kingsfisher, with a long red bill, and light blue intermixed with scarlet plumage. The flying lizards (chicha terbang) were also in plenty on the trees, two of which were secured by my clerk. The burong lambu, a large bird with black plumage, which makes a noise like a cow, and the dendang ayer, were frequently seen, but wild.

We were accompanied on our return by the female Mata Mata, Che Laut, a most extraordinary and eccentric old woman, and more like a man in her habits. She is a most intelligent old creature, and gave me a vast deal of interesting information relative to the country, and the different places along the coast, most of which she had visited. She applied for a Malay Testament (of which I had several for distribution), which I gave to her, and she expressed her intention of studying it. She speaks a little Chinese, Siamese, Chuliahs, and Bengally, and once took a trip to Acheen, purposely to learn the language. She is fond of travelling, and has a great desire to see different countries. She is a poet and historian; and as she sat in the boat, composed extempore verses with astonishing fluency on any given subject, as fast as I could write them

down. She knows the name of every river, and almost every chief; from Palembang on the east coast, to Soosoo on the west coast of Sumatra. She dyes, weaves, and embroiders. Her memory is astonishingly retentive; and she answers questions on almost any subject with wonderful fluency. She is in fact a prodigy of learning; but she has no beauty to boast of, being a prototype of the hag in Guy Mannering. She is tall and thin, with long hanging ears, and holes nearly the circumference of a Spanish dollar. She is usually dressed in a long scarlet silk bajoo, with a pair of long trowsers, and a tartan sarong or petticoat over them reaching to the knee, with a salindang or scarf of cotton, dyed by herself, a green body with red ends, which she throws gracefully over her shoulders when she goes out. She returned home in the evening.

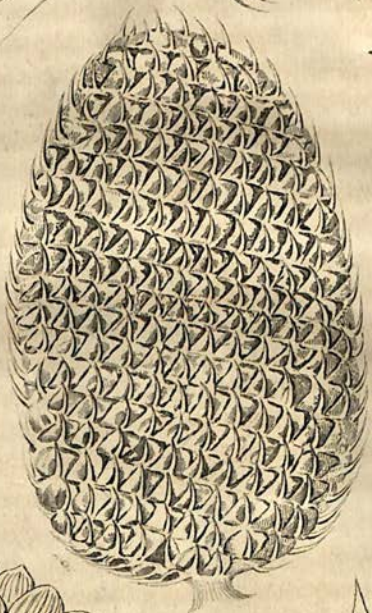
21*st January*.—Noqueda Unguk, the sultán's prime minister, and the female Mata Mata, who were ordered by the sultan to escort me to Bulu China, came on board early in the morning; and I again left the brig, with a party of 25 men, in the accommodation boat, for a five days trip. We entered the Bulu China river about eight A. M. Here the river is about 400 yards wide, with a fine deep channel of 6 and 7 fathoms. On the right is Sungei Terussan Dulmanack. There is another channel which communicates with Delli, about

seven miles up the river, to the left. Here is a small island, called Pulo Gorab, from a tradition of a grab belonging to the king of Acheen being wrecked there many centuries ago. The sand collected round the wreck, and a pretty little green island has sprung up. The sides of the river abound with niri bunga and batu, the bungor and other wood for building prows. The boga also, a species of palm, like a small cocoa-nut tree, grows abundantly on the banks, the top of which makes a good vegetable. It produces a large fruit resembling a pine apple. The nipah or artup leaf was also abundant, and the trees covered with fruit.

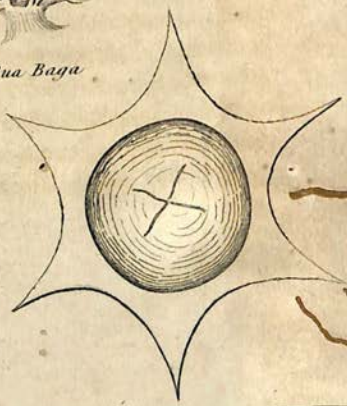
Our guides were rather ignorant of the navigation of the river, and the number of channels puzzled them. We by mistake sailed up a river to the right, about 150 yards wide at the mouth, continuing that width for seven or eight miles, gradually decreasing to 50 yards, with a deep channel of 7 fathoms in some places. This river is called Sungei Belouai. We sailed up its stream about 12 miles, when seeing no traces of inhabitants, we returned. There is a small green island in the centre of the river, called Pulo Barimbang. After leaving this river, we took the straight channel, and after two hours hard pull, reached the entrance of the small stream which leads to Bulu China. We passed a small river called Sungei Aior, and a channel leading to Delli, which was

A large species of Prawn at Langtrat

LIBRARY
OF THE
BOMBAY
BRANCH
OF THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY



Bua Baga



W.H. Lizars sc.

Buu hipah or Artap fruit

A Jungle fruit

cut by the inhabitants a few years ago—a proof of more than common industry. The Pemagang Haji met us at the mouth of the small river, having gone to the brig to wait upon me, and missed us while we were up the Sunjei Belouai. I gave him a present of white European cloth, with which he was much pleased, having never seen any so fine. He told me that European white cloths were very saleable in the country at present.

We entered the village of Bendar Sampei about seven in the evening. My people were quite worn out with the fatigue of pulling from eight o'clock in the morning, without intermission, under a hot vertical sun. We passed a most beautiful pulei or wax tree of an immense size, two reaches below the village. The appearance of this village as we entered it in the dusk of the evening, was more prepossessing than it proved to be in day light. A great number of prows were lying in the river; and their lights, together with the lamps in the houses, united to the sound of music in all directions, rendered the scene extremely lively and pleasing as we glided up the river. We moved our baggage into the house of a respectable inhabitant, Che Abang, close to Shabundar Sampei's house. The latter had gone two days before to Delli. Noqueda Amal was acting during his absence, but nothing could be done without the shabundar, who is the principal man there. I re-

paid Che Abang's hospitality by a present of chintz and handkerchiefs to himself and his two sons.

22d January.—Early this morning I went out to take a survey of the Kampong Bendar. The ground is very swampy and muddy, in consequence of which, walking was not very easy or agreeable. Some of the dwellings, however, have an appearance of comfort. The people were busily engaged in various occupations; some were cutting firewood, others were preparing planks for prows, and others were pounding paddy, &c. The inhabitants are respectful and obliging, never addressing me without the epithet "Tuan," or Sir, which is by no means common in many Malayan countries. I shot a patatow bird, a beautiful species of woodpecker, with dark yellow plumage, and a long bill. Of shell-fish which had been brought from the sea shore, there appeared to be a great variety; viz. cockles of a very large size, muscles and oysters; also a peculiar sort of wilk called kalimboy, with a black shell, and the fish protected with a shell cover, the whole resembling a small Scotch snuff-mull.

In consequence of the rain, which began to fall in torrents at eight o'clock, I was confined the whole day to the house; but was busily employed in the meantime in collecting information from the natives who flocked in vast numbers to visit us, and vied with each other in their attention in bringing

me specimens of warlike instruments, flowers, &c. of which my Chïna-man made sketches. The mata mata was very active in procuring supplies of fish, &c. A man just arrived from Soonghal informed me that the Orang Kaya was at Selagan-layan, one day's journey from Soonghal, where there is a small village, and an extensive pepper plantation. Sultan Ahmet was at Kullumpang. I was very anxious to reach Soonghal as soon as possible, both that I might examine the state of the country, and also persuade the Orang Kaya to introduce our currency. I was informed, however, that the woods were infested with a travelling banditti, known by the name of Gumpangan, or Musu Bringing, who shoot from behind trees, and plunder passengers. The country around Delli is infested with the same banditti. I was in consequence prevented from penetrating further into the interior; and the rajah fearing that I should meet with some accident, declined to give me guides, as I requested. These people lurking in the brushwood, are effectually concealed; and from this covert they fire their small poisoned arrows, which gliding through the air without noise, carry sure death to their unwary victims. I saw several people who had encountered straggling parties of these banditti in their journies, and had been wounded severely by their attacks. The people around me amused themselves with playing at

chess (chatur or main gajah), all day. This game is very common in all the countries which I visited; and some very skilful players are to be met with.

23d January.—During the night, three men were observed close under my bed place, attempting to make a hole in the wall, which was only of thin samiers. As soon as they were observed, they made off with all speed. My sentry kept a good look out. I was kept awake a great part of the night by one of my host's sons, who was reciting a poetical tale, to which a large party around him were listening with delight. His voice was soft and musical, and the recitation pleasing.

My writer and a messenger who left this place two days ago for Soonghal, not having returned, I was forced to wait for the chief from Kullumpang. It rained hard during the greatest part of the day. During a little interval of fine weather, I went to the adjoining village, Pangalan Bulu, to visit the Pemagang Haji. The distance is comparatively short by land, but the road is a mere compound of mud and water, in which I would have sunk to the knees. I preferred, therefore, going in a boat, though it was extremely difficult to make any way against the strong current in the confined channel which was cut a few years ago, and where the water runs as if it were a sluice. Rather than make a pathway of 200 yards, the inhabitants pref

wading 300 or 400 yards in the middle of the stream. We saw some little boys mounted on small horses, dashing into the river at full gallop, and swimming about. The horses appeared to be well trained to the sport. I shot a beautiful blue bird, with a yellow beak, called a purling, whose notes are not unlike the blackbird; also several of the dove species, balum and punei, which are very numerous, and very delicate eating. The barow barow, a splendid yellow bird, sings also like a blackbird; and according to the report of the natives, can be taught to speak.

Of domestic animals, the cat seemed the most plentiful. They are the genuine Malay cats, with a screw in their tails, large and powerful, and excellent ratters. In all the cottages I observed the women industriously employed, beating paddy, making cases for rokos, spinning, and dyeing. From the leaves of the pine-apple, which grows wild in the woods, in plenty, they make a fine thread, which is sometimes used as a substitute for silk. Every article of necessity, and many of luxury, are to be found in this country, which possesses many advantages and natural resources, capable of being improved to a vast degree. The excessive indolence of the natives, however, is a bar to all improvement. They gain a subsistence with little trouble or exertion, and devote the greater part of

their time to sleep and idleness, smoking maddat (opium), &c. Opium smoking, however, is not so prevalent here as at Soonghal, where almost every person I saw uses this pernicious drug.

Towards evening, three traders (Battas), who had just travelled across from the interior of Langkat, with which place and Soonghal there is a constant communication, came in. They were of the tribe Karau Karau, and were dressed entirely in blue cloth of coast manufacture, called murch and chelopan, of which such large quantities are annually imported by the Chooliahs into Pinang. Almost all the Battas whom I saw here were dressed in these cloths; and some few had bajoos or jackets of European chintz or white cloth. Nothing but the want of means prevents them from all wearing European cloth, to which they have lately become very partial. The pepper plantations are thriving remarkably well in this quarter, and coming into bearing rapidly. Their produce will give these people increased means of purchasing their favourite dresses; and I have no doubt, from what I saw, and the evident partiality and growing taste for European chintzes, maddapollams, muslins, and handkerchiefs, that the demand for these articles will soon be very great, and the sales extensive. I passed two old decayed churches at Pangalan Bulu, near which are planted a variety of variegated laurels, called mas

mas, used in their funeral ceremonies, and which are usually planted around the tombs of the dead. One of these Battas had a hair lip.

23d January.—My patience now became quite exhausted, waiting for the young chief; and although I saw an evident objection on the part of the Pemagang Haji to my going up the country, I determined to set out at all risks, with a party of a naick and six sepoys, six lascars, Mr Brown, and my draughtsman. The Pemagang Haji not having come down to meet me this morning, agreeably to promise, I went to his house about seven o'clock. We waded up to our knees in mud; a little boy on horseback preceding us, and showing the channel of the river, and my people dragging a canoe by main force over the shallows. They were in consequence greatly fatigued before commencing their journey. The Pemagang Haji urged a variety of objections against my journey, such as the bad roads, and the danger of an attack from the banditti, and the chance of my people being lamed by the ranjaus or sharp bamboos in the pathways. We started, however, from Pangalan Bulu about eight A. M., passed the villages of Kallambir and Dangla, pleasantly situated on the banks of the river, and reached Kullumpang, the residence of Sri Sultan Ahmet, about four o'clock, travelling up to our middle in mud and water in some places, the paddy here and there growing

over our heads two or three feet in some places, loaded with rain; and as the pathway was narrow, we were completely drenched. In other places, we passed along pathways with thorny bushes on either side, and had our faces and hands scratched all over. I dressed on the side of the river, after washing off the blood with which my legs were covered, from the bites of the small leeches. The sun was very oppressive all day; and I think it is probable the quantity of blood extracted by the leeches prevented an attack of fever, or more serious consequences, from the excessive heat and exposure to the sun. It was too late in the afternoon to proceed further, and we accordingly halted for the night. It being necessary to give the Orang Kaya Soonghal notice of our approach, I dispatched my writer with a guide on horseback, but they returned shortly afterwards, having met some of the Orang Kaya's people, who informed them he was ready to receive me.

As we approached the village, the people were just reaping the paddy, which is plucked off by the ears, and piled up in small stacks or ricks, as we pile the sheaves in England, containing about two to five coyans each; and the tops of these are neatly thatched with straw and garlands of flowers, having a rural effect. The paddy here, as at Delli, is very long, and a large grain. A great variety of flowering shrubs surrounded the house,

There was an abundance of fruit trees also, particularly plantains and papaw, which were the largest and finest flavoured I ever saw. The pepper vines around the house were in fine bearing, and they were just beginning to pluck the fruit. Some of the vines were supported by dry poles, others by the bangkudu tree.

The musquitoes were so numerous at noon in the woods, as to render the travelling extremely disagreeable. We could not halt a moment without being attacked by thousands of them. We saw several herds of buffaloes, of an extraordinary large size. They were fatter and in better keeping than any bullocks I ever saw in Smithfield market. They were very wild, and fled at our approach, appearing alarmed at the red coats of the soldiers. The tracks of elephants, tigers, and hogs, were numerous in all the pathways; and we saw evident signs of a large herd of elephants having crossed the pathway on which we were travelling, the evening before. These animals sleep during the day, and we were therefore under no apprehensions of an attack. In all the marshes snipes were numerous, and rose in large covies: not being fired at, they were quite tame and fearless. As we passed the village of Dangla, the people had just caught a large elk by a noose, of which they gave us a very small portion, which was good and tender. The natives cut the flesh up into very thin slices, and

dry it in the sun. Some of the Malays are good marksmen, and shoot deer in plenty. One man was pointed out to me at this village, who could kill a large bird with a single ball upon a tree, and seldom missed. We did not see many serpents on our journey. We killed only one beautiful green snake, called umbaka, 3½ feet long. Of the ant species there was a great variety, some as large as bees; and the large red ant, which bites so severely, dropping from the leaves of trees upon passengers. These insects, united to the musquitoes, and the small leeches, contributed to render the travelling extremely painful and disagreeable; while a vertical sun over our heads increased the fatigue of our journey.

I shall now proceed to enumerate the most remarkable vegetable productions which I observed in the woods, without much regard to their arrangement. The small chillie, called the bird's eye, was met with in all directions, growing most luxuriantly. Daun nilum, a leaf used for stuffing beds and pillows, and a considerable article of trade amongst the natives, was also plentiful. Of wild peas, there was a great variety, the flowers of which are extremely delicate. A small yellow fruit, called trong asam, with a rough coat, full of small seeds, and resembling in taste a sour gooseberry, rather agreeable to the palate in a hot day, we also found in large quantities, and my people ate plentifully of

them, without suffering any of the bad effects which I apprehended from their great acidity. The lemon was very plentiful in the jungles, the trees growing to a large size, and the fruit very fine. Guavas were also growing wild in the woods; or had been planted there, and the seeds being scattered about and carried by the birds, produced that immense quantity of trees which we saw. The abang abang tree, which is also seen in great abundance, is used for making charcoal as an ingredient of gunpowder; also the bankiri, of which we observed many trees. The kakumbo tree, the bark of which is used as a substitute for serce, of a strong pungent quality, and the galingan or puting malela, the leaf of which they use for the cure of the small-pox, were also met with in plenty. We passed many beautiful selaslas trees, but did not observe any hives upon them. The natives had just stripped them of their precious load. The bark of these trees is quite smooth, and the leaves very diminutive. There is seldom a branch under 60 or 70 feet, which renders the ascent difficult and dangerous. The benuang trees were also numerous. The daun radudu, a medicinal herb, is also common. The anau tree was very abundant, and of a particularly large size; and rattans and canes in plenty. The natives use a large rattan, very common here, called chimmo, for drawing up water from the river, and for crossing the

stream with. A variety of little ornamental shrubs and flowers, like bachelor's buttons, coxcombs, &c. were also observed at the sides of the pathways, and many other useful or ornamental trees and herbs, which I had not time to examine, and which I regret that I do not possess a sufficient acquaintance with the science of botany to describe. The journey was upon the whole very interesting, the woods being like a garden in some places, where the natives had partially cleared away the jungle. Here is truly a rich field for the naturalist.

On coming near the young chief's house, the sepoy guard saluted with five rounds of musketry, which was immediately returned with the same number from swivels laid on the ground. The firing attracted a large concourse of the Malay and Batta peasants from the adjoining pepper and paddy plantations, who thought the enemy had come upon them, and arrived fully prepared to defend their chief, equipped with their martial accoutrements, and breathless from the haste with which they had hurried to the spot. They were assuredly a motley assemblage, and an extremely wild and savage looking group. They eyed us with astonishment. The young sultan came out to meet me; but being little acquainted with diplomatic ceremonies and receiving European visitors (for he had never beheld a white face before), he was a good deal embarrassed, which appeared in an affectation of

excessive civility and compliment. On my pulling off my hat therefore in saluting him, he pulled his handkerchief right off his head, and made a similar profound salutation, which is quite contrary to all rules of Malayan etiquette. They salute by bending, and nearly touching each other's heads twice, clasping each others hands lengthways, that is, the inferior putting his two clasped hands into the superior's, who gives them a gentle pressure. In presenting seree, they are very ceremonious. Sultan Ahmet is a fine, sensible, good humoured lad, however, and became quite frank and unreserved.

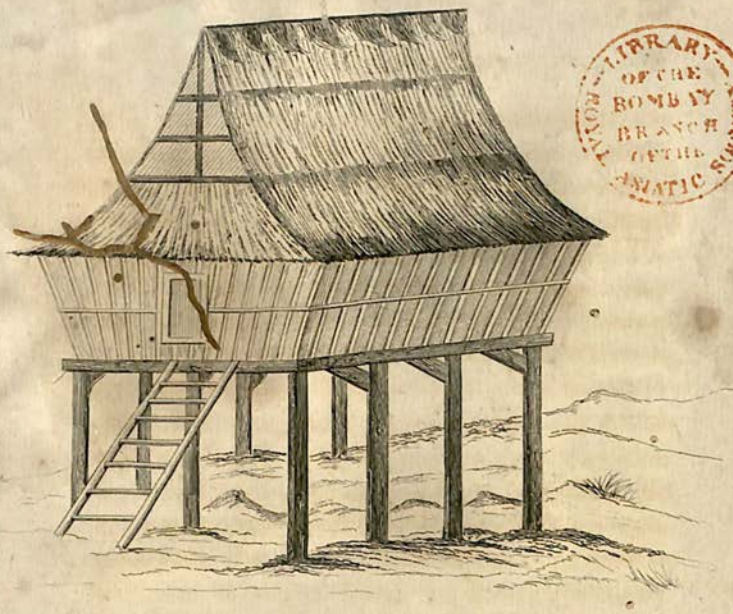
Sultan Ahmet was very inquisitive and eager for information; and with his tutor, a Javanese priest, who had been on a pilgrimage to Mecca, and who has been teaching him to read the koran, and instructing him in the mysteries of his religion, kept me company till midnight, showing no inclination even then to retire, till I reminded him of the fatiguing journey which I had made, and that I required rest. I had not seen much opium smoking till to-day; and those whom I had seen addicted to the practice, rather seemed disposed to conceal their vicious propensity; for such it is considered by all respectable natives; but the young sultan's uncle, Tuanko Marim, unceremoniously brought his pipe and smoking apparatus, and used it beside me, as an European would do his hookah

or cheroot. He was a poor emaciated sickly looking man, and had all the characteristic marks of long indulgence in this vicious propensity. He continued whiffing till about nine o'clock, when he retired quite stupified and giddy, and unable to reach his own threshold without support. He told me that he used a ball, or one catty, of opium annually. I presented the young sultan with some European cloths, rose-water, &c. and the same to his uncle. The letter from the honourable the governor was received with due form and ceremony, and read aloud in the presence of all his attendants. At this place, correspondence by letter is little practised. Shortly after our arrival, a messenger, with 30 attendants, arrived from the Orang Kaya Soonghal, with a handsome sword or kris panjang, wrought with gold filagree; and communicated the Orang Kaya's directions to take possession of a prow at Bulu China, the commander of which had died. In conversing with some of these people who had just arrived, one of them informed me that he had been trading in the interior a few months before, and lost one of his companions, who was killed and eaten by the Battas near the great lake, because he wore a short sarong, which is considered very indelicate amongst a certain tribe of Battas, and a great insult. They wear their garments down to their feet. The Battas at Kullumpang are of the tribe of Karau Karau. They

each carry a small bag over their shoulder, containing their sereé and rokos, or small cheroots, made of shag tobacco, rolled in a dry leaf, of which they make a most profuse use, being seldom a minute without one in their mouths. They leave their wives and children on the mountains, and come down to cultivate pepper, returning generally once in the year for a few days, with the fruits of their industry. They resemble the Chinese a good deal in their frugal habits, and desire of collecting money. They keep the pepper gardens beautifully clean. Sultan Ahmet has about 200 of these Battas in constant employ at his gardens, close to Kullumpang, which produced last year 50 coyans or 1300 peculs, and the quantity is increasing annually, a number of young vines coming gradually into bearing. We observed many small boats plying up and down the river, and there was an appearance of bustle and trade very different from what we observed at Delli. The small house in which we slept, used as a hall of audience generally, was open all round, and we were exposed all night to a heavy dew, and cold piercing wind. It was elevated upon slender posts, about eight feet from the ground, very ricketty, and being overloaded, we were in momentary expectation of its falling down, and burying us in its ruins.

24th January.—We were provided with three horses by the young chief this morning, for our journey to Soonghal, which rendered the travelling more easy. No saddles could be procured here, and the bridles were rudely made of rattans. My Chinese draughtsman fortunately had a blanket, which I doubled up, and it served as a tolerable substitute; but I was forced to dismount repeatedly to put it to rights, as it continually slipped from under me. These little animals displayed a wonderful agility in leaping over the trunks of trees, which were in some places laid across the pathways. Our progress was rather slow, my people suffering from the long march and fatigues of yesterday; and I had great trouble to keep them together, some of them loitering behind in the jungles, and reluctant to move on. We travelled for the most part close to the banks of the river, the pathways skirting some beautiful plantations of pepper. The Batta cottages resemble bird-cages, and are elevated upon very lofty posts, the sides being generally made of split bamboos, neatly wrought. These cottages are pleasantly situated in clumps of bamboos, surrounded also by plantain and other fruit trees, and their kampongs well stocked with poultry, pigs, dogs, &c. The artaps with which they cover their houses are very large, and last many years without renewal. We saw

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE



A Batta Cottage up the Bulu China.

W.H.Lizars sc.

A remarkable Tree at Mabar in the Delli River.

many boats passing down the river with pepper during the day.

At all the villages we passed, we sent a person in advance to give notice of our coming, to prevent the women and children from being alarmed. We saw numbers of girls about seven and eight years of age, in a perfect state of nudity. At the small village of Tanjong Mangosta, the chief of which is Datu Tubba, brother of the Orang-Kaya Soonghal, and to whom I made a small present, we had to cross the river, which is very deep and rapid, 60 yards wide. Some of the lascars mounted the horses and swam them across; but the velocity of the current swept them away at least 100 yards down the river before they could reach the opposite shore, which was elevated, and had steps or stairs, which the little animals clambered up most dexterously. I crossed in a canoe made of the trunk of a small tree scooped out; only two passengers could cross by this narrow canoe at a time, which rendered the passage tedious. Some of my attendants being rather impatient, overloaded the boat, and were upset several times; but being expert swimmers, they suffered no other injury than the wetting of their clothes. We shortly afterwards came to a romantic little village, called Tanjong Sabdi, so completely obscured by trees, that it was not observed till we came close upon it. The venerable chief of this village, Datu Tindal, came out to

meet us. This old man appeared to be upwards of 100 years of age, with a long pure white beard, hanging down to his middle. He had been thus long in the world, and never saw a white face before. His people had just killed a fine stag, part of which he presented to me, in return for a small present of cloth which I gave him. His kampong was well stocked with cocoa-nut, betel-nut, and jack trees, and every thing around bespoke quiet, content, and domestic happiness. His great-grand-children were stout boys of 10 years of age, quite naked like the girls. Poultry seemed very plenty here, and is protected against the civet cats, which are very numerous and destructive, by strong palisades closely lashed together under their houses. We saw a good deal of Indian corn growing, called jagong. The katimahar tree, which grows on the banks of the river, and the leaves of which make a fine vegetable for curry, was also abundant. The wood is used for making sheaths for swords and creeses. From the bijan or linga seed, the natives extract oil. This is a great article of trade here.

On approaching Soonghal within four miles, there is an extensive marsh, the ground all around it being considerably elevated. We then entered upon a beautiful open plain of two or three miles extent, which brought us to the village, where we arrived late in the afternoon. We were met at the

distance of a quarter of a mile, by a party of a hundred men, well armed. The Orang Kaya's nephew, Datu Malela, a dissolute, opium-smoking young man of twenty, met us, and gave us rather an inhospitable reception. He informed me it was necessary I should change my trowsers for a sarong or petticoat, and that the sepoys must do the same, and take the flints from their muskets, when we should be admitted into the village, but on no other conditions; and he added, that he was prepared to resist any attempt to force our way in, unless we complied with these terms. I found that such was certainly the case; for my Malay writer, who had gone in advance, saw a number of swivels loaded, and a quantity of gunpowder exposed to the sun to dry. This young man conducted himself in a most uncourteous manner; and it was the only instance of a want of hospitality which I experienced during the whole of my voyage. He accompanied his observations with rather violent gestures, holding a sword in his hand; and, knowing how readily these people work themselves up to a phrenzy, though perhaps they had originally no hostile designs, I turned round to my small escort, and desired them to be on the alert. The naick, a fine spirited fellow, who had been at the capture of Java, was anxious to fire, and asked me in his own language if he should dispatch the young chief, who was speaking to me with such

violence. Being prepared then for the worst, I calmly remonstrated with the young man, holding my commission in one hand, and a sabre in the other. I told him that the object of my mission was quite pacific; and that, if there was any objection to my reception, he ought to have sent me previous notice, and not to have allowed me to come so long a journey. I informed him also, that it was quite contrary to all our rules of good breeding to wear a petticoat; and that I should bring disgrace upon myself and my employers, by complying with so ridiculous a custom; and I assured him, that when he favoured me with a visit at Pinang, he should be at liberty to wear any dress he pleased. The jocose manner in which I uttered this address, seemed to have the desired effect, and he began to smile. I added, that unless I was unconditionally admitted, and received with proper respect, as an agent of the Pinang government, and my people with their arms and accoutrements upon them, I would instantly retrace my steps, and take up my quarters for the night with the elephants and tigers. His features now assumed a more placid expression; and seeing my determination, he consented to our entering the village unconditionally. The cause of this extraordinary conduct I afterwards ascertained. He was an adherent and friend of the Rajah Pulo Barian; and the sultan of Delli, the very day I quitted him,

had tried the effect of the large gun belonging to the schooner, one of the balls fired from which was produced to me by Tuanko Malela, who inquired if I had assisted the sultan with arms. This being soon explained satisfactorily, he was heartily ashamed of his conduct; and I endeavoured further to strengthen these impressions on his mind by marked attention to him.

I was conducted to the house of the panglimas, where I had not waited long, when the Orang Kaya arrived, and seated himself upon the pyebald skin of a horse, another being prepared for me. I found it rather irksome sitting for two hours with legs across like a tailor; but I was obliged to submit; for there was nothing in the shape of a chair. The Orang Kaya is a respectable looking man, about 45 years of age. His three sons, Sedul Hamed, Dalil, and Mahini, handsome youths, with very fair complexions, accompanied him. I lost no time in explaining to him the reception I had met with from his nephew, who had withdrawn to a distant corner of the room, in which there were at least 300 men assembled. He replied, "Ah! this young man is quite beyond my "controul: if I tell him to go to the right, he "goes to the left." The Orang Kaya received me with attention, and we had a long conversation upon the trade of the country. He expressed himself much pleased at my interference in the differ-

ences at Delli, and disapproves of the sultan's proceedings on this occasion. He bears the sultan no good will, and was at war with him about a year ago. Although there is an apparent reconciliation, I think it very probable that they will ere long be involved in fresh disputes.

Soonghal is a pretty looking place, situated on high banks, in some places 30 feet high. An exchange of salutes took place; and I gave the Orang Kaya and his sons some pieces of cloth as presents. He sent me the head of a calf which had just been killed, and the dried flesh of deer. The principal inhabitants of this place are Battas, a very dark ill-looking race. They wear bracelets of gold, silver, and copper on their arms, and rings on their fingers and toes. There is a very large population of Battas in this quarter, who cultivate pepper. They have no religion at all. Very few are converted to the Mahometan faith. They are exceedingly filthy about their houses; the one which we occupied being filled above and below with bones, skulls of buffaloes, and some large monkeys, having so great a resemblance to human bones, as to excite not the most pleasurable ideas, and a suspicion in the minds of my people, that we had got into the country of the cannibals. I was surrounded during the evening with the following panglimas, who are the superintendants of the pepper plantations;—viz. Lebly, Pindop, Bunda, Parus, Num-

pa, Trapatami, Pelokan, Gajah, Sapimatu, Bapabaick, Tupang, and Lebu-nubi; all of the Karau tribe, whose principal inquiries were concerning the price of pork in my country. We passed the night amongst these, and a hundred more such wild savages, assembled in the large room where the Orang Kaya held the audience. They did not retire to rest till the morning. They were collected into small groupes of 10 and 15, all around the room, smoking opium, playing at chess, cards, and dice, some sharpening their bright glittering swords and creeses, others polishing new sheaths, &c. It was altogether as wild a scene as I have ever witnessed, or wish to see again. My sentry had rather an anxious time of it, and none of my party enjoyed very sound repose. I own I did not feel myself much at ease amongst such a set of wild savages, who feared neither God nor man.

The houses at Soonghal are large and commodious. The sides, or pannels, are curiously made with planks four feet high, lashed together with the Iju cord, neatly worked, projecting inwards below, and outwards above. There is a large centre room the whole length of the house; a verandah on one side depressed about a foot; and on the other side, level with the large room, a row of small cabins, about four feet wide by six feet long. I have remarked before, that the girls at Bulu China have little or no clothing; but at Soonghal they

are all dressed. It is strange, that in so short a distance there should be such a marked difference in manners, the Malays being so very indelicate, and the Battas so much the reverse. With all their boasted delicacy, however, at Soonghal, I observed some men and women passing across the river without any clothing at all. They are obliged to wade across the river, the stream being too wide and rapid to admit of a bridge, which would be carried away by the heavy floods.

25*th January*.—This morning immense crowds of Battas from the plantations had assembled around the house, to look at us with wonder-gazing eyes. The Orang Kaya begged me to allow the sepoys to go through their manœuvres, which they did to the great delight of hundreds of astonished spectators. The exercising ground was on a small island in the centre of the river, called Pulo Pantei, on which also I observed a number of bullocks, buffaloes, and horses, all in good condition. From this place we saw the hills (Gunong Sebaya), where the Rajah Sebaya Linga resides. This chief has a house at Soonghal, which was close to the house where we stopt. His uncle, Datu Tabeo Kum Sebaya Kampong Purbisi, was the occupier of the house, and I requested him to send and invite the Rajah Sebaya to come down and meet me at the brig. This chief is fond of travelling about the country, and has about 15 wives with separate

establishments in all different parts; so that he is always at home wherever he goes.

A young lad who had accompanied us from Bulu China, and to whom I gave two dollars for conducting us, lost 21 dollars the evening we arrived, to one of the Battas; and in the morning he appeared with his creditor, a most ferocious looking fellow, and requested me to pay the debt, alleging it was one of old standing; that this man was a relative of his, and was ashamed to confess that he had been gambling. Not knowing, however, the extent of his propensities in that way, and apprehensive that he might incur similar debts, I permitted him to be bound, according to the custom of the place. If he had refused to submit to this, the creditor might have put him to death with impunity. He was removed to the house of the creditor, bound hand and foot, where he would remain till the debt was liquidated, or, if he chose, he might sell himself in order to pay it. I was informed that this lad was an incorrigible gambler; and he had no doubt been encouraged to go to such an extent, under an idea that I would relieve him.

I did not observe any manufactures at Soonghal, the inhabitants being wholly devoted to agriculture, and exchanging its products for the manufactures of other countries. Next to pepper, the principal produce is gambier, of a very superior quality. The Battas here have a curious custom

of patching a little square piece of white cloth, sometimes in the shape of a cross, on their cloth which they wear round their shoulders.

I would have penetrated further into the pepper plantations, could I have calculated upon provisions. For my own part, I was satisfied with a little salt fish and rice, a biscuit, or any thing else; but my people began to complain. They did not feel themselves very comfortable amongst such a savage looking set of people. Their legs were tired, and sore from the bites of the leeches; and the want of their usual meals was more than they could patiently bear.

Among many suggestions for the improvement and increase of trade between this country and Pinang, the Orang Kaya, and indeed all the chiefs I met, spoke of the advantage that would accrue from a settlement at the island of Pankoh. Numbers of their prows have been compelled to extend their voyages down the straits, in consequence of the apprehension of pirates there, and the delay has been very ruinous to them. They assured me, that if a station were formed there, to protect them against pirates, they would flock in immense numbers to Pinang, and even the Battas would venture across in small boats to trade. They find a great difficulty in procuring fire-arms for the defence of their prows. They even speak of the advantage which of late years they have derived from the

clearing away of Pulo Rimau, and from the establishment of guards around Pinang. Previous to the adoption by government of these measures, the pirates used to lurk in all the creeks and small bays around the island; and when these poor people thought they had reached the end of their voyage, they were exposed to be attacked and plundered of all they possessed, carried away to other countries, and sold as slaves. Such dangers tended greatly to discourage the intercourse between these states and Pinang, which has, however, improved greatly during the few last years, in consequence of the beneficial measures that have been adopted.

The Orang Kaya having engaged to come down the river in five or six days to visit the vessel, and having hired a small canoe for 10 dollars, which with difficulty held my party, I left Soonghal at eight o'clock in the morning, and sailed down the river at the rate of six knots an hour. The sinuosity of this river is much greater than the Delli; and in turning some of the sharp angles, the danger was great, the river being very shallow in some parts, and full of large trees and rocks. The Malays managed the canoes in the most dexterous manner. The old noqueda to whom it belonged, however, and who had charge of the helm, was in a sad state of alarm, and was constantly crying out to balance the boat, or we should be upset, a prospect by no means agreeable to me. He was par-

ticular in giving the women due notice of our approach, by bawling out, long ere we came in sight of the villages, "bouh," as he did not at all relish the idea of a fine of 16 dollars, the penalty enacted by the chief, for approaching any woman when she is bathing, without sounding the usual alarm. We passed many pretty little villages and kampongs, with thriving plantations, on each side of the river. The vegetation was truly rich, but the soil not equal to that up the Delli river. The black mould was seldom more than two, three, and four feet deep.

We reached Kullumpang at noon, and met Sultan Ahmet on horseback, going up to Soonghal; but he returned and accompanied me to Kampong Bendar, where the accommodation boat was stationed. On our way down we paid a visit to his sister, Rajah Wan Chindra Dewi, wife of the Kejuruan Muda of Langkat, whose separation from him has been one of the principal causes of the war between the sultan of Delli and the rajah of Langkat. The old sultan took the part of the young lady, who had been slighted after marriage by her husband, and pronounced a formal divorce. She received us in a most unembarrassed manner, seated upon a handsome rug, and decked out with jewels, having in her ears a pair of rings considerably larger than dollars, of solid gold, a quarter of an inch in thickness, introduced into the

cavity of the ear. She was not remarkable, however, for the beauty of her person, her face being much disfigured with the small-pox. I presented her with a shawl and piece of muslin. She is a great pepper trader, and lives at a village called Kallambir, beautifully situated on an elevated shore of the river. The kampong was full of goats and poultry, but the inhabitants had an aversion to sell any. The house was large and comfortable, the door-way at one end, and the cooking place close to the entrance, in a low veranda, depressed about two feet below the place of audience, or principal apartment. The principal articles of furniture I observed was a large sleeping place, ornamented with rugs and curtains hung all round, a quantity of brass talams or large plates and pigdannies, all bright, and neatly arranged round the walls of the house; mats of very fine and neat texture, serce boxes, &c. Our stay was very short, and we made all haste to Pangalan Bulu, which we reached at sun-set. Here I found the messenger whom the sultan of Delli had sent to the Rajah Sebaya Linga, with my jacket, bearing a gold covered kris. We got our baggage shifted into the accommodation boat, and the moon rising, we were enabled to leave Kampong Bendar at seven o'clock in the evening, and we did not reach the brig till three o'clock in the morning, after a hard and fatiguing pull at the oars the whole night.

We had a difficult passage past the numerous boats near the village; and the boat took the ground once or twice, flying round like a shot, there being a strong ebb spring tide. The channel here is very difficult, and the indraught of the small bays and creeks renders it extremely troublesome to manage a boat. A noqueda of a prow from Pinang, seeing us in difficulty, and running foul of several Malay prows, and our boat passing down with alarming velocity upon a dangerous sand-bank, jumped into his small boat with four or five of his people, and in an instant, with long poles, gave the boat a different course. My people could not manage the galas at all, and oars were of no use. Just at this critical time, in exerting myself, I slipped, and falling upon the sharp edge of a plank, I lay almost senseless for some minutes. The noqueda was no doubt the means of saving the boat from destruction. It is rarely that the Malays display such activity. They are in general indifferent to all around them; but they possess a lively sense of gratitude; and this man had been under some trifling obligation to me at Pinang.

About ten o'clock we were suddenly involved in perfect obscurity, an eclipse of the moon taking place, which lasted for two hours; during which there was an incessant firing of guns at the villages, to assist the moon, as the Mata Mata told us, in its distress. The old woman all the while was voci-

ferating, and making the most frightful noise, exclaiming, "O Sun, let go the Moon." It was amusing to observe the superstitious vagaries of this old woman. I had been absent seven days from the brig, and had the satisfaction of finding all on board well. Three or four people who had accompanied me, returned with bowel complaints. I too was attacked; and being almost exhausted with travelling, anxiety, want of rest, wet clothes, and bad diet, I was obliged to lay myself up the following day on board.

26th January.—Remained on board the brig all day, lying in Sungei Kapala Anjing.

27th January.—The yard and sail of the accommodation boat being too large and unwieldy, I was obliged to remain on board while the necessary alterations were making. I also made a shifting deck for the preservation of the provisions, and for the people to sleep upon. Apprehensive that the filth collected in the vessel might produce disease, I caused every thing to be brought on deck, the vessel was cleaned out below, and all the stores restowed, &c. Tuan Oah, an acquaintance of mine at Pinang, came on board. He had lately arrived from Assahan, and had twelve slaves on board, principally females, for the Orang Kaya Soonghal. He bought them for 40 and 45 dollars each, and expected to get 100 in barter for pepper. Having heard that the sultan of Delli had not only broken

his promise of not firing the gun belonging to the schooner, but sent for more shot, which was refused by the writer, I sent Mr Stuart away immediately to bring down the gun, and took the opportunity of writing to the sultan, to inform him of my return from Soonghal, and of the intention of the Orang Kaya to come down in five days with the Rajah Sebaya Linga, for the purpose of endeavouring to put an immediate stop to hostile proceedings. Made preparations for going to Sirdang in the morning.

28*th January*.—Left the brig this morning at eight, in the large boat, for Sirdang, 26 people on board, and Noqueda Unguh as my pilot. Passed down the Kwalah Belawan. The channel to Delli for prows is round the point, where a sand-bank is laid down in the chart. There are two sands, between which there is a safe channel, though narrow. We passed Sungei Dua and Sungei Pulo Panglima, and then came to Ujong Purling, a low projecting point, off which is a shallow mud bank. We sailed along in one fathom, about 1½ mile from the shore, and afterwards passed Sungei Lallang and Sungei Tuan. We had a fine breeze all day, and a most delightful sail.

We entered the Sirdang river at four in the afternoon, and met a large pepper prow at the mouth, going to Pinang, which was the first opportunity I had of writing since my arrival on this coast. To

the right, in going into the river, is a small green spot of high ground, with a sandy beach, which varied the scene a little, the whole coast along which we had sailed to-day being very low, and the trees growing in the water. We anchored at Kampong Kallambir, about six short reaches up, at half-past five o'clock, and were met by the chief, Tuanko Seman, who hurried on board to welcome my arrival. I had seen this young man at Pinang a few years ago. This is one of the finest places I have yet visited, being situated on tolerably high ground, at a short distance from the sea. The houses too are larger, and more substantially constructed than any we had yet seen; and there is an appearance of perfect tranquillity, and an air of confidence about the inhabitants, extremely pleasing. I dispatched Noqueda Noordin with the letter and some presents to the Sultan Besar, who is up the country amongst the pepper plantations. Fell in with eight large prows loaded with pepper, about to sail for Pinang. The Delli river being closed, the pepper which would have come down that river now finds its way down the Sirdang. This place has never been visited by Europeans, nor is its name to be found in any chart extant. I was informed by Tuanko Seman, that the Rajah Pulo Barian having heard a ridiculous story of my having brought 40 Siamese and 60 sepoys to assist the sultan of Delli, he had sent to engage a party of

Battas of the tribe Kataran, for the purpose of eating any of my men who might be slain in battle.

29th January.—Before sun-rise this morning, and while the trees were yet dripping with dew, I went out with Tuanko Seman, his younger brother, and a large company of men and boys, to look for game. We walked up a most charming plain about a mile, 200 yards wide, quite clear, and a good road in the middle. The birds were in great variety. The Malays were quite delighted to see the birds and monkeys fall from the trees, and shouted with joy, penetrating into the thickets to bring them out, every time that I fired. This is by far the most pleasant spot I have seen in any Malay country. The natives here are very partial to quail fighting. A good fighting quail is worth eight dollars. It is astonishing to see the desperation of these little birds, which pinch each other's bills with the most savage violence. After breakfast, I went to wait upon the chief, by special invitation, and a small repast was prepared for me. I then went in company with him to visit his father's tomb, a large building of wood neatly carved, and a misgid or church, which is of great antiquity. The little boys were plunging in the river all day long; and the women were less timid in their manners, (bathing before us), than at the other places we visited. Their bathing places are surrounded with strong stockades, as a protection

against the alligators, which are very numerous and fierce. The women wear large rings on their arms. I never saw such a multitude of children in so small a place. They were actually swarming like bees. We got some fine fish for dinner, called the siakup and siakup batu. Fowls were also abundant. We purchased twelve large, or twenty small ones, for a dollar. In the evening, I again went out with Tuanko Seman, to look at his garden, which is two miles behind his house, where he has a variety of little flowers and shrubs; and he displays considerable taste in the mode of laying it out. We passed through some paddy fields: the grain had been nearly all destroyed by rats, which are very destructive, insomuch that they were obliged almost to abandon the cultivation of paddy in these parts. In the interior it succeeds better. The sugar-cane grows to a large size. Tuanko Seman had caught a very large tiger in his garden a few days before. The bears are very numerous here, and destructive to the cocoa-nut trees, of which we saw many which they had entirely destroyed. The buffaloes were not so large or fat as those at Bulu China; nor do I think the grass is so nutritious, being close to the sea. The musquitoes here were more numerous, large, and troublesome than I had yet found them. Their attacks were so persevering, that I could not close my eyes all night.

30th January.—Just as the sun rose, we started from Kallambir for Kampong Besar, accompanied by Tuanko Seman. The sides of the river became low and muddy, and the river shallow. We grounded very often; but being soft mud, the boat sustained no injury. At Kampong Dorian the soil improves. As in the other rivers, the current runs very strong, and we were obliged to push the boat on with poles. In some places its rapidity could not be overcome even by this expedient; and we were obliged to anchor, and fasten a rope to a tree on the side of the river, by which we contrived slowly to drag ourselves against the stream. The approach to the villages may always be known by a clump of cocoa-nut and betel-nut trees, which wave their heads above the others at a distance. Every village has one or more Bendar Saws, or places of resort for travellers, and for worship. The river is very narrow, with short reaches.

We arrived at Kampong Besar late in the evening, my lascars quite worn out. The sides of the river were covered with men, women, and children, who looked at us with surprise. We anchored near the sultan's house. I had very excellent sport coming up the river, and shot the following birds, viz. the bangow, white paddy bird, burong clar, puchang, grey ditto, the enow enow, and many beautiful king's fishers. The adjutant dolo was

also very plentiful in the paddy fields; and the woods swarmed with the most beautiful butterflies I ever beheld, of various and delicate hues.

On my arrival at Kampong Besar, the Jang de per tuan, and Tuanko Angal, the sultan's brother, came on board to meet me: the sultan had not yet arrived, but was expected immediately from his pepper gardens. Tuanko Angal was easily distinguished to be a man of rank, not so much from his dress, which was rather shabby, as from a long thumb nail. Some allow the nails of the little finger only to bear this distinction, and to grow two and three inches. They consider this a sign that they are not obliged to work with their hands, and are men of rank.

There were a great many Battas of the Kataran tribe at Kampong Besar. They are a fine, stout, well-limbed, good-looking, fair race, with open expressive countenances, their faces more round, and lips not so thick as the Malays. They eat human flesh. If one of their companions is wounded, they kill and eat him. The place they come from is Dolo. They were dressed principally in cloths of their own manufacture. There were also many Alas people, Malays who come from the interior of Sinkel, on the west coast, and bring gold, benjamin, camphor, &c., and carry back cloths in exchange. They are Mussulmen, dark complexioned, and a civil, well-spoken, inoffensive race, subsist-

ing principally upon fruit. Their chiefs issue peremptory injunctions against the use of opium. Although the Battas, and many others, had never seen an European before, they approached me with an air of confidence and good will, and without the least restraint or embarrassment.

The sultan arrived at six o'clock. His approach was announced by the firing of muskets, blunderbusses, &c. at a small distance in the woods. I met him near his house, and saluted with five rounds from eight muskets. He received me with great cordiality. Tuan Mahoodin, a relation of the sultan, accompanied him to my boat, where they remained two hours, conversing and amusing themselves with prints and other curiosities, which I generally carried with me for the amusement and instruction of these people. Meanwhile one of my boat's crew was amusing a large concourse which surrounded us, with some airs upon my violin. An immense crowd of Battas, Alas people, and Malays, lined the margin of the river. I afterwards went on shore, and found the following chiefs assembled with the sultan, to all of whom I made small presents, viz. Rajah Dolo, a Batta chief, Orang Kaya Lelu, Rajah Tanjong Merawa, Tuan Selambian, and the Ulubalang of the Rajah Seantar. They all confirmed the existence of cannibalism. The king observed, "when they come "down amongst us civilized Malays, they leave off

"their bad practices, but take to them again on "their return." I observed no one smoking opium at Sirdang, and I believe the inhabitants are a quiet, abstemious, inoffensive people, entirely engaged in agriculture and commerce. Prows in the springs come down from Kampong Besar. Some parts of the river are extremely shallow; other parts 2 and 3 fathoms. The shallow water is generally off the points. There were about 25 prows, some of a large size, lying up the river, taking in cargoes of pepper.

31*st January*.—This morning I went, agreeably to appointment, to the sultan's, to take my leave, but his sister had been taken suddenly ill during the night, and all was confusion. Her aged mother was running about the house in a state of absolute distraction, screaming and tearing her hair, and evincing an excess of parental affection—

> "Ties that around the heart are spun,
> "And will not, cannot be undone."

Indeed all the people seemed to express the deepest distress at the sickness of the young woman, and her expected dissolution; and I was much impressed by this amiable trait in the character of the Sirdang people, and by their lively sensibility.

The alarm, however, appeared to be unnecessary, as my native doctor visited the invalid, and prescribed a dose of salts, which her attendants wished to

rub on her face, and which she could not be prevailed upon to swallow. A little calomel was then administered; and her subsequent recovery, of which I afterwards heard, was attributed to this medicine.

The following chiefs came on board this morning: Rajah Surbajadi, Sultan Baick, Tuanko Darat (rajah of Pulo Nebong), Tuanko Tungal's son, Tuanko Long, and rajah of Pebowangan, who lives at Paku, of Menangkabau descent. The sultan had sent also for the rajah of Perchoot to meet me, but I could not wait for him. The sultan came on board again, and remained about an hour, giving me such information as I required relative to the commerce of the country, &c. Rajah Dolo, the Batta chief before-mentioned, a stout, athletic, handsome man, with a fair complexion, and a noble independent carriage, about 33 years of age, came on board with a host of followers. He lives at Kota Silotingian, two days journey from Kampong Besar; he has 800 ryots under him, who cultivate pepper, paddy, tobacco, cotton, and gambier. He is of the Kataran tribe, and candidly acknowledged being very partial to human flesh, of which he had often partaken. He had several horses with him at Kampong Besar, stout, clean limbed, active little animals, in excellent condition. Every thing was new to him; the watch, compass, &c. astonished him particularly. I know nothing which it is

more amusing to contemplate than the first feelings of surprise which such objects, the products of high civilization and art, impress on the minds of savages.

We departed from Kampong Besar at 11 o'clock. A large party of chiefs escorted me to the river side. The Sirdang people are extremely unsuspicious and frank in their manners, and live under a mild and benevolent government, so far as I could judge. The sultan is quiet and modest, but little acquainted with the ways of the world. He appeared very desirous for instruction; and begged me to translate any thing interesting relating to Europe or Bengal, which, he said, would be most acceptable; for, said he, "I am but young, and wish to learn." In passing down the river, the naick shot an alligator, at the distance of 100 yards, with his musket. He is an excellent marksman, and hit the animal twice on the same spot, the most vulnerable part of the body, behind the head. We found only the bones of a large bird in the stomach. It measured 12 feet in length. We reached Kallambir about five o'clock; and after landing Tuanko Seman, proceeded to the mouth of the river, where finding the wind setting in strong against us, and a heavy swell outside, we anchored for the night.

1st February.—At three o'clock left the Sirdang river, and steered for Kwalah Belawan, the wind against us, and the boat leaking excessively.

As Perchoot (an intervening post which it was my intention to visit) is under the authority of Delli, and as there was every probability of missing the rajah, who had been invited to meet me at Sirdang, and as I was apprehensive I should be too late for the chiefs from Soonghal, I passed the Perchoot river. We reached the brig in the afternoon, having been absent five days. Employed the remainder of the day in repairing the leaks of the boat, and making preparations for the voyage to Langkat. The schooner Suffolk had dropped down alongside. The Orang Kaya had sent notice of his arrival two days ago at Pangalan Bulu; and I sent Mr Luther and Mr Stuart to bring him to the vessel. During my absence, a party of upwards of 300 men, women, and children, had come down from Bulu China to see the vessel. The Orang Kaya's son had also come down, and was received with a salute and every attention, by my friend Mr Carnegy.

2d February.—Mr Luther and Mr Stuart returned from Pangalan Bulu, having seen the Orang Kaya, who promised to come down at noon with the Rajah Sebayu Singa's son. I went up to Kampong Alei, and took with me a variety of presents for the sultan, his son, (Sultan Muda), his brother Tuanko Wan Kumbang, and to Nacoda Unguh and the Mata Mata, who had made themselves so useful. On going up the river, I saw 13 large alligators lying close together, basking in the

sun on a sand-bank, none of them under 12 feet in length. Tuanko Seman, the sultan's only son, came on board with me, and was saluted with seven guns, as his father's representative.

3d February.—At noon, the following party arrived in three prows, viz. the Orang Kaya Soonghal, Sultan Ahmed, Sebayu Bestagi, a Batta chief of 12 kampongs and 2000 ryots under him; Sebayu Singaga, son of Rajah Sebayu Singa, chief of 20 sukus and 2000 ryots; and Wan Aripula, son of Tuanko Wan Ajat, the late younger brother of the Sultan Panglima. I saluted them with five guns. They all expressed great admiration of the vessel, and begged to remain for the night. I made presents to all these chiefs, and gave them a supply of rice, fish, &c, which they cooked in their own boats. Wangka, the sultan's brother, was also on board; and during the evening, his crew, four Batta slaves, decamped with his boat, arms, &c. and were not heard of while I remained at Delli. This poor creature was always meeting with some misfortune.

Our evenings were passed pleasantly enough by the people on board. I gave every encouragement to mirth, and allowed all on board to make as much noise as they pleased, provided they were happy. The sepoys and Malays amused themselves by singing and playing upon their own instruments; and one of the sailors played upon the

violin, while a Caffree boy danced for their amusement in the Malayan style. The Rajah Sebayu Singa's son informed me, that his father intended to come down in two days to see me; but my stay having already been prolonged beyond the time I intended, and my Langkat pilot, (Che Paháng) being on board, I resolved upon trying to take the brig out, although it was neap tides. The sultan's ministers have been using the most earnest persuasions against my journey to Langkat; but that place being almost unknown, and never having been seen by Europeans, I determined to visit it at all hazards, and to take the schooner with me, both to prevent the sultan from feeling annoyance at my interference respecting the gun, and also because the water was too shallow for the brig. It would not be safe, in the disturbed state of the neighbouring countries, to go in the accommodation boat, which, besides, is very leaky.

During the seventeen days that the vessel has been in the Bulu China river, I have visited all the principal places in Delli, have gone up the Bulu China and Sirdang rivers, and have penetrated into the pepper countries in three different directions; have seen and conversed with all the principal chiefs in these districts, both Malays and Battas. I have collected all the information I possibly could from intelligent natives, comparing it as I had an opportunity, recollecting the maxim,

that " to believe is dangerous, and not to believe " is dangerous; therefore search diligently for the " truth, lest you should come to an unsound decision;"* and I have fully attained all the political and commercial objects of my mission at every place I visited. I could not help reflecting, like Yorick, " what a large volume of adventures may " be grasped within this little span of life, by him " who interests his heart in every thing, and who, " having eyes to see what time and chance are " perpetually holding out to him as he journeys " on his way, misses nothing he can fairly lay his " hands on."†

4th February.—We weighed early this morning, and pulled the brig down with the sweeps to the mouth of the Kwalah Belawan, where we anchored at noon. The Orang Kaya and the other chiefs accompanied us. The Orang Kaya had never been so far before, and the Battas had never seen the sea. The old gentleman, while standing close to the vessel's side, dropped a very handsome betel-nut pounder, called " Lipong Pinang," into the water, which made him the more anxious to return, as he could not enjoy his seree without it, his teeth being much decayed. My draughtsman had just

* Phædrus.
† Sentimental Journey.

before taken a drawing of it. It was cased with silver. Mr Stuart carried the brig clear out in the evening, and we stood on all night for Langkát. I gave the Orang Kaya a quantity of garden seeds and seed potatoes to plant; and I think the soil of Soonghal is suited for the growth of potatoes. Yams grow here to an extraordinary size.

5th February.—The winds during the night were light and variable. The morning was hazy; and the stupid old pilot, who had been asleep all night, and imagined we had been making good progress, desired us to stand close into the land, as the point we saw was Langkat. We found ourselves, however, only opposite Pulo Bertingtinghi. The wind blew strong against us all day, and we continued to beat up, but with little success. The schooner was a long way astern. Anchored in the evening at six.

6th February.—At anchor all night; got under weigh at day-light, the wind still strong against us, with a heavy swell, and the brig labouring much. Continued beating all day; and our pilot comforted me by the assurance that it would blow at least seven days more from the same quarter. We made no progress to-day. Anchored at sun-set. Constant rain.

7th February.—In the early part of this day we made no progress at all. At three P. M. made all sail, and at sun-set came off to Ujong Dammar,

distance about six miles, in 4 fathoms, Pulo Tappa Kuda, a small island close in shore, distant 4 miles. We suddenly shoaled abreast of this island, from 14 to 4 fathoms. We had a most delightful sail this afternoon.

My Chinese draughtsman sketched the bay from Ujong Dammar to the westward, and Ujong Tappa Kuda to the southward. Neither of these points, which are very remarkable and prominent, are noticed in the charts of the late survey. The Dutch, many years ago, applied for Ujong Dammar to form a factory upon.

8th February.—"And now again 'tis morn, the orient sun
"Prepares once more his radiant course to run;
"On yon tall trees I see his glory rise,
"Tinge their green tops, and gain upon the skies."

The illumination of the sun's rays this morning rendered visible innumerable sand-banks with which we were surrounded, some of which we had miraculously escaped. At day-light Mr Stuart came on board, and proceeded in the large boat, with Mr Luther, to explore a safe channel into the Langkat river for the brig. The boat returned at eight, and Mr Stuart had found only one fathom water in the channel, which was not sufficient for the brig. Embarked sepoys and other attendants with provisions for seven days, on board the schooner; and at noon stood into the

river with a fine breeze. At half-past four anchored opposite the small village of Bubon. I immediately landed, and went to visit Rajah Wan Mendé, sister of the sultan of Delli, and wife of Puchoot Udin, of Achinese descent, the chief of this village. She received me with great courtesy, and without that embarrassment which might be expected in her first interview with an European. Near the landing place is a small monument, where the chief's father lies interred. It is surrounded by a variety of flowering shrubs, variegated laurels, &c. These burial-places are held in the highest veneration by the natives; and it would be accounted a violation of the respect due to them, even to discharge a fowling-piece near them. A number of venerable old trees hide this village, which is situated on the left bank of the river. Rajah Wan Mendé is a comely young woman, but her ears are disfigured by rings of a most prodigious size, and her teeth are pure jet, which is considered very ornamental. She presented me with some roasted rice, sugar cakes, and palm toddy, in exchange for some presents which I gave her. Several boats from Timian, loaded with Dammar batu, were lying there. The inhabitants appeared to be mostly Achinese. Rajah Wan Mendé informed me it would be necessary to send notice to Tuanko Wan Soopan, who lives at Seababahat, up the Langkat river, but who was

then at a little distance, with eight prows and 100 men. He is a brother of the Kejuruan Muda, and at war with the Bindahara. Sent my writer to give him notice accordingly. Langkat, like Delli, is now involved in war, and the passage of the river blocked up in two different places. It is the sultan of Delli who is the occasion of this, his policy being to monopolize the trade. He accordingly demands tribute from the rajah of Siack, which is the ostensible pretence for war. The tide runs with great velocity in this river.

9th February.—The early part of this morning was employed in sailing along the banks of the river near Bubon, and in rambling amongst the woods behind the village.

> "Coasting creek and bay,
> Glades we behold, and into thickets peep,
> Where couch the spotted deer; or raise our eyes
> To shaggy steeps, on which the careless goat
> Browsed by the side of dashing waterfalls."
>
> WORDSWORTH'S EXCURSION.

The jungle was almost impenetrable; the only access was by a pathway, which leads to the plantations of the arrau tree, so abundant there. This tree produces black rope, sugar, toddy, and the pens used by the Malays. Round the village grow various beautiful flowering trees called assam kumbang, which were covered with blossoms, and scented the air with their sweet perfumes.

The munkuang, a plant which shoots long prickly leaves from the ground, and is manufactured into mats, on which the natives either sit or sleep, forms a principal article of their export trade. Large quantities of these mats are manufactured at this place. They are very fine, with neat borders. The kadudu plant, so efficacious in the cure of bowel complaints, grows wild in the jungle. The bunjar, chumpada, mirbow, dumbang, and medong trees, all used for building prows, grow in plenty here. About breakfast time, my writer returned with Tuanko Wan Joho, brother of the rajah of Langkat. This man was formerly married to the sultan of Delli's daughter, Wan Perak. Shortly afterwards came on board Tuanko Wan Sopan, another brother, and Tuanko Pandei, Kejuruan Tindal, brother of the late rajah. These chiefs had by no means a respectable appearance, being dirty in their dress. The Malays indeed generally are very filthy. They seldom or never wash their bajoos, which, whether originally white or black, they wear till they are thread-bare. Tuanko Wan Joho is much addicted to opium, and had a wild look in consequence, his eyes staring out of his head, and his frame worn down and emaciated by an excessive use of this drug.

"A savage wildness round him hung,
"As of a dweller out of doors;
"In his whole figure and his mein,
"A savage character was seen."

All these chiefs expressed their joy at my arrival amongst them, and said they hoped I might be able to settle the differences between the two contending chiefs. They informed me that 20 large prows loaded with pepper, were lying farther up the river, ready to sail for Pinang, but were obstructed by the Rajah Bindahara's force. They said that they considered Langkat and Pinang as one, from the long intercourse which has subsisted between them. It certainly is remarkable, that a place of such importance in respect to produce, and the pepper of which has been so much esteemed in Europe and America, has never been visited by Europeans. At noon we came up with the war prows, nine in number. They had each large planks in front, lashed firmly together, as is the custom of the Malays when they go to fight. These would be quite impenetrable to any thing of less momentum than a six-pounder ball. At four I left the schooner in the large boat to go up the river, Che Pahang showing us the way in a small canoe, which I borrowed from Tuanko Wan Sopan.

10*th February*.—We continued pushing the boat up against the stream till ten o'clock, when the channel becoming very narrow, the night dark, and the current extremely strong, we anchored, the eddies causing the boat to sheer about so much, that we expected every moment the grapnel to part, when we should have been quite helpless.

The old man, our guide, was in a state of excessive alarm during the whole night, lest some of the enemy's prows should come down to clear the river, and lest, mistaking us in the dark, they might forthwith commence an attack. But what he dreaded most was their dangerous tactics of firing from behind the trees, which is their most common mode of warfare. The thickets on each side were almost impenetrable, and we must have been destroyed by any such covert attack. The sepoys were on the alert, however, and we were prepared to give them a warm reception.

11*th February*.—We were employed during the whole day struggling against the current, tying a small rope to the trees and bushes, and pulling up the boat. Our ascent was very tedious and difficult. In some places we remained ten minutes quite stationary, the people exerting all their strength in vain to pull or to push forward the boat against the current, which runs with incessant violence a fresh water stream, being beyond the reach of the tides. We made good progress, however, afterwards, by means of the reeds on the sides of the river, which we laid hold of. The Malays spend ten days and a fortnight sometimes, in getting up in the cargo boats to Kampong Kapala Sungei, where the king resides. The depth of water is generally 2, 3, and 4 fathoms, so that the galas are difficult to use. The Malays, rather than

be at the trouble of clearing the river of trees, and making a small pathway along the edges of the banks, to drag their boats up, will spend days and nights pushing their prows up, and sometimes get into the water to push a tree aside, but never remove it entirely. I was obliged to shift four different times, first from the brig into the schooner, then from the schooner into the large boat, which could only proceed about twenty miles farther, and then into a small sampan, with four lascars, two sepoys, and my writer, exposed to the scorching sun all day, and the whole party exhausted with the violence of their exertions.

"As we came in sight of the village of Terussan, where the Rajah Bindahara (who was at war with the chiefs we left yesterday) resides, we hoisted a piece of white cloth on a long pole, as an emblem of peace. A party of 60 or 70 men, armed with blunderbusses, muskets, spears, and swords, came suddenly upon us from behind the trees, about 200 yards below the village, taking us for the enemy, and raising a dreadful shout. We were now in sight of the fortifications, eight in number, which were small square kubus, formed of large trunks of trees, covered with men and matches, all ready to fire upon us, with the guns mounted upon them. I rose up, and taking a large white straw hat, and a dark coloured jacket, which I wore for the purpose of making my *white* or *pacific* appearance

more conspicuous, made a low bow to the party. They immediately, with one accord, began capering and dancing, threw their arms across their shoulders, and exclaimed, "'Tis a white man, well." They then approached the boat with signs of great joy; and the Rajah Bindahara's brothers, Badar Udin Saw and Deo Sadan, who were the leaders of the party, and dressed in scarlet jackets, came and conducted me to the village, which appeared very populous, but situated on low swampy ground, the river running under some of the houses. We were hospitably received, but the two chiefs objected to my visit to the rajah, and proposed that I should remain three days, until a reference could be made to the sultan of Delli, who had given strict orders to secure the passage of the river, and, as they emphatically expressed it, "not "even to allow a leaf to pass without notice." One of the sultan's wives, sister of the Bindahara, resides here with her mother; and I went and paid my respects to them. This old lady is quite a Spartan; and upon urging pacific measures, and expressing my anxiety to see peace restored, "No, "no," said she, "we must conquer or die. My "son must be king of this country. His father "was the former chief, and my son must, and "shall contend for his rights." The animation and apparent determination of this old lady impressed me forcibly.

There being but little temptation to prolong my stay, and as I could not ascend to see the Kejuruan Muda, we returned down the river to the accommodation boat, which had made considerable progress during our absence. The sinuosity of the river here was remarkable, the windings being very numerous. Some of the necks of land were not more than 50 or 60 yards across, while the distance by the river was one and two miles. We endeavoured to get under weigh, but the grapnel was entangled in a large tree three fathoms under water. The sepoys and crew dived repeatedly during two hours, till darkness put a stop to our labours. This was the fourth time during the day that the grapnel hooked the trees, and that the people were obliged to dive and clear it.

12*th February*.—This morning before daylight, having got out ropes, and pulled the boat ahead, two sepoys, expert divers, succeeded, after many attempts, in clearing the anchor, and we proceeded down the river. The current was dangerously rapid; and it required the most incessant attention and labour to keep the boat from striking the trees, which lay across in some places, leaving the channel very narrow and intricate. Our frail bark, had it been driven against these trees, would have been inevitably dashed to pieces. The fog was so dense at seven o'clock, that we could scarcely see 50 yards before us. I may here mention a

88373

trait highly creditable to the sepoys, who made such exertions to save the anchor. I had promised a reward to any one who should succeed in clearing it; and the crew and sepoys vied with each other in the difficult task of diving for it in three fathoms water, the current running like a waterfall. The sepoys, however, when I offered them the promised reward, said, "No, sir; we can-"not accept of any remuneration for this service; "it is our duty to assist in difficulty, and we feel "happy in doing any thing to please you." They were of the most resolute character, and so steady, that I am persuaded they would have followed me through fire, had it been necessary. They reflect honour on the distinguished corps to which they belong; and so honourable are they, that they value a recommendation to their officers above any other reward. So long as soldiers are actuated by such feelings, any thing may be trusted to their fidelity or courage. We reached the schooner at eight o'clock. Tuanko Wan Sopan came on board, and I mentioned the objection that existed to my going up the river. He offered me a boat; but being indisposed, from exposure to the sun the whole of the preceding day, and from want of rest for two nights, I sent my writer and Mr Stuart by another channel, with the letter from the governor.

While remaining here, our people caught im-

mense quantities of very large prawns, by stopping up the small channels on the side of the river, when it was high water, with bamboos. When the tide ebbed, they were found in plenty. We caught also a quantity of the duri fish, the sharp pointed fins of which inflict a severe and dangerous wound.

13th February.—I had many visitors during the day, and was pleased to observe that they expressed their confidence by coming on board unarmed, not wearing even their creeses, which the inhabitants of the other places we visited never laid aside, even for a minute. The chiefs never move without numerous attendants, a Malay being respected according to the retinue which he can afford to maintain. He is accounted rich when he has 1000 or 2000 dollars.

14th February.—My anxiety respecting Mr Stuart, whom I dispatched three days ago to the rajah, was relieved this morning by the arrival of one of the king's messengers, who came during the night, and brought me intelligence that the rajah was preparing to descend the river to-day, with some of his principal chiefs, and 40 or 50 attendants, and that he had detained the captain to accompany him. I had prepared a boat which was just starting, to look after him.

15th February.—Mr Stuart returned to the schooner this evening, having been absent four

days. The rajah had made preparations for his journey; but one of his children being taken suddenly ill, Mr Stuart thought it proper not to wait longer. The Kejuruan Muda, however, sent down two confidential people, Syed Akhil and Nacoda Sama, with 50 men in three boats. Mr Stuart was well received, and the rajah was much gratified with the letter from the honourable the governor. The houses are large and commodious; and Mr Stuart estimates the number at Kampong Kapala Sungei at 400. The banks here are high; and above Terussan, where the river branches off to the right and left, it becomes deep and wide. The inhabitants appeared to be very numerous, and at least 200 people go down daily from the village to the paddy fields, principally women. They are prudently collecting all the paddy before they commence active hostilities, and are at present entirely on the defensive. They affect to despise the force at Terussan, and say, that when the paddy is all stored, and their granaries filled, they will soon expel the hostile force. There is a large quantity of pepper in the town, which Mr Stuart, from personal observation, estimated at 350 coyans; all the receptacles under the houses being full. Many boats were also lying loaded, but were prevented by the enemy from passing down. From the quantity of pepper exported during the last two years, and the immense quan-

tities lately planted, I am almost certain I do not overrate the produce of Langkat, Delli, Bulu China, and Sirdang, at a hundred thousand peculs in a few years, if there is the same encouragement to cultivation that there has lately been, and the article maintains its price in the markets of Europe and China.

The rajah's two agents came on board late at night, and brought me a letter from the rajah, welcoming my arrival, and begging me to ascend by the way of Batang Sarangan, which is a small and difficult channel, navigable for canoes only of the smallest size. Fearing, however, that I might not comply with his invitation, he sent me an engagement respecting the duties and trade of the country, which manifests the anxious desire which prevails on his part to cultivate a closer connection with Pinang, and to encourage the resort of traders to his dominions, the duties being exceedingly moderate, and every facility being allowed for the disposal of goods and the purchase of pepper. As I had promised Badar Udin Saw that I would not personally wait upon the king without his consent, as I had explained every thing to the rajah's two brothers and his agents, and my provisions were expended, I informed them I should descend the river to-morrow; and they promised to be with me at day-light, to accompany me to the brig, having detained me in conversation till midnight.

Mr Stuart was surprised by a party of four armed men in the woods, while passing through a very narrow channel. They levelled their pieces at him. He, however, calmly spoke to them:—to "What," said he, "fire at a white man!" On which, they flung their pieces across their shoulders, and passed on. Mr Stuart, however, was well provided with arms in the boat, and was prepared to give them a warm reception, which proved perhaps a more powerful argument for their pacific conduct, than their respect for a white face.

Had this country not been in a state of internal commotion, I should certainly have penetrated into the interior, and examined particularly the great lake, the extent and boundaries of which remain unknown. I have, however, completely satisfied myself, both of its situation and extent, by the concurrent accounts of many natives who had seen it, and some of whom had resided on its banks. There was a greater concurrence in their description than I usually met with on some other points of inquiry. That the Battas are much more numerous on this side of the island, and that the countries I have visited are much more productive and populous than was generally supposed, will fully appear by a reference to the history and description I have compiled.

16th February.—I purchased two small boats at Langkat, to supply the place of the canoe I

had lost, which I found very useful in ascending the rivers. One of them was completely equipped for war, having two small brass swivels mounted on the bow, and a strong breast-work. They took the swivels out, and the boat cost me 15 dollars. We dropped down early this morning to Bubon, anchoring in the narrow channel outside at noon. Tuanko Wan Joho, Wan Sopan, and the rajah's agents, with an immense retinue, came off with the intention of going on board the Jessy; but wind and tide being strong against us, they returned. Saluted them with five guns on their departure from the schooner, and sent a variety of presents to the rajah.

The wind continued strong against us all day; and towards evening, while I was enjoying a little sound rest, which I had not been able to do for several nights, the captain, thinking he could carry the schooner out, attempted to make his way through the narrow channel. I was aroused from my couch by the violent beating of the vessel on a sand-bank, where she continued striking very hard. It was now quite dark, the tide ebbing fast, the wind high, and breakers all around us, and the schooner at every pitch threatening to go to pieces. The moment was critical. The vessel was fortunately nearly full of stone ballast, which being all thrown overboard, eased her greatly, so that she did not beat with such violence; but the sight of the white

foaming breakers around us was truly terrific, threatening every now and then to overwhelm us; while occasional peals of thunder, and vivid flashes of lightning, added to the horrors of the night, the whole making an impression not easily to be effaced. The gusts of wind became more and more violent, and I thought it was time to prepare the boats, and to seek safety in the brig with a party of the people, who only added to the confusion on board. The sepoys and their accoutrements were accordingly moved forthwith into the accommodation boat, which was fortunately astern, but was rolling so violently, and shipping so much water, that this duty was one of great risk. The schooner's boat indeed swamped in returning from the boat astern; but being fastened with a line to the schooner, was not entirely lost. The two small Malay canoes were half full of water. In these two ricketty boats I embarked the sepoys, making in all fourteen on board, leaving the large boat to save the remainder of the crew of the schooner, and the accoutrements of the sepoys, in case the vessel should bilge. We were only provided with four small oars for the large boat, and were obliged to tow the smaller one full of people. I had only two sailors with me: with them we pulled through the white curling waves, which threatened every moment to engulph us in a watery grave. We soon, however, got into deep water, and reached the

brig, which had hoisted lights upon hearing the three guns of distress which we fired, after hard exertions for three hours, during which time I pulled one of the oars, only one of the party of sepoys being expert in this duty. The schooner being much lightened, in consequence of every thing being thrown overboard, and by the removal also of so many people; and the tide flowing about midnight, the vessel was rescued from her perilous situation, and brought alongside the brig. It has been remarked by a traveller, in speaking of a storm at sea, "If we look around the miserable "group that surrounds us, no eye beams comfort, "no tongue speaks consolation; and when we "throw our imagination beyond, to the death-like "darkness, the howling blast, the raging and mer-"ciless element, soon to be our horrid habitation, "surely, surely, it is the most terrible of deaths." The misery of the group indeed which surrounded me can hardly be imagined, and we had too much cause for serious alarm.

17th February.—This was Sunday, and the sun rose with unclouded majesty. The morning was calm and serene; and the surrounding stillness, emblematical of this day of rest, formed a pleasing contrast to the commotions of last night.

"Now ceas'd the thunder's noise, the storm was o'er,
"And every blustering wind forgot to roar,
"When the fair morning from her radiant seat,
"Appeared with rosy front and golden feet."

TASSO.

On bringing the accommodation boat alongside, we found that a few of the sepoys' accoutrements were lost, and that the greater part of their ammunition was damaged by the water. A few clothes, &c. belonging to me had been thrown overboard, and some other articles of trifling value. The schooner did not leak so much as was expected; but as it had no ballast, it could not accompany me to the westward. The stem of the accommodation boat was nearly separated in two, and she was altogether in a most dangerous state; the stem of the prow also was broken. Under all these circumstances, and considering the ignorance of our pilot, who could not carry us into the Timian river, off which there are several dangerous sand-banks; the wind blowing also right against us, and the country being, as I was informed, involved in war; and the place not being of much importance in a commercial view, and as I had gained every necessary information respecting it from several respectable inhabitants, whom I met at Bubon, I thought it advisable to return immediately to Delli. Made all sail accordingly, and a strong breeze carried us down opposite the Delli river, where we anchored at four in the afternoon. Left the brig at five, and pulling all night, we reached the mouth of the fresh water stream at three o'clock. We got amongst the sands about midnight, and were rather in a perilous situation again-

18*th February*.—I reached Kampong Ilir at seven o'clock, and was happy to find the sultan and Rajah Sebaya Singa both there, which saved me much trouble in going up to Kota Jawa. It was fortunate that I arrived just at that moment, as they were setting out on their return. At nine I went to wait on the sultan, and met the Rajah Sebaya Singa, Bindahara of Langkat, &c. The principal point of discussion related to the introduction of the currency: other important objects were attained, which the sultan had been considering during my absence. The rajah of the Battas begged me to accompany him to his residence on the hills, and said he was quite ashamed he had no buffaloes or horses to present to me. He said he was anxious that the sepoys should go through their exercise before his wives, and thought it would have been no unreasonable stretch of politeness in me to accompany him on a four days' journey for that purpose.

Boats being prepared, the sultan, the Rajah Sebaya Singa, Rajah Bindahara of Langkat, Rajah Muda, and many of the principal chiefs, with an immense retinue of Malays and Battas in five or six boats, accompanied me down the river with the intention of visiting the brig, which was lying about six miles outside the river; but the wind blowing strong up the river, and the tide against us, they begged me to excuse them for

that day, returning to Delli, and promising to come off next morning at day-light.

The Rajah Sebaya Singa is a hale, stout, dark man, about 50 years of age, and has lost all his front teeth. On speaking of this subject, I happened to mention that our dentists could fix others: he almost started from his seat with joy, and said he would come to Pinang without delay, and get his renewed. Upon explaining that there were no professional dentists there, he said, "If "you will desire one to come from Bengal, I will "give him a thousand measures of pepper (equal "to 300 dollars), for his trouble in making me "half a dozen teeth." He is apparently a quiet inoffensive man, and has great influence with the Batta cultivators.

19*th February*.—Left the Kwalah Belawan at day-light this morning, and remained at anchor till noon, in expectation of seeing the chiefs off, according to promise yesterday, but it blowing fresh, they did not come off. The wind being favourable, I made all sail for Batubara. Mr Stuart came off with five casks of water for the vessel, in a very small boat, notwithstanding a heavy sea. This was a great assistance, as we were rather short of water. I wrote by him to the chiefs, apologizing for my departure, and sent some presents to the Rajah Sebaya Singa. Run along the coast about 25 miles, and anchored in 9 fathoms, four miles

from shore, at seven o'clock. We passed over a bank of 5 fathoms, hard sand, suddenly shoaling from 9 to 5 fathoms, which I supposed to be the Varela Reef alluded to by Horsburgh, though not noticed in Lieutenant Rose's chart. Some of the principal land-marks are omitted.

20*th February.*—Steering for Batubara, at five P. M., anchored nearly opposite the river, in 3½ fathoms, soft mud; distance off shore 3 miles, in precisely the same bearings as the Honourable Company's cruizer Nautilus anchored. Saw a great many prows in the course of the day, coasting along the shore. Passed through a very intricate channel between two dangerous sand-banks, in going up opposite Tanjong Mati, very correctly laid down in the chart of Lieutenant Rose, and described in his directions. In the evening two boats full of people came off, six or seven of whom were known to me at Pinang. They had heard of my intended visit; and the moment they observed the vessel coming round the point, they came off to welcome my arrival. The inhabitants of this place are represented by Mr Horsburgh as the most perfidious race in these seas. They may have been so perhaps in former years; but a more civilized, intelligent, and industrious race of Malays I have never seen, than the present inhabitants of Batubara. I am inclined to think that the boats belonging to

ships, which were cut off in the neighbourhood formerly, were captured by some lurking private prows which come from the eastward, and are as great a terror to the Batubara people, as they are to the inoffensive traders navigating these seas. When it became dark, we observed a great light far back in the shore, like a large fire, which the natives told us appeared after dry weather, like an ignis fatuus.

21st February.—Went ashore early to Kampong Boga, and was received by the shabundar of Delli (Ahmud), whose family principally resides here, and the tumungong, with the greatest attention, in a very neat bungalow, built in the European style. I was saluted with five guns on entering the court-yard. I also waited upon Sri Maharaja Lela, the nephew of the Rajah Bindahara, who received me with the utmost cordiality. I afterwards went up to a small village called Pematang, seven reaches up the river, to pay my respects to Datu Samoangsa, one of the principal chiefs. The Bindahara, who is the head man of the place, was at Assahan. This is the largest and most populous place I have yet visited. The houses are large, and substantially built. In the evening we saw swarms of wild pigs on the sides of the river; and the naick shot a guana about four feet long, with a single ball, at the distance of

100 yards. Forgetting, however, his Mussulman prejudices for a moment, I desired him to fire at some fine large plump hogs, which I observed on the side of the river. He, with characteristic sepoy obedience, presented his piece, but purposely delayed pulling the trigger, until the animals returned into the thicket, ashamed on the one hand to fire and miss, and still more to deviate from his religious prejudices. I observed an evident struggle between his sense of duty and his religious principles, and was sorry I had put them to the test. My clerk seized the rifle, but I did not see any of the pigs on my table. The pigeons and other birds swarmed upon the trees, and fish were abundant and cheap. Poultry also, and goats, were plentiful and reasonable.

22d February.—Went to the Bindahara's by appointment, in expectation of meeting all the chiefs, who had been summoned by Sri Maharaja Lela to meet me; but this being Friday, the Mussulman Sunday, they did not come down. They however sent messages to prepare us for their arrival next day. Employed collecting and purchasing all the different sorts of cloths, of which there is an infinite variety. They manufacture silk and cotton cloths, the former principally beautiful tartan patterns, and some splendidly wrought with gold thread. These manufactures consume a large quantity of raw silk. I purchased one of the

looms, with a beautiful tartan sarong half finished in it. My draughtsman made a correct drawing of all their spinning and weaving apparatus, and other objects of interest or novelty. Although they manufacture such a variety of cloths, they prefer wearing our European chintzes, and the coarse coast and Bengal cloths, principally on account of their comparative cheapness.

In the evening, a very large concourse of men, women, and children assembled, and were entertained by my musicians and dancers, while I was employed conversing with the assembled chiefs. Their confidence in me appeared to be unbounded, owing principally to a slight previous acquaintance which I had with the shabundar, who is active and intelligent, and is a shrewd clever merchant. He has travelled a good deal, having visited Batavia and all the principal settlements to the eastward. He has a perfect knowledge of the trade, and is well acquainted with the manners and customs of Europeans. His house is well furnished with tables, chairs, &c.; and he gave me an elegant bed, with splendid gold-end pillows, to sleep on; and here I enjoyed a few nights of the only sound rest during my voyage. A profusion of sweetmeats and other dainties were served up to me constantly; and his attentions revived in my mind the pleasing remembrance of that old Scotch hospitality to which I was accustomed in my boyish days, among my na-

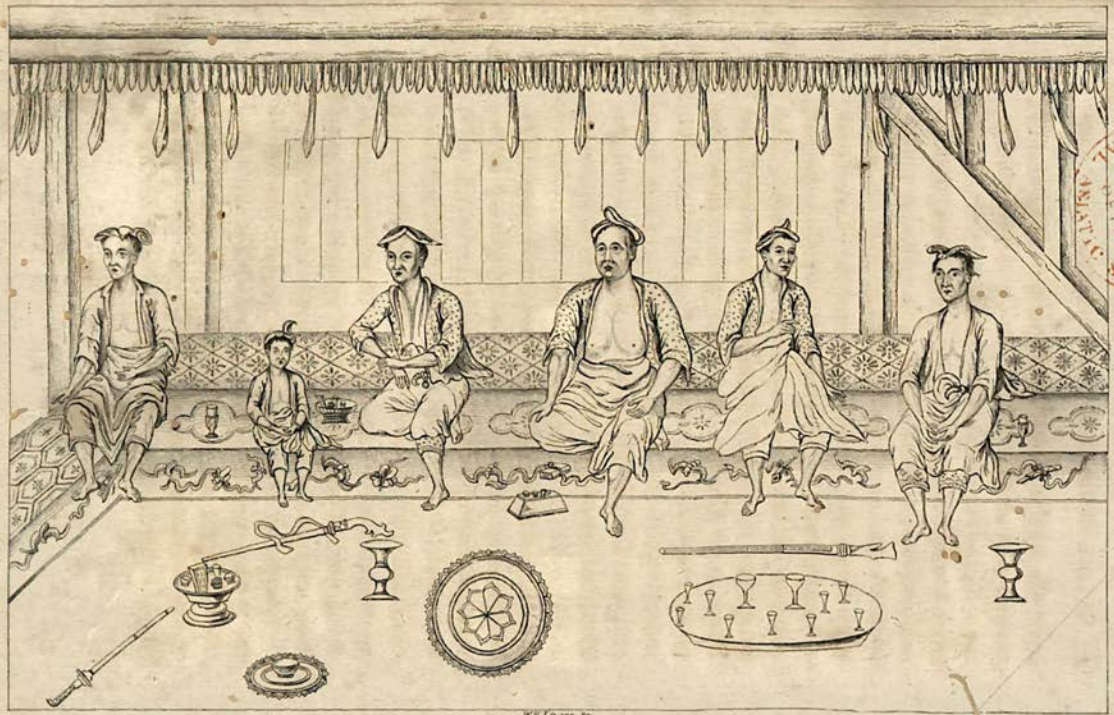
tive hills. It more resembled those dreams of my youth, than any thing I have since met with in the world.

The Batubara people appear to be a happy, contented, inoffensive race, every countenance smiling, and every house open to the reception of strangers. The women have not that odious custom of making large holes in their ears, as at Delli and Langkat. They are a fair race, and some are really handsome. They do not disfigure their mouths by chewing betel. Many of the young men abstain from the use of seree altogether.

A chief in the interior who had lately put a man to death, would not pay the usual fine of 444 dollars and 44 pice; and the shabundar and the other chiefs blocked up the small river leading to his village, with half a dozen prows. A skirmish was expected, as it was understood to be the chief's intention to leave the country. The shabundar owns a great many prows, and carries on a more extensive trade in pepper from Delli, than any other person. He is in good credit with the Chinese and other merchants of Pinang, who make him large advances.

This was the paddy season. Batubara does not grow enough, however, for the consumption of the country. They used to import largely from Queda, but now derive their supplies of grain principally from the Pedir coast and Assahan.

23d February.—A great assemblage of the inhabitants from the interior surrounded the shabundar's house this morning, and the house and court-yard were literally crammed with well dressed people. Of women there was an immense multitude, the wives and daughters of the principal chiefs, most superbly dressed in their gold thread sarongs and salindangs. The four datus also arrived with a large retinue; and we all proceeded to the Bindahara's house, where I was again saluted with seven guns. I took an escort of 12 soldiers with me, my boat's crew in scarlet preceding me, and a salute was fired with musketry. The letter from the honourable the governor was then read aloud in the presence of at least 500 people, seated in a long verandah, and around the Bindahara's house. Another salute was then fired, in compliment to the letter. They were all much pleased with the letter, and said they were rejoiced to receive a letter for the first time from so respected a chief as the governor of Pinang. The high estimation indeed in which the head of the government of Pinang is held by all the chiefs of the countries I visited, is a sure guarantee for the hospitable reception of any agent who may be sent to these hitherto unfrequented countries; but my own previous acquaintance also with many of the principal traders from this place and the other ports along the coast, obtained me a cordial wel-



ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY BOMBAY BRANCH LIBRARY

Assembly of the Chiefs at Batu Bara.

come wherever I went, and was the means also of securing, I trust, most important advantages to the mercantile interests of Pinang.

In the afternoon, the sepoys went through their exercise, for the gratification of an immense multitude who had come down the river, first at Kampong Boga, and then at Kampong. The sepoys always showed an alacrity to gratify these people, and entered into the amusement with spirit. The surprising rapidity with which they primed and loaded, and their double quick time motions in going through the evolutions of a running fight, concealing themselves behind the cocoa-nut trees, and again filing in by the sound of the whistle, gave unfeigned astonishment and delight to the Malays.

24th February.—I again accompanied the shabundar and tumungong to the Bindahara's house, where the chiefs of the four Sukus had engaged to meet me, to conclude our consultation upon the objects of the mission. Every thing was settled to my satisfaction; and after partaking of a variety of good things which were prepared for me, I took my leave of the four datus. On my return, I found the boat almost sinking with the load of cocoa-nuts, poultry, goats, &c. which the datus had each brought down and put into it. I purchased a few more very elegant silk cloths. Dispatched the boat in the afternoon to the mouth of the river,

which being left dry at each ebb of the tide, becomes a bed of mud, exhaling death and disease. It was from this fatal source that my people contracted the fever with which they were seized. To the excessive indulgence in fruit, particularly plantains, fever may also be ascribed; but probably it was chiefly produced by sleeping in the heat of the day, after eating a hearty breakfast; an indulgence from which it is impossible to debar the natives, unless they have some active employment. The bad quality of the water too, which is exceedingly scarce, and quite brackish, may be assigned as another cause. In order to procure this necessary article, holes are dug in the sand, and the dirty water taken out. The holes are then filled up, until a fresh supply is collected, which is again drawn off. Several of my people were seized with severe bowel complaints.

In the evening, my musicians again entertained a large concourse with a nautch. The Malay lascars sung songs, and played upon the musical instruments borrowed for the occasion. The Caffree boy danced fandangoes. The Chinese draughtsman played Chinese tunes on the violin; the Siamese danced and sung in their own style, and the sepoys in theirs. They all performed in turns, and it was, even to myself, not an unentertaining spectacle. The ceremonies took place in the court-yard, where mats were spread.

My host, the shabundar, was an early riser, and, unlike most of his countrymen, never reclined during the day, but was always usefully employed in receiving commanders of vessels, who were constantly arriving, and in arranging his papers and accounts. He was very fond of reading the Bible, which was given to him by the Reverend Mr Hutchings some years ago, and which had all the appearance of having been well used. In compliment to me, he brought it out, and read some passages, which I explained to him. I administered some medicine to the shabundar's mother, and she recovered astonishingly during the few days I remained there. The most common complaints are headaches, pains in the arms and legs, and fevers. I found none of the natives here had any prejudices against European medicine; on the contrary, I had more applications than it was in my power to comply with.

I obtained considerable information from the shabundar and tumungong, relative to the horrid practice of cannibalism, which exists in the interior of Batubara. The Battas here are a particularly ferocious race, and cannot be persuaded to give their attention to agriculture, or the quiet pursuits of commerce, being constantly engaged in warfare with each other. Both the tumungong and the Sri Maharaja had lived a long time in the Batta country, and were married, one to the daughter of the rajah of Scantar, the other to the daughter of

the Rajah Tanah Jawa, two principal cannibal chiefs. A stout ferocious looking fellow, with muscular bandy legs, came in as I was conversing on the subject of cannibalism, and was pointed out to me as a celebrated marksman and man-eater. He had a most determined look, and my draughtsman took a remarkably striking likeness of him. I made particular inquiries of him, and he gave me the following horrid details of cannibalism. He said that young men were soft, and their flesh watery. The most agreeable and delicate eating was that of a man whose hair had begun to turn grey.

25th February.—I slept on board the boat last night at the mouth of the river, and when the moon rose at three o'clock, we pulled off to the brig. Soon after day-light, the tumungong, shabundar, and Maharaja Lela, came on board to bid us farewell, and see the vessel. The two former were saluted with five guns, the other with six. I really felt regret at parting with these worthy people, who had shown me so much attention. At ten A. M. we weighed for Assahan. Che Ismael, an inhabitant of Pinang, and owner of three prows which were lying at Assahan, taking in cargoes, accompanied me as pilot, the other being sick, and quite useless in every respect. I paid the shabundar 360 dollars, being the amount which he had advanced me on shore for the purchase of cloths.

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH

W.H. Lizars &c.

Tubba Batta Women at Assahan.

A Cannibal Batta from the Interior of Bahi Bara.

Till I arrived, no coin but dollars were current there, and these only of the large bust; but I paid him now, at his own desire, in small dollars, sicca rupees, sukus, and talis, the Pinang currency; being a proof of their good intentions. The trading part of the community were much gratified by this change in the currency, which will afford them wonderful facilities, compared to what they enjoyed.

26th February.—Stood up during the night, and found ourselves in the morning opposite Silau river, Assahan river also in sight. This part of the coast, between Batubara and Assahan, is a blank in the chart, but there are five or six considerable rivers between those two places, on the banks of which numbers of inhabitants are settled. We coasted along within three miles of the shore, in 7 fathoms, gradually decreasing as we approached Assahan river, to 6, 5, 4, and 3, till within two miles of the mouth of the river. We tacked in 3 fathoms, and run out into $3\frac{1}{4}$, when we anchored.

27th February.—Prepared for a three days' trip, and entered the Assahan river with the accommodation boat, and a party of 26, at nine o'clock. The moving and shifting into the boat is extremely irksome, and the waste of provisions very great. We arrived at Kampong Balei at two P. M. This is indeed a miserable collection of huts, situated on

a point where there is a bifurcation of the river. The ground is low and swampy, and always overflowed by the high tides, so that there is no possibility of walking about. The pathways which lead from one house to the other, are made of split nebongs laid upon posts, on which there is a risk of breaking one's legs at every step. The place was abandoned at one time by the inhabitants, who prefer residing higher up the river, where the ground is elevated, and their plantations are situated. When the rajah of Siack invaded the country, however, a few years ago, he ordered it to be re-occupied, to prevent the pirates from remaining in the river, and to give protection to traders. The population consists of Malays, Batta slaves, and a few wretched sickly looking Chinese, whose sole occupation is the preparing and vending chandoo (opium), and gambling.

The Bindahara of Batubara was lying in a prow close to where we anchored. I went on board, and he received me with marked attention. He is an old man, with a large diseased nose, and nearly blind. Unlike his nephews and the chiefs at Batubara, who were splendidly attired in gold cloths and other neat dresses, he was shabbily habited. He told me he had come to Assahan to settle some little differences between the king and the Rajah Muda. He assured me of his best endeavours to promote a more extensive commercial intercourse

with Pinang, and approved entirely of the proceedings of the chiefs during his absence, in their negotiations with me. Soon after returning to my boat, the shabundar of Kampong Balei, and the brother of the Bindahara, came on board, and informed me that the rajah of Assahan was still up the country, in the Batta kingdom, engaged in hostilities with some chiefs there, and that the Rajah Muda and Bindahara were up the other river, four or five days' journey. They offered me accommodation in a small hovel on shore, into which I moved, being preferable to the confined boat.

The alligators are very numerous here, and particularly bold. Hundreds of people have lost their lives by these devouring animals. About an hour after we anchored, a man was pulled out of a low canoe near us, and devoured in a moment; and a few days before, one of the crew belonging to Che Ismael, my pilot's boat, a powerful, stout, young man, who was sitting at the stern of the boat, steering with a paddle, was snatched off. They raise their heads a foot or two out of the water, and pull the people out of the boats. About a month ago, a boat with three horses and six goats, which the Rajah Muda was sending down the river, to be embarked on board a large prow going to Pinang, was attacked by a whole swarm of these ferocious creatures, which surrounded the boat on all sides. Being low and ricketty, the horses took

fright, and began to kick, on which the boat upset. Another small boat in company instantly saved the three or four Malays who were in the boat; but the horses and goats were devoured in an instant. Near the mouth of the river, where there is a fishing-house, there is an alligator of a most prodigious size, his back, when a little out of the water, resembling a large rock. He remains constantly there, and is regularly fed upon the head and entrails of the large pari, or skate fish, which are caught there. I saw him, and the Malays called him to his meal. He appeared full twenty feet long. Being in rather a small boat at the time, I wished to make all haste away; but the Malays assured me he was quite harmless, so much so, that his feeders pat his head with their hands; a dangerous amusement certainly, but showing the wonderful tameness and sagacity of the creature, naturally so ferocious. He will not allow any other alligator to approach the place; and on that account the Malays almost worship him. In going into the river near the entrance, where the water is shallow, we several times touched the alligators and large saw-fish (which are here immensely large), and they shook the boat as if we had run violently against a rock. I procured the snout of a saw-fish of an immense size here. It required four canoes and ten or twelve men to secure him, when he was hooked; and he run his

teeth an inch into the boat, threatening to dash the frail bark in pieces. This fish yielded eight gantons of oil, used for caulking prows.

28th February.—I was prepared to expect a renewal of hostilities from our enemies the musquitoes, from whose torments we had a respite only while at sea, the fresh breezes driving them away; and they commenced a most furious attack, which they kept up, not permitting me to close my eyes the whole night. We made a large fire, and endeavoured to smoke them out of the house; but all in vain. The mud around the house prevented my moving out, and I was a close prisoner all day. This, however, gave me an opportunity of acquiring copious information from the shabundar, and other respectable people, relative to the country. A curious little Batta child was brought in, whose back was covered with hair like a buffaloe. She came from the interior of Panei. Close to the shabundar's house, in an open shed, I observed a man chained to a post by his neck, and his feet secured in stocks. He was a Tubba slave, who had been converted to Islamism, and had been many years in bondage. He had run away some years, and had been brought back only a few days. He was to be confined till he could be sold, his price fifteen dollars. A little coarse rice was his only food, and an old mat spread upon a floor of hard lantys, his miserable bed. Ignatius Sancho's ap-

peal to Sterne came to my recollection, on seeing this poor creature. "Consider how great a part "of our species in all ages, down to this, have been "trod under the foot of cruel and capricious ty- "rants, who would neither hear their cries, nor "pity their distresses. Consider slavery, what it is. "How bitter a draught; and how many millions "are made to drink of it."

The small village of Kampong Balei was almost deserted at the time I arrived, the people being engaged in the paddy fields. When the crops are gathered, they return to their wretched habitations with the produce, and sell it to the prows which come from Batubara and other places. The crops this season are abundant. Dozens of small boats came down every evening, loaded with rice and paddy. Pepper has been lately tried up the country, and about a coyan exported this year, of a very superior quality. Small quantities have also been procured from some of the adjoining rivers, and the cultivation of this plant is increasing rapidly along the coast; so that in a few years it will be immense. The artaps with which the houses are covered, are made of the nipah, kalubi, and pallas leaves, all found in abundance.

1*st March.*—Still waiting for the arrival of the chiefs from the interior. Dispatched a boat to the brig for provisions. I purchased a variety of mats to-day, for the manufacture of which this

place is famous. Some of them are extremely fine, and the open work very neat. They make small bags for holding rice and clothes; and baskets also of extremely delicate workmanship. My clerk shot a beautiful bird called the angang, buceios, or horn-bill, as large as a turkey, with black plumage, interspersed with yellow and white, with a large broad yellow bill.

Towards noon, the shabundar of Serantau came down with an invitation from the Sultan Muda to go up to meet him. I accordingly proceeded up, and arrived in the evening. I was received with a salute of seven guns, and met at the landing place by the Sultan Muda, who handed me into the ruma bechara, or hall of audience, which had just been erected. He opened the letter which was addressed to the rajah or Jang de per tuan; and having perused its contents, begged I would accompany him to-morrow up the river, to see the rajah, to which I consented. Crowds of people from the country flocked in to see me. I slept all night in the audience hall. The Sultan Muda is a good looking, powerful man. He is very abstemious in his habits and mode of living, eats little, and is not addicted to opium smoking, or any other vice that I heard of. He says, people who are given to eating are always defective in understanding. The Sultan was extremely attentive, and evinced every disposition to meet my

wishes in regard to all the objects of the mission. He informed me that the rajah was at war in the interior; that tranquillity had been restored there some months ago; and that no sooner had the differences between the Rajah Muda, and Bindahara, and rajah, been settled, than they were engaged in fresh hostilities with the Battas. In passing up the river, we observed the remains of temporary fortifications and trees, on which swivels had been fixed, to fire upon the enemy as they passed up and down the river. Wherever I went, there was or had lately been war. It is to be regretted that such a spirit of warfare exists in such fine countries, which, however, must always be the case where the states are separated into such small divisions, and where there are so many petty chiefs.

The Battas who reside in the interior of Assahan, have a belief in three gods, one above, one in the air, and one below; but they offer no petitions, nor do they show any symptoms of adoration to any one of the three. Their only mode of worship is beating the drum. They believe that when they die, they shall become ghosts.

In the evening we were entertained with Batta dances. A Pardimbanan boy danced with great spirit, but his gestures were more agile than graceful. A little Batta girl, as fair as a Chinese, from Bulah, also went through a number of evolutions.

Here, as at other places, the natives are passionately fond of music; and the moment it was whispered that a violin was in my boat, an immense crowd assembled, who amused themselves till a late hour. This is by far the most favourable time for conversing with the Malays, when their hearts are open, and, being enlivened with music, they lay aside all suspicion and restraint, and enter into the most unreserved communications. I attribute, in a good degree, the extraordinary success of my mission, to this attention to embrace the most favourable opportunities, and to my appearing easy and indifferent, as not having any weighty affair on hand. The chiefs are fond of exhibiting their children in their fine clothes, and covered with jewels. Being partial to children, they were brought out before me in great numbers, and I gave them small presents. Nothing pleases a Malay more than partiality to their children; and I could observe the fond looks of the mothers, who modestly retired behind the canopies with which the place was hung round, as their little innocents were presented to me, watching the reception they experienced, and listening attentively to my partial remarks upon their appearance. It may appear perhaps puerile in me to notice all these little circumstances; but an attention to the most minute ceremonies, or an anxiety to conform to the peculiar habits and prejudices of

the Malays, is necessary to ensure a hospitable reception from them, and to secure their confidence, which, when once established, is unbounded, and cannot be shaken. There are many amiable traits in the character of Malays, which a superficial observer does not discover; among others, a warmth and attachment to their offspring, which is extremely pleasing.

2d March.—The sultan presented my party with a bullock, which was slaughtered prior to setting out upon our long and arduous journey. Two small covered boats were prepared, in one of which the Sultan Muda, myself, my writer, draughtsman, and four Battas embarked; in the other, my clerk, two sepoys, one servant, three lascars, and four Batta slaves, with the provisions. We left Serantau at noon for the residence of the rajah at Bendar Passir Mandogei, up the river.

Serantau is a large straggling village, on both sides of the river. Opposite each house is a small place adapted for bathing and other useful purposes, which disfigures the appearance of the cottages, otherwise prettily situated amongst clumps of bamboos, plantains, &c. The bathing places are strongly stockaded against attacks by the alligators. The sides of the river were crowded with the natives as we pushed along. The sultan begged that I would occasionally show myself to groupes of these wonder-gazing people. Our motions were

very slow at first; the Sultan Muda stopping at one place for seree, at another for betel-nut, and at another for cocoa-nuts, and so on. The sides of the river are covered with paddy, and plantations of tobacco, pulse of various sorts, sugar-cane, seree, plantains, anau, and bread-fruit tree, cocoa-nut and fruit trees of the choicest descriptions. There is, in fact, a greater appearance of abundance here, than I have seen at any of the other places. The houses are numerous along the banks of the river, and inland about seven or eight miles above Serantau, where the ground again becomes low and swampy, and continues so for about eight or ten miles, gradually rising, with high banks on each side of the river. There are also many inhabitants.

We halted at sun-set at Kampong Mungkuang, where we cooked our dinner, and remained for the night. We were very much confined in the small boat; the sultan, a corpulent man, my draughtsman, and myself, sleeping in a small cabin about six feet by four. At this place were great quantities of the kabu kabu (cotton tree), used for stuffing pillows, beds, &c.

3d March.—We again set out before day-light this morning; the current extremely strong, and the river decreasing to the breadth of five or six yards in some places, and resembling rather a ditch than a river. The current was in fact running a

perfect sluice, and the people occasionally held on by the overhanging branches of trees. The soil is a fine rich mould over a bed of clay, well suited for the cultivation of pepper; and there are considerable spots of clear level ground. The width of the river continued to decrease, till at last there was scarcely room for our little skiff to pass, the boat actually rubbing against the reeds on each side.

A small prow which we met with this afternoon, had the day before fallen in with a very large male elephant in this narrow channel, which of course choaked up the passage. The crew, four in number, fled to a tree not far off, where they remained for the night, previously fastening the boat to the reeds. The single male elephants are very dangerous. When they are in herds, they generally fly on the approach of boats; but the single ones attack, and frequently kill the people in the boats. Coming suddenly upon them, they take them up with their trunks, and dash them to the ground; or throw them up in the air, and catch them upon their trunks as they fall. The Battas sometimes attack them single-handed with large spears, with which they stab them in the belly; but they often suffer for their temerity. The most usual way of killing them is by lying in wait for them as they pass down in the evening to the river's side to bathe, the Battas concealing themselves on the branches of large trees, and as the elephants

pass under, throwing down a large heavy pointed iron pike, with a rope attached to it, which, if properly directed, pierces the elephant through the back, and kills him on the spot. I saw two very large tusks, which had been procured a few days before, by this expedient. When an elephant is killed, the rajah gets one tusk, and the person who kills the animal the other. This afternoon we saw a large herd of wild buffaloes of an uncommon size, coming down to the river to bathe; but on our appearance they ran off into the jungles, a large bull only halting below a tree, and, as it were, watching our motions. The traces of elephants were seen on a small sand-bank, where they appeared to have recently been.

Towards evening we passed a small Batta kampong, called Dorian, from the great number of that fruit-tree which grows there. The few houses are situated on a little mount. Here the ground again becomes elevated, and the river increases to the breadth of 100 yards. This large stream branches off into three or four small channels, by one of which we ascended. We afterwards came up to Kampong Kesaran, where the soil is 3½ feet light clay, mixed with sand, and under it a stratum of red earth. Near this village we heard the noise of a large herd of elephants, in a cluster of trees close to us. The sultan was alarmed, and said we must make haste, as it would be danger-

ous to remain there during the night. The people exerted themselves to get us up to the village, though it was now sun-set. When the moon rose, we pushed up as far as Kampong Passir Putih, where we remained for the night.

4th March.—The chief of the village was ready to receive me at sun-rise. His name is Rajah Laut, brother-in-law to the sultan, of a most dissipated appearance. Here were some beautiful little horses, cows, buffaloes, goats, and poultry; and among some large trees, close behind the chief's house, was a large herd of elephants, which he wished us to go out and assist him to attack; but I was not much skilled in these matters, and not knowing the pathways, I thought it more prudent for myself and people to remain where we were. I purchased from a Batta rajah here, a very handsome sword of their own workmanship, called a kalapan, the handle of which is a large mass of solid ivory. If I may judge from the swords and knives which have ivory handles here, that article must be in great abundance.

We left Passir Putih early, and reached Kampong Pematang Layer, a small village on the right, so called from the Javanese many centuries ago making their sails there. The houses are thatched with the leaves of the rotan and sirdang. Here I saw great numbers of children covered with blotches on their faces. These ulcerations continue, they

say, for the first two or three years after their birth, and they afterwards become quite free of them.

The provision boat not being able to keep up with ours, and being very anxious to push on, I contented myself with the sultan's frugal fare, and ate a little rice boiled by the Batta slaves, some black salt, and the leg of a fowl burnt over the fire, its throat cut ten minutes before. The sultan himself was the executioner, with a little knife which he always carried about with him for the purpose. He invariably looked towards the sun on grasping the head of the fowl, and cut the outer skin all around, according to the Mussulman custom.

As we approached Tanjong Allum, the banks became very high. The soil is red earth, 8 feet deep, and then a stratum of mud and sand. In the course of the day we halted at a village called Sejorei. About 50 fierce looking men came down to meet us, as we ascended from the boat. We went to their houses, where they showed abundance of civility. The women were manufacturing cloth. Their habitations were wretched huts, the sides made of the bark of trees. This part of the country is very populous; but their houses being situated in the woods, it has not the appearance of being thickly inhabited. The Battas are afraid of the Malays on the sides of the river, who carry off their children, and sell them as slaves.

We passed several other small villages almost entirely obscured in the woods; some of their huts, which were situated on the eminences, only occasionally peeping out. They are romantically placed on the summits of little mounts, with flights of steps to ascend, and stockaded all around, as a protection against the elephants, rhinoceroses, and tigers, with which the woods are filled. We came suddenly upon a party of women at the river side, loaded with potatoes, pine apples, &c. which they threw down, and made off with all speed.

We pushed on till eight o'clock, when it getting dark, we made fast to a tree on the side of the river, under a steep bank. Having observed numerous tracks of elephants, and the reed which they principally subsist upon devoured in large quantities, close to the place where we were obliged to stop, the sultan and his people were in expectation of a visit from them, and therefore made a large fire to keep them away. When the mooh got up, we again pushed up against a current, which I can compare to nothing I have ever seen, but that which runs into a mill sluice. The river was full of stumps of trees and rocks, the banks steep and bold, and altogether presenting a scene more grand and picturesque than agreeable to me; while the constant cries of the sultan to keep steady in the boat, which was rocking about with the violence of the current, effectually prevented all attempts at sound repose.

This is the fourth night I have not had one continued hour's sleep. My fare has been frugal indeed. I was several times disposed to return; but I determined at last, that as I had got over so many difficulties, I should proceed at all hazards.

My boat was not seen all day; but as there were four of the sultan's slaves on board, I was under no apprehensions, and time was precious to me. We therefore made all speed.

5th March.—We found ourselves this morning under a lofty ridge, and several Batta huts situated on the top of it, which had a very pleasing effect.

> "No fields of waving corn were here,
> "Nor wicker storehouse for the autumnal grain,
> "Vineyard, nor bowing fig, nor fruitful grove;
> "Only the rocky vale, the mountain stream,
> "Incumbent crags, and hills that over hills
> "Arose on either hand, here hung with woods."
>
> SOUTHEY'S RODERICK.

The soil on the top of this ridge again improves to a rich mould. On the margin of the river were large masses of granite and light free-stone. In the cliffs of the free-stone was growing a species of palm called bagat, resembling the nebong in appearance, from which toddy and sugar is extracted. It is indigenous. I was really so exhausted by fatigue, that as we went up the river, I could not pay proper attention to many objects of interest; and being now accustomed to sail on so many ri-

vers, what was no doubt worthy of note, and which would have struck me forcibly at another time, passed unnoticed. I felt my deficiency in natural history, and that I had not the power of describing objects which might be rendered so much more interesting by the pen of a naturalist. I own I experienced those emotions, however, which are so well described by a celebrated traveller.* "No "language," says he, "can express the emotion "which a naturalist feels when he touches for the "first time a land that is not European. The at- "tention is fixed upon so great a number of ob- "jects, that he can scarcely define the impression "he receives. At every step he thinks he disco- "vers some new production; and in this tumultu- "ous state of mind, he does not recollect those "which are most common in our botanical gardens "and collections of natural history."

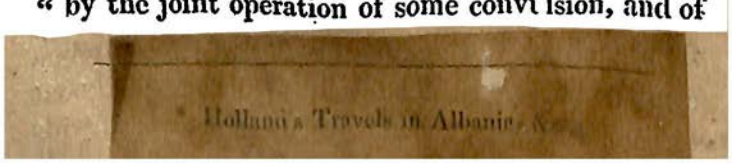
We passed several prows loaded with salt, which had been ten and twelve days from Le Rantau. Ten days is the common passage for trading boats. The inhabitants take their wives and children with them. We met the boat which had been sent up to announce my arrival, and were informed that the rajah could not come down, being still at war with the Battas.

* Humboldt.

I began to get rather tired of the boat; but the prospect of soon reaching the end of my journey, kept up our spirits. The Battas in the boat were filthy in their habits, occasionally employing the little intervals of rest, when we halted, in extracting certain noxious little animals from each other's heads, which were far too numerous to be agreeable. A Pardimbanan boy in the boat was fond of singing, with which he occasionally amused us.

The scenery now assumed a bold and picturesque aspect. We passed two remarkable rocks, perfectly alike, at least 200 feet high. The hills on each side of the river are abrupt and lofty. We shortly after passed two other large rocks called Batu di Kikir, which appeared at a short distance to block up the channel of the river; and when we made a near approach to them, it appeared like entering a cavern. These rocks seem to have been originally united, and bore the marks of a chissel, as if they had been hewn down by the hand of man, which must have been a work of great labour. I was informed, indeed, that they were cut by the Portuguese many centuries ago, when that nation ruled over Malacca, and had some settlements up the Assahan river. The sea at that period rose as far as Serantau. A large tree lies right across from one rock to the other, under which there is a confined passage, just sufficient to allow a small boat to pass. The river is not above twenty yards wide

here, and is confined on either side by these tremendous rocks. "They rise perpendicularly like a wall from the edge of the water, and leave no space to stand upon. The scenery here is inconceivably grand and sublime; the lofty cliffs and dark overhanging woods on either side, threatening, as it were, to fall down on the passenger, and overwhelm him in utter destruction. Beautiful springs of water, clear as crystal, were issuing out of the rocks, and trickling down these immense heights. The description of the Meteora rocks in Thessaly, by a celebrated traveller,* is so exactly applicable to this part of the scenery in the Assahan river, that I shall make no apology for inserting it, as it will convey a much more accurate idea than my feeble description. "On each side "of us were lofty pinnacles of rocks, some entirely "conical, others very nearly rhomboidal in form, "and actually inclining over their base; others "again perfect squares or oblongs, with perpendi- "cular sides and level summits. Nor by the term "masses are mere fragments of rock to be under- "stood. It is the original mountain which is thus "wonderfully cleft and divided; by what agency "it may be difficult to determine; but, perhaps, "by the joint operation of some convulsion, and of



Batta Warriar from Seanlar; a Cannibal
A Native of Padang on the east coast of Sumatra
Rajah of Munto Panei. A Cannibal Chief
1 Batta Fiddle
2 Kalapan or Sword
3 Opium Pipe
4 Lamp to light it
5
6 Box with Chunam &c.
7 Pigdanay or spitting Pot
8 Knives (Teeth) used for cutting human flesh &c.
9 Pillow for reclining upon after smoking Opium
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH

" that progressive decay which proceeds so perpe-
" tually and so extensively over the face of the
" globe."

We reached the small village of Bendar Passir Mandogei, situated on a small spot of level ground, about 50 feet above the river. It is a collection of a few miserable huts. The rajah of Munto Panei, one of the principal cannibal chiefs, was here, and received me with ceremony. He is a middle aged man, fair complexioned, and a great opium smoker. He presented me with a tirjing, a silver mounted knife, used for cutting up human flesh. My draughtsman took a correct likeness of him, seated with his opium apparatus.

The rajah had just set out with 500 men, to attack some Batta forts, about a day's journey; but his mother and the other people thinking I would perhaps return if they told the truth, assured me he was only gone out for the purpose of hunting deer, an amusement to which the inhabitants are very partial. The Sultan Muda set out immediately after him. Behind this place, on the summit of a lofty ridge of hills, are a great many Batta forts, under the authority of the rajah of Munto Panei. I set out to visit the nearest, and, after climbing up a very steep hill, like a wall, slowly and carefully ascended, with the assistance of my hands, a dangerous precipice on one side, where the least slip would have been fatal. In

this manner we reached the summit, and a narrow pathway conducted us to the first fort, called Passir Mandogei, containing 20 houses, 10 on each side, like a regular street, the entrance at one end a mound of earth under each house, and the whole well stockaded with sharp pointed bamboos in the form of a square, and thorny bushes, forming an impenetrable thicket all round, with a gateway at each end. The graves of the dead are between the dwellings, and at their doors. There were swarms of pigs under the houses; and to give an idea of their abundance, I may mention that 20 small ones only cost a dollar. Their houses are made of the banei leaf and the bark of trees. The women and children were swarming like bees, every house being filled with them.

As evening approached, we made all haste back to the village below, and our descent was even more difficult than the ascent. There is an admirable description of this sort of scenery in Waverly, which I cannot deny myself the gratification of inserting. "It was towards evening, as they "entered one of the tremendous passes which af- "ford communication between the high and low "country; the path, which was extremely steep and "rugged, winded up a chasm between two tre- "mendous rocks, following the passage which a "foaming stream that brawled far below, appeared "to have worn for itself in the course of ages. A

" few slanting beams of the sun, which was now " setting, reached the water in its darksome bed, " and showed it partially chafed by an hundred " rocks, and broken by an hundred falls. The de- " scent from the path to the stream was a mere " precipice, with here and there a projecting frag- " ment of granite, or a scathed tree, which had " warped its twisted roots into the fissures of the " rock. On the right hand, the mountain rose " above the path with almost equal inaccessibility.

Twenty small prows were lying in the river, disposing of their cargoes of salt, cloths, &c. Beyond this, no boat can ascend, owing to the interruption from falls and rocks in the river. We heard at a distance the rushing of waters, as from a high fall. The Battas ascend some of the steep hills and precipices in this quarter, by ropes of rattan, which are fastened to trees above, and left for the general use of passengers. By this they scramble up. If the rope breaks, they are dashed to pieces. I procured a variety of curiosities to-day. Specimens of their arms, viz. kalapan and terjang, and their cloths. In the evening, the rajah of Munto Panei played upon the Batta violin with two strings, for my amusement; and as he spoke the language of the Malays fluently, he conversed with me, and exacted a promise from me to go and see Munto Panei as I descended the river. He has 20 kampongs under his authority, having from 50 to 100 houses

each. The country here is very populous. In the neighbourhood of Passir Mandogei, there are upwards of 50 Batta forts or kampongs, containing from 300 to 1000 inhabitants; that is, within a circle of two days' journey. Those within four hours' distance, are Munto Meragi, Pinang Meratus, Sendi, Kassingino, Katuburka, Padang Nagali, Sungei Pulia, all of which the Sultan Muda passed between two o'clock till six, when he went in pursuit of the rajah. This may serve to give an idea of the immense population of the country.

6th March.—Our boat arrived this day at an early hour. During the morning, several large parties of Tubba Battas descended the steep pathways on the opposite side of the river. They resembled wild goats clambering down the rugged crags. In crossing the ferry, one party had overloaded the boat, which sunk under them, and damaged all their little merchandise, which they had brought across the country several days' journey. They came from the borders of the great lake. Their merchandise consisted of cotton, the coarse cloths of their own manufacture, twine, sword handles, blades, &c. At the place they come from, rice is 100 gantons per dollar; salt 3 and 4 gantons per dollar. They were dressed entirely in their own manufactures, with webs of bark of trees round their heads and waist. Of these I obtained several specimens. They are a dark, ill-looking

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY
LIBRARY
BOMBAY BRANCH

A Tubba Slave in the Stocks.

A Batta from the Borders of the great Lake.

race, some of them resembling Burmahs. Every thing was new to them. Even a small looking-glass was a novelty. I distributed two or three, and the Battas evinced the greatest delight in looking at their faces. One chief, whom I presented with one, said he was happier than if I had given him 50 dollars. The Battas called Europeans "Malayu dangan gigi putih," *Malays with white teeth.*

We were now in the heart of the cannibal country, and I was determined to investigate the habits and manners of the people while I remained. I again ascended the hill to the Batta village, where a large crowd assembled in and round the balei or hall, sharpening creeses and swords, and making creese handles, &c. I did not observe the heads of any victims here; but upon speaking to the rajah of Munto Panei on the subject, he told me of a man who had been eaten only six days before, at one of the villages close at hand, and that if I wished, he would immediately send and get the head for me. He accordingly dispatched some of his people; and shortly afterwards we observed a large party of Battas coming down the mountain, with this trophy of victory. This unfortunate wretch was devoured, I was informed, in five minutes, each warrior obtaining only a very small piece. The body was shared out as children do cakes at home. I shall never forget the impression upon my mind at the

sight of a bare skull, suspended at one end of a stick, a bunch of plantains on the other extremity, and slung over a man's shoulder. The chief of the village accompanied it, and brought with him to the rajah of Munto Panei, six slaves, who had been caught two days before, viz. four women and two children. I was offered many slaves, but refused the acceptance of them. I might have seen the disgusting ceremony of eating human flesh, had I chosen to accompany the rajah to the fort, which he was about to attack (and which he was prevented from doing two days before by my arrival), with 500 men; but thinking it not improbable that some poor wretch might be sacrificed to show me the ceremony, I declined witnessing it. They seemed quite surprised that I should have entertained a doubt of the prevalence of cannibalism. The rajah was about to besiege eight forts, under the authority of Rajah Tinding, of the tribe Terdolo.

At several of the adjacent forts were seen dozens of skulls hung up in the balei. The heads of the people killed in war are reckoned valuable property, and a chief is considered rich according to the number of such trophies which he possesses. The friends of the deceased, when peace is restored, purchase the skulls of their relations, sometimes as high as 30 or 40 dollars. The rajah's mother gave the man who brought the skull to me, ten dollars. Immense crowds of Battas, men and wo-

men, continued to flock in on the side of the river, when I returned to the boat; and there were some interesting groupes of women, who were going out to commence their labour of cutting down paddy, &c. The dress of these women consisted of a scant petticoat, which scarcely reached to the knee, and their breasts were quite bare. I never saw such savages. They were very dark and ill-featured. At the other villages too, the women were in the same state of nudity, and girls of 10 and 12 years of age appeared without any clothing at all. It by no means follows that the women who wear few clothes are less virtuous than the others. Indeed, I believe the contrary to be the case; and both they and the men to be more particular than those who are more polished in their dress and manners. I observed, indeed, a natural timidity and bashfulness about these, which was not so perceptible in others who resided in the Malay chief's house. The young rajah's house is full of women, some of them beautifully fair. I saw not less than fifty good looking girls in his house. If a Batta rajah refuses to give him a daughter, he makes war upon him, on some pretence or other, and takes them by force. The rajah of Munto Panei assists him with men, and shares in the spoil, while his people feast upon the slain. Some of these chiefs' daughters of the Pardimbanan tribe (the Tubbas are the dark race), are beautifully fair. In their manner there

was a freedom which I had not observed anywhere else. The young men and women were playing and pinching each other, and showing other symptoms of the softer passion, like the country lads and lasses at a wake at home. I was frequently asked how many wives I had; and upon telling them that our laws admitted of only one, they were quite astonished. The king's mother and grandmother, the only two ladies I conversed with, expressed even more surprise than the men on this matter.

At two o'clock the rajah arrived with a crowd of followers, and saluted me on entering the house, which I returned in the best way I could, with two muskets. The Sultan Muda, my companion in the boat, returned quite fatigued, after a most severe journey. Between two and six o'clock yesterday, he passed through nine forts. He climbed up some terrible precipices by ropes, and both his and the rajah's hands and feet were cut and scratched. I remained with the rajah several hours, and he pressed me to continue some days with him; but having arranged every thing, and accomplished all the more important objects of the mission, I prepared for descending the river to-morrow. Here also I made payments in sicca rupees and sukus, for cloth, &c. The rajah sent me supplies of sweet potatoes, onions, fowls, goats, pigs, &c.

There is no doubt, that by the distribution of a

variety of little articles, I have excited a taste for our manufactures. The extraordinary circumstance of a small looking-glass being an object of wonder, shows what remains to be done, and what a fine field there is yet open for the introduction of our manufactures amongst an immense population, whose forests abound with the most valuable products. This is indeed a rich country, and productive of the choicest commodities, to collect which little labour is required. I observed the chiefs had a partiality for European chintzes, and particularly for scarlet broad cloth, of which they would have made purchases, had there been any for sale. The cold in the mornings is excessive, and requires warm clothing.

7th March.—The Tubba traders from the mountains on the other side, continued flocking in all day in great numbers. A large party from a place called Janji Maria, were loaded with cotton, cloths, &c. This is a very populous and large town, containing four hundred houses, according to report. The chiefs of the adjoining villages brought me pigs, rice, and pulse, expecting a return of some small articles of British manufacture, in which I did not disappoint them. Crowds of wild looking savages, dressed principally in their own cloths and bark of trees, armed with swords and spears, were on the banks of the river, as we descended to the boats; and the scene was altoge-

ther as wild as can be pictured. They were, however, quite peaceable and harmless, and allowed me to examine their dresses and arms, and seemed pleased when I noticed or conversed with them. We got into our boats at noon, and proceeded down the river, the current sweeping us down with alarming velocity. This is now the ninth day since I left the brig, and I have not been able to change my clothes twice. I have not slept two hours at a time; and several of my people being attacked with fever and ague, I was anxious to get back as soon as possible.

The rajah of Munto Panei accompanied me down the river to the village, which is seven miles below where we were. We then got out of the boat, and proceeded to the village, which is two miles inland, situated on a hill which has a fine level plain upon it, and is surrounded on all sides by an almost impenetrable thicket, with a small rivulet in the ravine. On this plain, herds of fat bullocks and buffaloes were grazing. The hill is about four miles in circumference. The village is buried in a clump of lofty trees, and contains about 70 houses, the number of inhabitants about 1200. In the inclosure were some of the finest ponies I ever saw, as fat as possible; cows in plenty; and pigs, goats, dogs, and poultry innumerable. On the other side of the ravine was a beautiful clear hill, covered with plantains, bijan, pulse, yams, kaladi, and

fruit-trees. I never saw more unequivocal marks of plenty; and though the houses were not handsome, they had an appearance of comfort. The rajah's house stood in the middle, and is a neat building. Strange, that a people having such abundance of cattle and vegetable productions, should be tempted to devour each other. It is clear, however, that it is not hunger which prompts this atrocity, but revenge on their enemies. Here the price of a fat bullock is ten dollars; twenty small pigs, and as many fowls, for a dollar.

In respect to furniture, the demands of the occupants of the upper part of the house are but little more than those under it, man and beast being nearly on a par in this respect, the pig having his trough, and some grass or leaves to recline on, while the Batta has his cooking pot and mat. This is of course only applicable to the lower class; for the chiefs have a few other articles, such as seree boxes, brass plates, &c.

Here, I observed, the dress was wholly of country manufacture, with the exception of the rajah, and two or three of the chiefs around him, who were dressed in European chintz bajoos, Bugguese sarongs, and Acheen or Batubara trowsers, with a neat handkerchief on their head, of Java or British manufacture.

The rajah of Munto Panei having associated much with the Malays, is quite civilized in his

manners, and a pleasant man to converse with. He assured me that he did not eat human flesh himself; but he could not persuade his subjects to refrain from their ancient practices. Previous to my taking leave of him, he begged me to send him two dogs to catch deer; and in order that I might not forget his commission, he wrote upon a joint of bamboo, a memorandum to that effect in his own language, which I brought with me; also the numbers from one to ten.

8*th March*.—Last night, in passing down the river, we were thrown into alarm shortly after we halted for the night, by hearing voices close to us in the wood, in which was no habitation near. We challenged the people, but no satisfactory answer being returned, the sultan felt sure they were a banditti, who lurk about the banks of the river, and pick off people from the boats as they pass and repass. A man was killed near this spot about a month before in that way. We all armed ourselves, waded ashore, and were proceeding cautiously amongst the trees to take them by surprise, when we observed a party sitting under a large tree; and a small fire which began to blaze, displayed the group to our view. The two sepoys, and a few of us who had muskets, had cocked our pieces, and were waiting for my orders to fire amongst them, when happily the glimmering light showed me a number of women and children, and we in-

stantly recovered our pieces. We were now within twenty yards of them; and their consternation was no less than ours, when we first heard their voices. They proved to be a party of the subjects of the rajah of Munto Panei, who were travelling up the country through the woods, and had halted for the night under a tree. The sultan, however, was by no means at ease, and kept pacing about the small sand-bank all night, my two sepoys, and two or three of his people, keeping a strict watch all night. During the night, breakfast was cooked, and we again proceeded down the river at five o'clock. Here we were again amongst the elephants, which must be very numerous, as at every place we stopped, we saw the impression of their feet. A well equipped boat, with two or three swivels, might destroy a great number of these animals, and obtain much ivory. We passed Passir Putih at ten o'clock. The rajah's brother, Rajah Salong, was confined in a large cage in the centre of the room. He is mad, and had got loose a few days before, and was secured, after wounding several people. He had a most wild, ferocious look.

We arrived at Serantau at five o'clock, and having moved every thing into the large boat (which Gunner Manuel had repaired and caulked during my absence), and being provided with a guide, I went down with the tide to Tanjong Balei. It was eight o'clock at night; but being anxious to

return to the vessel, and many of my people suffering from fever, and ague, and bowel complaints, I immediately waited upon the Bindahara, who had arrived from the interior to meet me. He is a haggard ill looking man, and bears all the marks of a dissolute life. He wished me to go up to meet the Rajah Muda, but we were all so fatigued with our late journey, that we were unable to undertake another.

9*th March*.—Left Tanjong Balei early this morning, and reached the brig at noon. My friends on board remarked a great change in the appearance of our party that had accompanied me to the mountains. The Bindahara, Shabundar Moobin, and Rajah Laut, came off, and I gave them all small presents. The Bindahara was saluted with five guns. There were not less than ₱50 people on board to-day. I found on my return on board, that the native pilot Jaffer had died a few days before, and that, by order of Mr Carnegy, his remains were interred at the Sandy Point, near the mouth of the river. The fever which he caught at Batubara carried him off, in spite of all the remedies that could be devised.

The two sepoys who accompanied me up the river, the lascars, and my servant, were labouring under a fever; and my clerk and myself felt feverish symptoms. We weighed with a fine breeze at sun-set, and were standing to the eastward, when

one of those tremendous squalls, so well known by the name of " sumatras," laid the brig upon her beam-ends in a moment; and though preparations were made, and no sails set, she continued to lie over under bare poles, and we never expected her to right again. The wind continued to blow with unabated and tremendous fury for half an hour; it rained in torrents, and the vessel drifted with two anchors ahead, upon a dangerous sand-bank astern. We were in 2 fathoms water, when providentially the wind moderated, and the anchors held. We remained in this situation all night.

While I was at Tanjong Balei, a man came in from Bulah, and informed me that the sultan of Panei had gone to Siack, and the Rajah Muda of Bulah also; so that my going to these places would be of no possible use. In consequence of the dangerous bennoah or bore, which is represented to be in the Reccan, of which the Tanah Putih and Banca are tributary rivers, and which it requires the greatest skill to encounter, I resolved not to return into them, more particularly considering the deficiency of the brig in regard to anchors and cables, and the ignorance of the captain. The description given by Lieutenant Rose is well calculated to alarm even the most experienced navigator, and to deter any one from visiting this river, except from urgent necessity. Another consideration was, that I had not supplies to last du-

ring the time that would be necessary to accomplish my visit to these places. As they are under the immediate authority of Siack, and are not of very great importance in a commercial view, I did not consider it proper to incur either hazard or delay by visiting them.

10*th March*.—Standing on for Siack this morning with a light breeze. The people who were attacked with fever yesterday, had a return of the fit to-day; and in addition to these, seven more were seized in the course of the day. Fifteen invalids now lay unfit for duty. The death of the pilot has, I observe, created a visible alarm in the minds of the patients, as well as of those who are still in health; and the native doctor not being competent to prescribe for them, I determined upon touching at Malacca for medical assistance. This place was not much out of our course, being obliged to go within sight of it, before crossing over to Siack. Another principal inducement for touching at Malacca was to procure a pilot to take the vessel into the Siack river.

11*th March*.—We had but light baffling winds all night, and during the day heavy rain, which was particularly unfortunate, as the fever patients were in consequence obliged to go below, where their situation was extremely crowded and uncomfortable. To-day we had a farther addition to the sick list, making in all 17 sick with fever. I was

in consequence exceedingly impatient to reach Malacca. Calms all the afternoon.

12*th March.*—The high land of Salengore was very visible this morning, and we were in 7 fathoms water, the captain, as usual, ignorant where we were. At eight o'clock, the Arroa islands visible from the mast-head. The number of sick was increased to-day to 21. Made but little progress, with light baffling winds.

13*th March.*—Light winds all day. At eight in the evening, anchored opposite Parcelar Hill. The number of invalids the same as yesterday.

14*th March.*—We fell in with a ship this morning, with which I sent letters, thinking she might be bound to Pinang. The vessel proved to be the James Drummond, from Banca to Madras. The patients considerably decreased in number to-day.

15*th March.*—Anchored in Malacca roads at five P. M.. Sent Mr Luther on shore, for a pilot and water. Saluted the fort with 11 guns, which was returned. The invalids were all rapidly recovering, the sea-breezes evidently having a beneficial influence.

16*th March.*—My clerk not having been able to procure a pilot, I went ashore at sun-rise, and after a little trouble engaged one. Returned on board at noon, with the intention of weighing, but wind and tide being adverse, we remained at an-

chor till sun-set, and then made all sail for Siack. In crossing the straits, we had a narrow escape. About midnight, it being very dark, and rather squally, we were running before the wind, and suddenly perceived an immense Chinese junk from Siam, close upon us, running at the rate of six knots. Destruction seemed inevitable; and our captain was seized with such a panic, that he could not speak, or give any orders for bracing up the yards, and altering our course. The junk was now within a few yards of the brig, her stem right for the Jessy's broadside. Mr Brown, however, fortunately jumped upon deck, and with great presence of mind luffed up to the wind. This person had been in two vessels before, at the time they were run down by others and sunk, and he had no inclination for a third trial. By this time, the firing of eight or ten muskets by the sepoys had roused the Chinese, who were all asleep. They exclaimed *heigh-ia*, and altered their course instantly. At day-light, we were at anchor off Tanjong Jattee.

17*th March*.—Anchored at noon at Bukit Batu. Here we were met by Tuanko Longputih, a man of celebrity in these seas. He had been expelled from Jambi about eight months before, and had lost three of his sons in one day, who were suddenly attacked while bathing in the river, and stabbed. He sent his writer on board to inquire

if a visit would be agreeable. When he came on board, his first inquiries were respecting one of his wives, who had been carried off by the Siamese from Quedah. He had three prows, and was about to sail for Singapore, to see Sir Stamford Raffles, and intends shortly visiting Pinang. In the afternoon, we stood further up the straits of Tanjong Jattee. We did not greatly like the appearance of Tuanko Long's prows, which were full of men and arms, and continued hovering about till sun-set. I was aware that he was one of the most desperate pirates in those seas, and one of the crew of the Jessy had been taken by him a few years ago, in a small brig belonging to Java, in the straits of Drion. This man was kept as his slave at Siack about ten months, when he effected his escape to Malacca. I received him with apparent cordiality, but was fully prepared for any attack.

18*th March*.—Entered the Siack river this morning. The water was almost as red as blood, and covered with foam, and had a most disagreeable appearance. The river is deep, and about three-quarters of a mile wide at the entrance. The tide being favourable, and a fine breeze springing up, we sailed up about 25 miles. The sides of the river were low, and covered with jungle; but we occasionally saw spots which were cleared for paddy, and the pilot informed me the inhabitants were numerous; though the greater part of the houses

were concealed from the view by the trees which have grown up close to the margin of the river, and which are left untouched. We passed Pulo Guntong, an island about six miles from the entrance of the river, where the Dutch formerly had a settlement, and which they lately applied for, again. About 80 years ago, the Dutch garrison were massacred by a small party of Malays, who came upon them at unawares, and attacked them in open day.

The Dutch brig of war Syrene, of 18 guns, and 200 men, was here about three months ago. The rajah would not permit them to ascend further than Bukit Batu, where he had 40 war boats ready, and cannon mounted on the shore, to resist their further progress. During the day we met many prows; but as the inhabitants of this place had the character of being addicted to piracy, and I was cautioned at all the places I visited, to be careful in not permitting many people to come on board, I did not encourage their visits.

19*th. March.*—Kept a good look out all night, during which we were disturbed by boats descending the river, the crews of which made a great noise. We went forward about 20 miles more to-day. About one P. M. the writer of the rajah, (Mali) came on board, as he said, by the king's orders, to inquire who we were, whether Dutch or English, having heard that a brig had entered the river. He was tolerably well aware, however, who

we were, otherwise we should have been prevented from advancing so far. I had, besides, sent notice some time before of our intended visit. Upon informing Mali who I was, he said, "Very well, you "may ascend as soon as you please. We would "not allow the Dutch to do so; but we have long "been friends with the English." He asked me if it was the Dutch or English who had crossed over from the west coast, and were fighting at Menangkabau. He seemed to think that the Dutch were aiming at the possession of the whole country from Padang to Siack. He mentioned that they were making a military road as they advanced in their conquests.

20th March.—Sheck Mahomed, son of Sheck Abdulla, a rich and respectable merchant here, who had been in the habit of trading with Pinang, came on board in the middle of the night, with a number of other respectable young men, most elegantly dressed with silk dresses, and gold cloth turbans. Their long bajoos were principally made of very rich kincobs or Surat silk cloth, worn by the Arabs. These youths were of Arab descent, and were all dressed in the style of these people. By Sheck Mahomed I had sent a message a few months ago to the king, of my intended visit, which he said he was pleased to hear, and expected me as soon as possible. We ascended 20 miles farther up the river to-day.

Sheck Mahomed represented the country as being in a disturbed state, and the commerce nearly at a stand, in consequence of the commotions in the interior, and the rigid injunctions of a religious sect called Rinchi, consisting of four chiefs, who have prohibited the use of opium, under the penalty of death, and also the wearing of coloured garments.

21*st March*.—Stood up with the tide and a light breeze, and anchored at three o'clock in the morning. We were able to continue our progress the last two nights by moon-light. The river is, without exception, the finest I ever saw, in regard to regular soundings. The width at the town of Siack may be about 200 yards.

22*d March*.—As the day dawned, we saluted the rajah with nine guns. We found ourselves in the heart of a large and populous town, the houses extending a considerable way on both sides of the river, and many prows lying near the banks. The Tuanko Pangiran, who formerly had a contract for the supply of ship-timber, sent on board a present of poultry, eggs, fruit, &c. and invited me to meet him before communicating with the rajah. I learnt, however, from a person who came on board, that the rajah and he were not on very good terms, and therefore returned him a civil answer, that I should see him by and by. I should have given offence to the rajah had I made my first visit to the Tuanko Pangiran. After breakfast I waited on the

king, and was received with all possible respect. A salute was fired on my reaching the shore, and one of the chiefs was sent on board to convey the letter from the honourable the governor. When the letter and the presents were laid upon the table before the king, another salute of nine guns was fired. I landed all the soldiers, and as many of my people us could be spared from the vessel, being aware how much the Malays are impressed with any thing like show, which both gains their respect, and intimidates the evil disposed from any designs they might contrive against the safety of the vessel. All the chiefs were assembled in the verandah, which extended the whole length of the house, and was fitted up with elegant canopies of gold and silk cloths hung all round; and an entertainment was set before me, consisting of the greatest profusion and variety of sweetmeats, tea, coffee, sherbet, &c.

The rajah is a corpulent, good humoured looking man; but his face bears too evident traces of his propensity to opium smoking. I explained the objects of the mission; and, amongst other things, said, I hoped he bore in recollection the treaty made with Colonel Farquhar in 1818. He unhesitatingly replied, "Mana bulih buang Janji "dangan Orang Engris." "How can a treaty "with the English be broken." He said the Dutch had visited him about three months ago,

and wished to form a settlement, but he refused. I remained about two hours conversing with the king upon various subjects, and he promised to inform me when he should be ready to converse with me more particularly on business, intimating that his purpose was first to consult with his chiefs.

There was an immense assemblage of the nobles of the country, and chiefs from many of the adjoining states tributary to Siack. The following were the principal: Tuanko Pangiran, Panglima Besar, Datu Pakamaraja, Datu Sabidiji Wangsa, Datu Maharajalela Muda, and Tuan Imam, the chiefs next in rank to the king. There were also the Rajah Muda of Bulah, chiefs from Tanahputih in the Reccan, viz. Rajah Soangsa, Datu Setiapahlawan, Senadiraja, and Shabundar; from Kubu, the Imam, and Pangulu Umba Rajah, the Orang Kaya Bili of Banca, and the Shabundar of Bukit Batu; besides Tuanko Sembo, son of the Pangiran, Tuanko Syed, Tuanko Kechil, and Tuanko Sendit, his nephews, all men of influence and importance in the country.

The country was formerly very populous, but has been gradually declining during the last ten years: many of the inhabitants have fled to Rhio, Tringanu, Pontiana, and the numerous ports along the east coast, as far as Timian. I was informed that the inhabitants up the Mandow river are quite barbarous, and are dressed solely in the bark

of trees. The Tuanko Pangiran gave me four large webs of the cloth, two of which I forwarded, by his desire, to Colonel Farquhar at Singapore. They are of different degrees of fineness.

The Pangiran did not meet the Dutch lately, being in the interior of the country; and it was against his wishes that any treaty should have been made with them. He says, if the Dutch come to Siack, he will instantly quit the country. He was careful in speaking to me, and looked around him suspiciously, to ascertain who was present. He said, in going across the river, "Anderson, hoist the English colours here at once, "and remain here. This is the only way of saving the country from impending ruin." I replied, that I had no authority to do any thing of this kind, and explained that it was not the policy of the government to extend its possessions, but merely to give assistance and protection to the merchants of Pinang, and to secure a fair and equitable participation in the trade.

The Pangiran is a sensible, well informed man. He is well instructed in the history of the principal European states, and in the condition of the British possessions in India, and surprised me by his remarks upon Bonaparte, whose character he seemed correctly to appreciate. He showed me with particular delight a ring, which the late Earl of Minto had taken from his own finger, and put

upon his, and other tokens of friendship from Lord Exmouth, Admiral Drury, and other distinguished characters who were in this quarter some years ago.

At three o'clock the Pangiran came on board, by special invitation, to pay me a visit of ceremony, superbly dressed in silk, covered with gold lace; his son, an interesting and handsome youth of sixteen, and his two nephews, accompanying him. Saluted him with seven guns. He was anxious to have had an hour's private conversation, but we were interrupted by the arrival of numerous visitors, who crowded the decks of our small vessel. The Rajah Muda of Beelah had been sent over as a spy upon the Pangiran's conversation, when we crossed the river, after the conference with the rajah.

Sheck Abdulla, the rich merchant before mentioned, his son, and several well-dressed Arabs and chiefs, came on board, and detained me in conversation till four o'clock. I had been the means, a few years ago, of saving a very valuable vessel and cargo belonging to this man. The cargo was worth 20,000 dollars, consisting of coarse Madras blue cloths, European chintzes, gold thread, raw silk, sticklac, iron, and salt. The vessel grounded on a sand-bank at the south end of Pulo Jerajah, and being out boat sailing, I accidentally fell in with her. I immediately proceeded to town, and brought

six large cargo boats, cables, and an anchor, kindly supplied by Mr Wright, and after two days exertion, got her off, and saved the vessel and cargo. I also lent them 100 dollars to pay the boat hire, &c. which was punctually repaid by a remittance in gold-dust. This man mentioned the circumstance to the king, and publicly thanked me to-day before all the assembled chiefs; so much was this little act of common humanity and attention prized by these people, who certainly possess the virtue of gratitude in an eminent degree. I believe I owe, in a good degree, the success which attended my mission, and the hospitable reception I met with at Siack, to this circumstance.

The greatest surprise was expressed by all the chiefs, by the king in particular, on being informed that I had penetrated into the Batta country. He said, addressing the surrounding multitude, "Ah, this is the way the English manage: the "Dutch dared not do this." Even many of the old chiefs who were present, and had been engaged in the wars at Assahan, Delli, and other places conquered by the rajah of Siack, had never ascended so far as I did, and made very particular inquiries relative to the population of the Batta states, &c. The rajah asked me if I was not afraid. I replied that I was rather a predestinarian, and that there was a time appointed for all to die; that as I went with pacific intentions, and merely

to devise means for improving the commerce and condition of the countries I visited, I felt no apprehensions, conscious that my motives only required to be known to be appreciated; and that, being fond of travelling, I wished also to satisfy a rational curiosity.

The king, in the course of conversation, asked my opinion of the seizure of the regalia of Rhio by the Dutch. I said I knew little about the matter. He then informed me what the general opinion amongst the Malays was, viz. that it was a robbery, and unbecoming the dignity of any government. He said that Mr Tyssen, the late governor of Malacca, died shortly after his journey to Rhio, which the Malays consider as a just punishment for the seizure of the regalia from the late queen. It was further asserted by the people of Siack, that Mr Tyssen was seized with a sort of stupor or delirium, the moment the regalia came into his possession. He called the doctor to feel his pulse; the doctor assured him that nothing ailed him. The Pangiran informed me, that he understood Mrs Tyssen had caused her husband to be opened, and seven small stones were found on his left side. Such is the history of Mr Tyssen's death. The Malays at Siack, and every place I visited, appear to be much incensed at this act; and if the same feeling prevails in other quarters, the Dutch interests must suffer materially by this outrage.

In justice, however, to the character of one for whom I entertained the highest respect, and whose hospitality was unbounded, I must express my disbelief that Mr Tyssen could in any case have departed from the strict line of propriety and duty, or that he would have taken any step to which he was not positively directed by higher authority.

Late in the afternoon, the four datus sent me a message, that they wished to see me ashore. I was received by them at the house of the head datu, with every possible demonstration of respect. They interrogated me particularly as to the precise objects of the mission. We had a long argument upon the treaty which was made a few years ago. The datus mentioned some anecdotes of the harsh conduct of the Dutch in former times, when that nation had a settlement at Pulo Guntong, from which they were expelled. One of them showed me a kris, with which his great-grandfather had killed a great number of the Dutch on that occasion, being one of the four datus who commenced the slaughter with Rajah Buang. He pretended to show me some of the blood of the unfortunate Dutchmen still upon it. They all expressed their anxiety that Malacca should be again under the English government, and dwelt upon the advantages they enjoyed, and facilities of commerce under the mild and benevolent government of Colonel Farquhar, who was so many years resident at that

station, and who is so deservedly esteemed in all the surrounding Malayan countries.

I purchased a variety of specimens of the elegant silk and gold cloths of the country, which are even finer and more splendid than those of Batubara.

23d March.—Waited by invitation on the Tuanko Panglima Besar. His house was hung round with canopies of rich gold cloths; and he and his brother were elegantly attired in gold and silk cloths from head to foot. A large table was laid out with sweetmeats of the choicest description, many of them really equal to the finest in Birch's, or in Bond-street. I was here, as at the other places, received with the greatest respect and ceremony. The datus and chiefs were assembled to meet me. After remaining some time with the Panglima Besar, I proceeded up a small river called Mumpoo, to the residence of Sheck Abdulla, where I was also hospitably entertained, the principal people meeting me at the wharf, which leads from the river to his house, and conducting me back to the boat. This part is very populous; the houses are large, and substantially constructed of immense large trees for posts and cross pieces, and the sides plank, neatly formed into pannels, and carved. Their elegance, however, is not improved by the appearance of certain little useful houses in the river, built upon very large logs of wood, and which

continue floating. On our return, we went across through some plantations of fruit-trees, with numerous houses interspersed, and sent the boat down to meet us at the point. I had a very agreeable walk of an hour through the village. Fruit-trees were seen of all descriptions, but none in season except pumaloes, rose-apples, plantains, and pine-apples.

At three o'clock, the rajah sent on board to invite me to a conference. I found all the chiefs in attendance. He was dressed in a superb suit of gold thread cloth, different from yesterday; his kris, swords of state, spears, with a shield and seree box, all borne by slaves behind him, were of the most elegant wrought gold filagree work—I mean the sheaths and cases. He wore a most magnificent pinding, set with brilliant diamonds of a large size, which reminded me of the Brooch of Lorn.

> "Whence the brooch of burning gold,
> "That clasps the chieftain's mantle fold,
> "Wrought and chas'd with rare device,
> "Studded fair with gems of price:
> "On the varied tartans beaming,
> "As, thro' night's pale rainbow gleaming,
> "Fainter now, now seen afar,
> "Fitful shines the northern star."
>
> SCOTT'S LORD OF THE ISLES.

On the table were not less than twenty silver tea-pots, like Hooka Surpooses, the tops attached by neat chains; several very large goblets, and

trays of the same metal. There was altogether a display of magnificence and splendour far beyond what I had been led to expect. At the king's request, I desired the sepoys to go through their exercise, which gave him great satisfaction. Having fully discussed all the points of importance relative to the mission, I gave the rajah a sheet of parchment, on which to transcribe the schedule of duties, which he caused to be elegantly stamped with gold spots by his female slaves, and his writer entered the list of import and export duties at length.

The rajah was marked in his civilities to me; and upon mentioning my intention of sailing next day, he said feelingly (pointing to his heart), "No, "no, I am not tired of you yet; you must stay with "me a few days more. Why in such haste?" There was a look of apparent sincerity, something expressive of kindness and attachment, which gratified me extremely. I shook him cordially by the hand, and thanked him for his good wishes and flattering disposition towards me, and begged he would excuse me from remaining longer than to-morrow afternoon.

I afterwards went to the Pangiran's at seven o'clock, when a dinner was prepared for me in the English style. He sent for my cook and steward, who went ashore to assist in the ceremonies. We sat down with a large party at seven o'clock to a very excellent dinner, consisting of beef, goat,

ducks, fowls, vegetables, fruit, &c., served up very neatly; a long table laid out well, and the whole place lighted up with large vase lamps, and several three-branch plated candlesticks, with large wax candles. Here was an immense display of gold and silver also. The old gentleman being a Mussulman, I had a delicacy in putting wine upon the table. He soon reminded me of the deficiency. "What!" said he, "Anderson, have you brought "no wine with you?" I dispatched my steward for some Sherry, Madeira, and Elexir de Garus. The Sherry and Madeira he did not approve of, and still less a glass of Hodgson's ale; but he very soon dispatched a pint bottle of Elexir de Garus, which is rather potent. I made him a present of half a dozen of that liquor, and a few bottles of brandy, which he begged as medicine; but from what I saw, he seemed to relish the dose so well, that I had no doubt it would be frequently repeated. This venerable looking old man acquired a taste for these luxuries when he visited Malacca, at the time of the expedition to Java.

Music was introduced. A young Malay girl sung well. She was the Catalani of the place, and had a very powerful and melodious voice. A violin and several drums composed the band. The Pangiran is fond of collecting curiosities. He has several small ponds filled with fish of all kinds, which he regularly feeds; and he can always com-

mand a supply for his table. He has a collection of handsome and curious creeses, swords, and arms of all sorts. He is also particular in keeping a fine breed of game cocks. He was partial to the amusement of cock-fighting in his youth, and used to stake large sums; but all these gambling practices he has abandoned. He gave me, in exchange for some presents, a pair of game cocks, a civet cat, and a goat, celebrated, as he informed me, for fighting. He has some fine little dogs, which are amazingly swift, and catch great numbers of deer. A single dog caught one while we were with him, which required eight men to carry it. They seize the deer by the throat, and soon kill it.

The Pangiran has an extensive boat-building concern, and his timber-yard was well filled with large trees of very fine timber. He is very desirous of renewing the trade in that article, which he has in such abundance, and of so excellent a quality.

From the tenor of the Pangiran's conversation, I see that another revolution is in embryo. He seems a staunch friend of the English, and says he could easily make himself king in a day. All he wishes, he says, is to see the English colours again waving at Siack, before he quits this sublunary scene; and he proposed writing a letter to the honourable the governor, of which, although I told him I did not exactly approve, I would neverthe-

less, at his request, consent to be the bearer. He exclaimed loudly against the rajah and datus for making a treaty with the Dutch, and shrewdly remarked, "How can a man stand in two boats, "or upon two horses, with one leg on each?" He compared the king to a young horse without a bridle, that can neither be driven nor led. I was of course exceedingly guarded in my replies, and frequently endeavoured to change the conversation, as I had no authority to interfere in political concerns.

A revolution took place in Siack about 20 years ago. Syed Ally, father of the present chief, the Tuanko Pangiran, Tuanko Besar, and Tuanko Long Putih, dethroned the former king, and Seyd Ally became the sovereign. A very desperate battle was fought at Kampar with the former king, who fled, and fortified that place. The Tuanko Pangiran commanded a large fleet of prows, and lost 280 men killed, besides an immense number wounded. They retreated to Siack; and fearing the late rajah would follow up his success, and pursue them, Syed Ally applied to the English at Malacca, and was supplied by a Mr Baker (as I understood from the Pangiran), with the English flag, which was used and hoisted regularly for two years and a half, and they fought under it. After it had been hoisted some time, Mr Baker came from Malacca, and resided three or four months with the

Tuanko Pangiran, and the flag was hauled up at sun-rise, and down at sun-set, every day.

The chiefs of Beelah, Panei, Kubu, Tanah Putih, and Banca, whom I met at Siack, had come to assist in erecting a monument over the remains of the late king, the rajah exacting these feudal services of them, as being tributaries of Siack. It is customary for all the states actually or nominally tributary to Siack, as far as Langkat, to send once in three years, a certain number of prows and men to Siack, to repair the fortifications, and to do any public service that may be required. After four or five months, if nothing pressing is going on, they are suffered to depart. They receive no compensation whatever, and are obliged to find themselves in provisions, &c. These chiefs complained bitterly to me of having been kept absent many months from their families and homes.

24th March.—Several of the chiefs came on board this morning, and brought me presents of fruit, &c. The following composed the first party. Rajah Muda Beelah, Imam of Kubu, Orang Kaya Bili of Banca, shabundar of Tanah Putih, datu of Rantau, and khali of Siack. The rajah of Panei I did not see. He had left the place only a few days before, and was farther down the river, at Dumei, repairing his prow, which had been run aground on the sands of Merambong, near the entrance of the straits of Tanjong Jattee. The chiefs

of Tanah Putih in the Reccan informed me and complained of the attack made upon some of the people in the Reccan, two men having been severely wounded by the firing of the Honourable Company's cruizer Nautilus upon them, when, as they said, they were carrying off small presents of fruit to them; but upon reference to Lieutenant Rose's report, I find there was but too just cause for provocation. "On the right hand bank of the river," says the report, "was situated a straggling village, "the inhabitants of which came off in the morning of "our arrival, in great numbers, on friendly pretences, "and earnestly begged to be admitted on board, "which was refused, excepting to a very few. They "afterwards, without the slightest provocation, en- "deavoured to cut off one of our boats that had got "adrift by the excessive rapidity of the tide." And, although not mentioned in the report, I have since been informed, that one of the sepoys on board the Nautilus was killed, and another wounded in this affair. It is not probable they would have been bold enough to have made any attack upon an armed vessel like the Honourable Company's cruizer Nautilus. I never, during the voyage, except on one occasion, in coming down the Siack river, refused permission to the natives to come on board, and the decks were generally covered. The guard, however, was ready to resist any improper attempt, but of this there is little danger, if proper pre-

cautions are adopted. On the other hand, it discourages the better disposed Malays, and excites distrust among them, if they are not allowed to come on board, or if, when they come on board, they are received with suspicion.

25th March.—This morning the fog was so dense, that we could not see 20 yards from the vessel. Sent the two small boats ashore to be caulked and repaired, and the Chinese carpenter was employed at the Tuanko Pangiran's, cutting and preparing musters of all the different sorts of timber.

The Pangiran, in return for some personal presents which I made him to-day, presented me with a very beautiful kris of the sort "Chinta Chermin Sarri," called Bolang Siack, which only the nobility are allowed to wear. He showed me a very curious spear called junka kusa, much corroded by age and use. It is a celebrated spear, and has been used in all the battles during the last 350 years. Many wonderful and superstitious stories are told of it.

I had visitors all day. Three other chiefs from Tanah Putih, Buoodin Sukulimapuluh, Maharajalela Muda's five sons, Che Kulu, Che Iman, Che Lanang, Che Hassein, Che Jeman, fine lads, brought me presents, which were repaid by some small trifles. The rajah sent off a buffalo, and fruit in abundance. In short, something or other

was brought on board during the whole day; all classes, from the highest to the lowest, making me presents according to their means, by which the crew and people were amply supplied with fruit, &c.

In the afternoon, I went ashore to the house of the head datu; and after waiting some time, proceeded, in company with the four chiefs, to the rajah's house, where the Tuanko Panglima Besar, and all the principal people, were again assembled. The papers drawn out by the directions of the rajah, were formally presented to me. The letter for the honourable the governor, the rajah informed me, should be sent off to-morrow, according to custom. He expressed his intention of paying me a visit on board, before I sailed. After receiving the papers, and going through some of the forms, a band of music struck up in the court-yard, and the rajah invited me to see fencing and dancing. Chairs were placed outside, and we witnessed the exhibition of fencing with two large bright swords, by a great number of stout athletic Malays, whose movements were very rapid, while they made the most hideous grimaces imaginable. There were at least 1000 men assembled in the court-yard. Meantime my draughtsman, by the rajah's consent, was taking the portrait of himself, the Panglima Besar, and the datus. After these amusements, we again returned to the house, and sat down to an entertainment prepared for us, the table loaded with a

profusion of sweetmeats, puddings, &c. in the native style, and other good things. The rajah produced some beautiful game cocks; but I told him I was not partial to the amusement. I accepted, however, a pair from him, with two spurs like knife-blades, most murderous looking instruments, set with silver. He took a great fancy to my violin, which I presented to him, with complete sets of spare strings. We were in consequence deprived of music during the remainder of the voyage. The rajah is about to be married to a daughter of the chief of Kampar, Tuanko Kassuma. He has never been married, but has many concubines and children. A son of the Pangiran, Tuanko Mony, resides at Kampar.

26*th March*.—I have been detained two days longer than I expected. This morning was occupied in preparing the vessel for our departure, and receiving farewell visits of ceremony from all the principal chiefs of Siack. The cabin was covered with carpets, the seats with scarlet cloth, all the people neatly dressed, and we made as good an appearance as possible, considering the confined and crowded state of the vessel. At nine o'clock, the four datus came on board, and were received with due honours, and a salute of five guns. Precisely at noon, the rajah sent notice of his approach, and he shortly afterwards came on board. A large retinue of well dressed people completely covered the

decks. His boat was pulled by fourteen oars, with a yellow flag (the emblem of royalty), a silk awning, and a number of large umbrellas. Four of his attendants were dressed in scarlet broad cloth; four others with rich gold scarfs over their shoulders, with the swords of state in their hands. Another, richly attired, bore a large gold betel box, and another the handsome gold shield set with diamonds.

The king was even more splendidly habited than I had yet seen him. He was in fact like one beautiful sheet of embossed gold. He was saluted with nine guns, and remained a full hour, amusing himself with pictures and books. I showed him a Malay Bible, for which he expressed a desire, and I gave it to him, writing on the title page, agreeably to his request, that it was given to him as a token of friendship. He particularly desired me to remember that the Dutch had invited him twice on board their vessel; but he refused, and said to me, "because I have a great friendship for Mr An-
"derson, and respect for the English, I have come
"to see you on board."

About half an hour after returning ashore, the letter was sent on board, inclosed, as usual, in a yellow silk bag; a small parcel in yellow cloth, and a slave boy. The latter I could not decline receiving; and I therefore made the little fellow as comfortable as possible, knowing he would be emanci-

pated, according to custom, immediately on his arrival at Pinang, where his condition would be much better than at Siack. The letter was borne on a silver salver, and a large umbrella over it, with the same attendants who accompanied the rajah. He had previously sent me notice to prepare a salute of nine guns and a few rounds of musketry, on its reaching the vessel; and on its leaving the shore, a salute of nine guns was fired from his guns. Being minute in complying with all their particular ceremonies, I received the letter at the gangway, all the escort being drawn up, and the drum beating. A salute of nine guns and three rounds of musketry were then fired; and as the people stepped into their boat, the foresail was loosed, the anchor instantly hove up, and a strong tide and gentle breeze swept us round the first reach, when we were out of sight in a few minutes.

I had gone ashore at ten o'clock to see my old friend the Pangiran, who delivered me two letters, one for the honourable the governor of Pinang, and the other for Sir Stamford Raffles, which I forwarded from Malacca. The English at Pinang, and the English at Singapore, are of course the same to him, as their interests are alike. He gave me 16 different musters of wood for ship-building, and other useful purposes. He sent me off also half a buffalo. He had just killed two for a grand feast, on the occasion of his son's undergoing a cer-

tain Mussulman ceremony, which was to take place to-day. My friend Sheck Abdulla sent me also a buffalo, so that the decks were covered with meat. The young buffaloes are very tender. After the vessel had got a little way down the river, a boat came off, loaded with dried rice, eggs, pine-apples, cocoa-nuts, and plantains. The tops, and every creek and corner of the vessel, were filled. I had given Tuanko Syed a little calomel, which afforded him relief, and he thus evinced his gratitude. They pursued us, indeed, with civilities to the last.

The reception I met with at this place has made an impression upon my mind which will not easily be effaced. I never met anywhere with a more hearty welcome, all the people vying with each other in their kindly offices. How different was the treatment I actually experienced, compared with what I anticipated. I expected to meet with a savage race of pirates, who would receive me with jealousy and distrust. I must describe them, however, as I found them, hospitable and generous.

This general good character is of course liable to some exceptions. The Panglima Besar bears a most infamous character. He was lately guilty of a most atrocious act (only 20 days ago), in wantonly stabbing the China captain at Bukit Batu, where the Chinese residents are numerous. Some time ago also, he put the Bindahara to death. He

is a desperate cunning looking fellow, about 32, always elegantly dressed. My Malay pilot, who knows him well, and has often been at Siack, says the Panglima Besar has killed so many men, that their eyes alone would fill a chupah measure; thus describing, in his fanciful way, the extent of this man's murders. He kills a man for the most trifling provocation, and has acquired so much power in the place, that even the king dare not remonstrate. A few years ago he was a daring pirate, and infested the straits; but on one occasion, some gunpowder exploding during the action, he was severely hurt. He barely escaped with his life, and made an oath that he would not go to sea again.

Tuanko Long Putih, whom I have before mentioned, is another very bad character. One of the crew of the Jessy gave me a great deal of information, which confirmed me in the belief of his having been a noted pirate. Near us lay a large vessel called a top, belonging to Tuanko Long, which he captured a few years ago, from some Chinese belonging to Java. The vessel was loaded with rice, and fell into Tuanko Long's hands in the Straits of Drion, after a hard fought action; and soon after he had captured a brig, which happened to ground in these straits. One of his Panglimas and two other people were killed in the engagement, and he, in return, coolly butchered the Chinese noquedah, writer, and another man, after

their arrival at Siack, at the old fort. The whole crew, 22 in number, were kept some time in slavery, but by degrees made their escape in small boats to Malacca.

27th March.—My Chinese painter was a source of great amusement to the chiefs; and although the Malays generally have an aversion to see their own portraits, the king and the datus not only consented to sit for their pictures, but were pleased with them, and even allowed me to make drawings of whatever I chose, without the least jealousy or interruption. We dropped down about 30 miles with the first tide, and during the night. We were much annoyed with a large fly, about the size of a bee, which were numerous in the day time, and inflict a painful bite.

28th March.—We passed Pulo Sabon, a small island in the river, near Pulo Gantong, early this morning, the strong tide sweeping us down with alarming velocity. We were several times, under great difficulty, from the indraught of some small rivers, and the tide setting us into the bays. We left the mouth of the Siack river at midnight with a fine breeze, which carried us well down the straits of Tanjong Jattee.

29th March.—We were opposite Bukit Batu at day-light this morning. I sent a boat on shore, which brought off a quantity of excellent fish, called tinging, a long blueish fish, like a mackerel,

and another about 14 inches long, the roes of which, called telm trobo, are greatly celebrated, and form one of the principal staple commodities of Siack. To-day upwards of 300 small canoes left Bukit Batu for the fishing ground at the mouth of the straits.

30th March.—We made little progress all day. During the night, the wind blew almost a hurricane, and we were at anchor opposite the dangerous sands of Merambong, with the wind and tide setting strong down to it. A very heavy swell at night.

31st March.—Still blowing very hard. We beat across the straits however, and fetched a little to the southward of Cape Rachado. The wretched state of health of one of the gunners, and several of the people, rendered it necessary to touch again at Malacca for medical assistance.

1st April.—We anchored last night 15 miles to the northward of Malacca. Blowing excessively hard all night. Landed at Malacca at noon. The accommodation boat being quite decayed, her beams rotten, and full of white ants, her planks started in several places, and her stem split down, I transferred her to Mr Harrington, a British merchant at that place, and desired him to get her sold on account of government. I purchased another large and very handsome boat from Mr Kraal, for 200 Spanish dollars, which will be useful for other public purposes.

2d April.—At Malacca.

3d April.—Left Malacca this morning. This place indeed had a most deserted appearance. There was only a small junk in the roads, and not another vessel of any description. Anchored in the evening close to the Bambeck Shoal.

4th April.—Opposite Parcelar hill this morning, and proceeded into the straits of Colong, anchoring in the evening opposite the entrance of Colong river. This is a celebrated place for pirates. We saw several prows hovering about.

5th April.—Weighed at day-break, and at noon anchored in Salengore roads, about five miles from the shore. Saluted the fort with seven guns. I immediately went on shore with the letter and some presents, but the rajah was absent, having lately proceeded with a large fleet of prows and strong force, to attack the Siamese at Perak. Rajah Usuh, his son, was in charge. With him I was well acquainted on my former mission. He stated that his father had been completely victorious; the Siamese had either fled or been put to death, and the king of Perak was restored to his former condition.

As he represented the country, however, to be in a state of commotion, and the trade as completely at a stand, I did not think it proper or necessary to touch at Perak. Besides, the provisions were nearly expended, and the period pre-

scribed for my return almost expired. Salengore hill has an inviting appearance at a distance. The large hill, and the two smaller ones close to the sea, are well fortified with an immense number of cannon. I suppose there are not less than 200, some with broken carriages, some without any. There may be about 50, however, fit for use; some of a prodigious size, brass ordnance, which belonged to the Dutch, when that nation had a factory on Salengore hill. The old fort is in ruins. The king resides in it. The Salengore people expected an attack from the Siamese, for which they were fully prepared, being resolved to make a most vigorous resistance.

Returning to the brig, we had a very severe squall, and were driven down the coast a considerable distance. The brig weighed, and picked us up, just as it was getting dark. Made all sail for Pinang, which we reached on the evening of the 9th of April, having been absent exactly three months. Only one casualty happened during the voyage, and not a single accident of any kind; and I had occasion to punish only two men slightly, for sleeping during their watch. Though we encountered some severe weather, and the navigation in some parts was extremely difficult, the vessel did not touch the ground, lose a spar, or split a sail; and in all these points, I may with truth say that no expedition was ever brought to a termination under more happy circumstances.

HISTORY

AND

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

EAST COAST OF SUMATRA,

BETWEEN DIAMOND POINT AND SIACK.

Situation.—THAT portion of the large and fertile island of Sumatra, or (as known to the natives), Pulo Percha, comprised within the range of my inquiries, and the subject of description in the following pages, is situated between Diamond Point or Jambu Ayer, in 5° 16′ 32″ north latitude, 97° 30′ 49″ east longitude, and Siack river, the mouth of which is, according to a late observation, in 1° 30′ north latitude, and 102° 10′ east longitude, comprehending an extensive track of coast, fertilized by innumerable rivers, and possessing a large population of various races of people, differing in languages and manners; the whole country abounding with the most valuable productions of the east,

and inferior to none in the bountiful indulgences and gifts of nature. There is not a more marked variety and dissimilarity in the products of the several states in this extensive track, than there is in the physical and moral condition, habits, and customs of the numerous tribes which inhabit it. Many of the states have been settled for centuries, and have risen to power and an advanced state of civilization: others, which had attained the summit of prosperity, and were enjoying the benefits of a most extensive commerce, have, in the lapse of ages, and under changes of systems and governments, been gradually retrograding, and their power and authority is much circumscribed. There are others again of recent formation, and where government and character have not arrived at that stability, consistency, and uniformity, which we find in the more anciently established kingdoms. Some of the states were formed by emigrants from the powerful empire of Menangkabau; others by shipwrecked mariners from the coasts of Malabar and Coromandel; by settlers from Acheen, Java, Borneo, Celebes, Tringanu, and other ports on the Malayan peninsula, Rhio, Lingin, and various other places; many of whom have perhaps been associated together as piratical adventurers, and have derived from the produce of their former barbarous avocations, the means of founding a flourishing kingdom. Great distinctions of manners

and habits; and great corruptions of the primitive language, must be the consequence of such a motley assemblage of different tribes; and generations must pass away ere this incongruous mixture of manners and language could be moulded into one harmonious system. It would be in vain, therefore, and impossible, for me to convey a correct notion of the state of the east coast of Sumatra by a general description; and I shall therefore, after giving a slight sketch of the aspect of the coast, the seasons, tides, inundations, rivers, lakes, mountains, &c. proceed to a survey of all the states in regular succession, and endeavour to give as accurate and faithful an account of the history, population, commerce, manufactures, agriculture and husbandry, natural history and antiquities, productions, and other objects of interest, as either actual observation, or information on which I can place reliance, may enable me to supply. A very nice or particular arrangement in a desultory description of this sort, is attended with great difficulty, and I shall not attempt it. I am sensible that there are many omissions, and possibly some errors; but it were unreasonable to expect the contrary, considering not only the limited period of my inquiries, but also the excessive exertion attendant upon the superintendance and management of the various and complicated details of the mission.

Sea Coast.—This coast, which forms the princi-

pal part of the western side of the Straits of Malacca, is, with few exceptions, very shallow. The numerous large rivers which are continually rolling down immense quantities of sand, and the extreme velocity of some of them, cause the formation of innumerable sand-banks and shoals along the whole extent of the coast, within several miles of which, vessels of a small size only can approach. These shoals extend out generally from three to ten miles, which renders the navigation extremely dangerous.

Aspect and Face of the Country.—The few prominent landmarks, and the general level and uniform appearance of the shore, when seen at a short distance, adds materially to the difficulty of the navigator in ascertaining his position. The whole of the coast, with some inconsiderable exceptions, is low and swampy, the mangrove trees growing to the water's edge. In the distance are seen lofty ridges of mountains, with intervening ranges of smaller height, gradually declining towards the coast; which, from the base of the hills, becomes an inclined plain of gentle declivity towards the sea. It may be said of the east coast of Sumatra, as of the interior and southern provinces of Java, that* "from the mountainous character of the coun-

* Raffles' History of Java, Vol. I. pp. 20. and 21.

"try, it may be reckoned amongst the most roman-
"tic and highly diversified in the world; uniting
"all the rich and magnificent scenery which wav-
"ing forests, never failing streams, and constant
"verdure, can present; heightened by a pure at-
"mosphere, and the glowing tints of a tropical
"sun." To the northward of Batubara, the breadth of the level country may be stated at from 50 to 100 miles, and from thence to Siack, the average width may be 140 miles.

Harbours.—There are no safe or convenient harbours on this coast, the usual distance of anchorage being about six miles from the shore. There are very few of the rivers which vessels drawing more than seven or eight feet can enter, on account of the bars and sand-banks at the mouth. Vessels lying outside are therefore much exposed to the weather, and the strong north-westers which blow with such impetuous fury.

Seasons and Winds.—"The seasons in all the "countries situated within about ten degrees of "the equator," (says the same excellent author above quoted) "agree in this, that as one eternal "summer prevails, they are not distinguished by "hot and cold, but as wet and dry."* During the south-west monsoon, which commences in May, the

* Raffles' History of Java, Vol. I. p. 29.

weather is generally dry; and during the north-east monsoon, which sets in in October, it is unsettled and rainy. The heaviest rains are in the months of October, November, December, and part of January. The regularity of the monsoons is interrupted by the lofty chains of mountains, both on the island of Sumatra and the Malayan peninsula; and hence the winds on the east coast, and in the straits generally, are variable and unsteady. It not unfrequently blows hard from the southward, or south-east, for many days at a time, during the south-west monsoon. The strong north-westers are most prevalent shortly after the setting in of the north-east monsoon. These blow hardest generally in the month of November. The sumatras or violent squalls, which mariners in these straits dread so much, are well known. They prevail chiefly during the south-west monsoon. Thunder, lightning, and torrents of rain, are their usual accompaniments. They are more dangerous than other squalls, from the rapidity of their approach. The north-westers are known by a dark lowring appearance in the horizon. The rice crops are regulated by the monsoons, and will be described under the head of *Agriculture*.

Whirlwinds.—Whirlwinds are not uncommon. At Sirdang this year, there was a very violent whirlwind at Kallambir, which destroyed many houses, carrying the wood and other materials into

the air, throwing down cocoa-nut and other trees, tearing them up by the roots, and doing other serious damage.

Water-spouts.—Water-spouts are extremely prevalent in this quarter. The natives usually fire guns or muskets when they seem to approach close.

Inundations.—During the rainy season, a great part of the low country is frequently inundated, which adds so materially to the fertility of the soil. At Delli, during the past year, there were no less than eight inundations. Thrice their duration was eight days each, and the several other times two and three days. All the villages near the sea were almost under water; and though some of them are situated on pretty high ground, the water rose to such a height, that the alligators carried away the poultry, &c. from under the houses. In former years, the inundations have seldom been of more frequent occurrence than thrice a year.

New formed Land.—The sea has evidently receded very much during the last few centuries; and there is no doubt, that the greater part of that coast is of alluvial formation. At Delli, according to the tradition of the natives, the sea was once as high as Pulo Gorab, about 30 miles up that river, and at Serantau, 15 miles up the Assahan river, not more than 200 years ago.

Soil.—The soil, which, as I have observed before, is undoubtedly of alluvial formation, is peculiarly

rich, and every vegetable substance thrives most luxuriantly. At Delli, Langkat, and Bulu China, it is exceedingly rich, being a black mould, in some places eight and ten feet deep, over a stratum of stiff white clay, and a substratum of sand and gravel. Towards Assahan it is not so good. As you advance towards the mountains, it is composed of red earth and sand, intermixed with fragments of granite and freestone.

Air and Climate.—The temperature is by no means unpleasant. The mornings and evenings are generally pleasantly cool, the thermometer ranging at sun-rise at from 70 to 75 degrees in the low country, and seldom exceeding 87 degrees in the middle of the day. The land and sea breezes, which here, as in other countries between the tropics, blow regularly a certain number of hours from the land during the night, and sea during the day, refresh the air, and render the climate not disagreeably warm.

Dews.—Dews are particularly heavy, as may be expected in such a swampy country, abounding with rivers. It is very dangerous to sleep exposed to these dews, as they occasion fever and ague.

Fogs.—The fogs are extremely dense a little way inland. Some parts of the coast are reckoned unhealthy, and fever and agues are prevalent. Assahan and Batubara, at both of which places the dews and fogs are particularly heavy, are con-

sidered the most unhealthy spots, as well from that cause, as from the quantity of marshy ground and stagnant water near the sea.

Epidemics.—The country has not been afflicted with any epidemic diseases during the recollection of the inhabitants, till a few years ago, when the cholera morbus, which committed such dreadful ravages throughout India, visited some of the states partially. The mortality was not so great as might have been expected in so low and swampy a country.

Famine.—Famine, in a country like this, is almost impossible, the woods yielding such an infinite variety of nutritious trees, plants, and esculent vegetables; although occasional failures in the rice crops do sometimes occur, from excessive drought.

Earthquakes.—There have been no severe earthquakes in the recollection of the oldest inhabitants. Occasionally slight shocks are felt, but unattended with any serious consequences. There is a tradition, however, of an engagement many centuries ago, between the two mountains Sebaya and Senabun, at which period some part of them fell into the valley; which superstitious tale has probably arisen from some report of an earthquake, or possibly volcanic eruption.

Rivers.—No country on the globe can exceed, and few, I believe, equal this in the number of streams which meander through it. The rivers

are almost innumerable, and many of them lead into each other by numerous channels in the interior. It is indeed impossible to conceive any country possessed of greater conveniences, in respect to water communication between the several states. The Reccan is unquestionably the first in point of magnitude; and from it issue many large streams, or rather it is formed of a collection of considerable rivers. The Siack, though not so wide as many of the others, ranks first in all other respects, as being the deepest, most free from obstructions, and the channel of conveyance for the most valuable and extensive commodities and commerce. The Assahan, Langkat, Bulu China, Langksa, Sirdang, Batubara, Kwaloo, Beelah, Panei, and Kubu, are all considerable rivers; and there are many others nearly as large, but not so much frequented.

Bore.—The navigation of some of these rivers is rendered very difficult and unsafe to any vessels except those of the country, peculiarly constructed for the purpose, by a strong bore, which carries every thing before it, and overwhelms small vessels that may not be prepared to encounter it. The greatest bores are in the Banca and Tanah Putih rivers, up the Reccan; also at Kwaloo, Beelah, Panei, and Kubu. All the other rivers are exempt from it, with the exception of some of the small streams near these.

Tides.—The rise and fall of the tide is very dif-

ferent at the several places on the coast. At Langkat, Delli, Batubara, Assahan, and most of the rivers in that quarter, the rise and fall is from eight to ten feet; at Siack it is twelve feet, and in the Reccan twenty-six feet.

Lakes.—Mr Marsden, in his History of Sumatra, mentions a lake which has never been visited by Europeans.* "One of great extent, but unascertained situation, in the Batta country." And he adds, "It is much to be regretted, that the situation of so important a feature in the geography of the island, should be at this day the subject of uncertain conjecture." And he afterwards mentions, that† "It is said in a Dutch manuscript, that in three days' navigation, above the town of Singkel, you come to a great lake, the extent of which is unknown." It affords me gratification to be enabled to give some account of this great lake, which is situated between the mountains Sebaya and Sukanalu. It is called "Laut Ayer Tawar," or the fresh-water sea. There is a communication with this lake from Assahan, Langkat, and Delli; viz. from Bendar Pulo, a place four days' journey by water from the mouth of the Assahan river; the distance overland to the

* History of Sumatra, page 14.

† Ibid. page 367.

lake is three days' journey; from Kampong Kapala Sungei, three days by water up the Langkat, the distance is six days; and from Meidan, two days' sail up the Delli, it is five days by land. It must be of very great extent, as it is a day's sail across with a good breeze, the shore not being visible from the opposite side. The borders of the lake are reported to be in a high state of cultivation. There is an island in the centre of it, where the edible birds' nests are procured. There are numerous villages, and an immense population of Battas, on its banks. Boats of a considerable size navigate the lake, some of them having as many as fifty men in each. They are pirates, and plunder each other, carrying off the children, and selling them as slaves. It is bounded on the northward by the Batta state Scantar, to the east by Tubba, on the south by Tinging, and to the westward by Purbola and Pangaloran.

Mountains.—The loftiest of that extensive ridge which runs nearly parallel with the coast, are Gunong Sebaya, Senabun, and Sukanalu, six days' journey from Delli. These mountains are quite visible in a clear day from the sea, and appear to be of an amazing height. The next in importance are Gunong Kuali, Belerang, Batubarang, Liang Malas, Gajah, and Purbesi, to the southward of the others; also Gunong Tubba, and Menow, in the interior of Assahan, all of great height. The

mountains of Menangkabau, inland of Siack, may also be mentioned. As none of them were visited by me, or have ever been approached by Europeans on the east side, it would be in vain attempting to form any correct idea of their elevation, either from their aspect at a distance, or from the report of natives, who are ever prone to exaggeration, and whose observation is seldom correct or precise upon points of this sort.

Mineral Productions.—There is a great variety of mineral productions in these mountains, well worth the research of the naturalist. Those best known, however, are tin, of which the ore is most abundant. The natives do not smelt it, from not having a knowledge of the process. In the interior of Delli, up Sungei Siput and Sungei Sinkar, large masses are found. In the interior of Sirdang also, it is abundant; and up the Mandow river at Siack, it is equally abundant. The country has long been celebrated for its valuable and productive gold mines. From Siack alone, in former years, not less than three peculs of gold were annually exported, the produce of the several mines in the Menangkabau kingdom; and small quantities are found up most of the smaller rivers.

Sulphur.—Sulphur is procured from the mountains in the interior of Delli, and at some other places, which proves that these mountains are formed of volcanic materials, and confirms my theory,

that there must have been a volcanic eruption in the Sebaya and Senabun range.

Granite and Freestone.—The hills and some parts of the low country abound with, and are indeed chiefly composed of black and white granite, and white freestone.

Principal Productions.—Scarcely any part of the habitable globe surpasses the east coast of Sumatra in the variety and value of its natural productions. The following may be enumerated as the principal articles of export commerce: gold, camphor, ivory, wax, pepper, black and white; benjamin, cinnamon, gambir, rattans, sulphur, tobacco, lignum, aloes, dye-woods, ebony, a vast variety of ship-timber, the Iju rope for cables, fish-roes, shark's fins, canes, mats, pulse of various sorts, rice, dragon's blood, silk cloths, and horses. Besides these, are many articles of minor value, principally for the consumption of the inhabitants.

Articles of Import Commerce.—The consumption of European manufactures, and those of Western India, China, &c. is limited only by the means to purchase; for the natives of this coast seem to have no prejudices whatever to their use. On the contrary, there is a daily increasing taste for a variety of goods, which have found their way into their markets only during the few last years, since the great reduction in the prices of most British commodities, not so much owing, as

theorists generally suppose, to the opening of the free trade, as to the general peace in Europe, and the reduced price of our manufactures. The imports into the ports on the east coast of Sumatra, are almost too numerous to detail, and consist of the manufactures and produce of Europe, the Malabar and Coromandel coasts, Surat, Bengal, Pegue, and Siam, China, Celebes, Java, Tringanu, Arabia, and many other places. The principal of these I shall arrange under their different heads, which will give a correct view of the trade, now rapidly and daily increasing.

From Europe, the chief articles are chintzes of a light pattern, principally white cloths, viz. Maddapollam imitation, Irish shirting, muslins, and cambrics; scarlet broad-cloth, handkerchiefs, muskets, sabres, gunpowder, gold and silver thread, iron, nails, steel, blunderbusses, iron or brass swivels, looking-glasses, brass-wire, lead, &c.

From the Malabar and Coromadel coasts, salt, cloths, viz. chelopans, murehs, shecartums, blue and white murehs, brown cloth, kalamkaries, chawals, Muchelebundar, Arcot, and other chintzes, Kasumba kling for dyeing, &c.

From Surat, the fine silk cloths called kincobs, chindies, silk and cotton, Surat chintz.

From Bengal, the grand staple opium, of which the consumption is very considerable, saltpetre,

baftaes, and a variety of other white cloths, taffataes, carpets, or rugs.

From Pegue, stick lac.

From Siam, stick lac, quallies, sugar, sugar-candy.

From China, plain and flowered silks, raw silks, alum, coarse and fine china-ware, consisting of cups, plates, and dishes, silk-handkerchiefs, brass-plates, gold and silver thread, tea, &c.

From Celebes, the Buggese sarongs and serawals, in such general use amongst the Malays.

From Java, salt, brass-stands called talams, brass-plates, seree-boxes, cooking-pots, tobacco, and coffee.

From Tringanu, rich gold wrought cloths.

From Acheen, a variety of silk and cotton cloths.

From Palembang, rich gold wrought cloths, seree-stands of wood, fitted up with brass-boxes, for the manufacture of which that place is celebrated.

From Salengore and Perak, tin for shot.

From Arabia, dates, rose-water, &c.

From Ceylon, precious stones for rings and ornaments.

Besides a vast quantity of different articles of iron-mongery manufactured by the Chinese blacksmiths at Pinang, Malacca, and Singapore, viz. hoes, long spades, nails, parangs, hatchets, chains,

common locks, bolts, hinges; also of tin-ware, as lamps, dishes, drinking-pots, &c. Most of the above articles are purchased by the traders who bring the produce to the three before-mentioned ports, and are but seldom sent as adventures by the resident merchants of these places. There is not a doubt that the demand for European goods is daily increasing in this country, as it was during the last few years throughout the Indian archipelago; and nothing is wanted but the removal of certain obstructions in the mode of collecting the duties, which have been already taken into due consideration at Pinang, to render the sale of European manufactures of a large annual amount at Pinang, to the traders from the east coast of Sumatra.

Population.—Mr Malthus asserts, and with truth, that* "the positive checks to population "are extremely various, and include every cause, "whether arising from vice or misery, which in "any way contribute to shorten the natural dura- "tion of human life. Under this head, therefore, "may be enumerated all unwholesome occupations, "severe labour, and exposure to the seasons, ex- "treme poverty, bad nursing of children, great "towns, excesses of all kinds, the whole train of "common diseases and epidemics, wars, plagues,

* Malthus on Population, Vol. I. p. 21.

"and famine." In the countries I visited, few, if any, of these checks, and assuredly none of those causes which are styled the preventive checks, have any existence. A Malay does not permit his ideas to wander into futurity, or to the consequences of having a family before he has provided the means for their support. He is a perfect child of nature, and has no thought for the morrow. There are but few obstacles in the way of his following the bent of his inclinations. He does not addict himself to unwholesome occupations; their labour and occupations are by no means severe; epidemics are of very unfrequent occurrence; famine is not known; on the contrary, the means of subsistence are abundant, and easy to be procured; wars, though frequent, are not sanguinary; and yet there is not that abundant population which one might expect to find under such a favourable state of circumstances; for it is seldom indeed that a woman bears more than six children. The premature union of the sexes, and the early decay of female strength in this climate, are no doubt the principal causes of the small population, compared with the natural advantages of the country towards the propagation of the human species. Amongst the vices which may be termed positive checks, I should be inclined to reckon the extensive use of that pernicious drug opium, as the principal; for I remarked at several places I visited, that where the con-

sumption of that inebriating and enervating substance was greatest, there were fewer children than at other places where the inhabitants were more sober and abstemious in their habits. This observation first struck me particularly at Sirdang, where the inhabitants are remarkable for their sobriety, and do not use opium. The villages were swarming with children. The population of the east coast of Sumatra, however, is, from all the accounts I could obtain, at present very numerous, and certainly upon the increase; and as the cultivation of the soil has been more attended to of late years than formerly, the increased commerce will draw numbers of traders and seafaring people from the adjoining countries, many of whom will marry, and no doubt take up their abode there. Most Malays who can afford it, if they take up their residence for several months at any of the ports as traders, marry, and not unfrequently thereby obtain important advantages in the way of trade, and exemption from duties and other charges, if they become allied to the families of respectable chiefs, or men in power. The principal part of the inhabitants on the sea-coast are descended from emigrants from Menangkabau; but there are also descendants of Malabar people, Javanese, Buggese, Achenese, Chinese, Tringanu people, &c.; and in the interior there is a vast variety of tribes of Battas, differing in personal appearance, dress, and habits, and a few wild people

in the Siack country, very little removed, in point of civilization, above their companions the monkeys or the orang utan of Borneo. Next to forming a correct estimate of the revenues of the several states, any conjecture relative to the exact or probable number of inhabitants in so extensive and unknown a track, must be very vague and unsatisfactory. I have, however, taken some pains to collect the best information I could procure on this subject; and making ample allowance for the exaggerated statements of the Malays, who are very liable to magnify, I am disposed to think, that 350,000 inhabitants is a moderate estimate of the population on the east side of the lofty ridge of mountains before described, and between Diamond Point and Siack, with its tributary and dependent states on either side. The statements of many of the Malay chiefs were far beyond this number, and I have therefore taken the medium of several.

Eligible Situations for Settlements, and Dutch and English Policy.—There are many situations on this coast well adapted for the formation of factories or establishments for the promotion of commerce. Siack, in all respects, stands prominent as the richest and most populous country, as being centrally situated, as possessing a sovereign authority over the others, and having a noble river, navigable for vessels of any size. Delli ranks next in importance, at which place there are many eli-

gible situations for factories; the country is peculiarly fertile; the inhabitants, who have long carried on an extensive and lucrative commerce, are more civilized than at most of the other ports; the population in the interior, whose wants must be supplied, is numerous; and the river is navigable for vessels of considerable burden. The chief is also well disposed towards the British government. Next to Delli, Ujong Dammar, at the mouth of the Langkat river, may be mentioned. This would command the whole trade of that country, and the minor but populous states to the northward. Many other advantageous spots might be pointed out. I hope I shall be excused for entering, in this place, into a little detail upon the subject of forming new settlements, and the policy which it appears to me (from a review of the states on the east coast of Sumatra, and the proceedings of the Netherlands' government of Malacca) to be proper for the British government to pursue. The grand object in the formation of the settlement of Pinang, and subsequently of Singapore, was the extension and sale of the manufactures of Europe and Western India, as well as to prevent the Dutch from engrossing and monopolising the whole commerce of the eastern archipelago. It cannot be doubted, that in thus encouraging the consumption of European goods, which has been of material assistance and advantage to the manufac-

turing interests of the mother country, the Company have made many sacrifices, and incurred heavy losses. They have opened innumerable new channels of commerce, and a wide field for the introduction of European commodities. The private trader, however, is the principal gainer. During the long war, the prices of British manufactures were much higher, the freight and other charges extremely extravagant, which rendered it impossible for the Company to make any profits upon a great portion of their consignments to India. Still, however, they persevered; and although their warehouses were full of unsaleable goods, they were anxious to assist the manufacturers, and continued to send out quantities of goods. Just as the prospect opened for redeeming the serious losses which the Company sustained by carrying on so unprofitable a trade, the private merchant was allowed to enter into competition, and the extremely reduced prices of all British manufactures enabled the free traders to throw an immense quantity into the markets of India. Cheap as they were, however, many were ruined by the speculation; but the low price was a temptation to the natives to use many articles which they before had not either the means of purchasing, or a taste for; and thus has a most extensive demand for our manufactures been created throughout India and the archipelago. The same result would have followed, had the whole

supplies remained in the hands of the Company, who have long discontinued their consignments to Pinang. It has been justly remarked by the father of the direction,*—"It is however a truth, "though a truth quite unknown, and perhaps unacceptable to many, that the Company have done "far more for the discovery and opening of new "channels of trade in the eastern countries, than "it was in the power of private individuals to do. "Their permanence, their capital, their factories "and residents in foreign parts, the experience and "knowledge acquired in the course of time, all "contributed to give them this decided superiority "in exploring and attempting new sources of trade, "and in bearing, in the course of their many efforts "to this end, losses of property and men, disappointments and reverses, which no private merchant, "or any number of merchants acting singly, could "meet." The grand and paramount object of the Company, then, being the promotion of the sale of British manufactures to the utmost possible extent, we are now to consider the means best calculated for this desirable purpose. Acting upon the instructions contained in the Court's letter, dated the 18th April 1805, which directs, that "you will likewise

* Mr Grant, in his Examination before the Committee of Lords, 26th February 1821.

"observe the most friendly line of conduct towards "all the neighbouring independent rajahs or states, "and you will avail yourselves of any opportuni- "ties that may offer for negociating commercial "treaties with them, upon grounds of reciprocal "advantage," missions have, at various times, and at considerable expence, been sent to most of the neighbouring countries, which have been accustomed to carry on an extensive commerce with Pinang; but it is more particularly within the last few years, and during the present administration, that we have acquired any very correct notion of, or formed any very intimate connection with, many of the states in our immediate vicinity. The result, however, has been gratifying, and such as to encourage a perseverance in this system, which is calculated to improve and extend our commerce, and increase the revenue. It is but a few years since the chiefs of Delli, Sirdang, and other ports on the east coast of Sumatra, opened a correspondence with the present head of the government of Pinang. Encouragement was given, and mark the result. The produce from that quarter has increased fifteen fold within the last four years; while the sale of our manufactures and other exports has increased in the same proportion. The best mode, perhaps, of promoting and encouraging the trade is, by occasionally deputing agents, and by keeping up a constant and active communica-

tion by correspondence. This mode would perhaps be the best, and most acceptable to the greater portion of the inhabitants of these countries, and assuredly the most advantageous to the Company, (more so than by the extension of our factories and maintenance of establishments, which, under a liberal system of government, must always be attended with very considerable expence.) But there are other considerations which demand our particular attention. It cannot be denied, and is indeed an incontrovertible fact, that the Dutch governments have evinced a spirit of aggrandisement, and a desire to extend their colonial possessions, which has already had a most injurious tendency upon our commerce in the more distant islands of the archipelago; and they seem now to be turning their attention to this quarter. The rigid system of monopoly which is so generally introduced into their possessions, renders it the more imperative in us to prevent any unreasonable encroachment. A gentleman of the English factory at Canton, in speaking of the Dutch possessions in Java, Borneo, the Moluccas, Celebes, and Malacca, and their monopoly, says, that* " it naturally follows, that " so situated, no other direct facilities to those " places will now be permitted, than what it may

* Mr Roberts, examined before the Lords, 21st March 1821.

" suit the interest or policy of the Netherlands go-
" vernment to allow; and however much such a
" system may be unjustifiable in itself, and equally
" to be deplored as injurious to the prosperity of the
" places themselves, and moreover, contrary to that
" spirit of freedom which had been previously in force
" when we were sovereigns on these seas, yet it must
" ever operate, even under the most favourable re-
" gulations that the Dutch may make to protect
" the interests of foreigners, as a serious drawback
" against that interested intercourse so much called
" for." Whether it be the mines of gold, reported to be so rich and abundant in the kingdom of Menangkabau, or what other motive may be the stimulating cause, I know not; but certain it is, that the Dutch are endeavouring, by every means, to possess themselves of Siack, and to form an establishment there. If gold alone can be their object, they may probably experience the same disappointment which their countrymen, and other adventurous nations, suffered in some parts of the new world, which were represented to abound with that precious commodity. A celebrated philosopher wisely remarks, that*
" of all those expensive and uncertain projects,
" however, which bring bankruptcy upon the greater
" part of the people who engage in them, there is

* Adam Smith, Wealth of Nations, page 354.

"none perhaps more frequently ruinous, than the "search after new silver and gold mines. It is "perhaps the most disadvantageous lottery in "the world, or the one in which the gain of "those who draw the prizes, bears the least pro-"portion to the loss of those who draw the blanks; "for though the prizes are few, and the blanks "many, the common price of a ticket is the whole "fortune of a very rich man." The price the Dutch paid eighty years ago, was the blood of nearly 200 men; their severe and rigid exactions, and their excessive avidity, rendering them no longer tolerable to the inhabitants of the country, who expelled them in a most summary manner. The Dutch government, notwithstanding its knowledge that the king of Siack entered into a solemn treaty with Colonel Farquhar in the year 1818, on the part of the British government, has, a few months ago, partly by argument, and partly by intimidation, persuaded the king of that country to make a treaty with them, the object of which (the exclusion of the British) is too manifest, by their anxiety to establish a factory. The violation of a treaty is no less an act of injustice on the part of the power which breaks it, than on the part of the government which induces it to do so. An author whose opinions ought to have some weight, says,* "as the

* Vattel's Law of Nations, Book II. Chap. 12. page 196.

"engagements of a treaty impose on the one hand "a perfect obligation, they produce on the other a "perfect right. The breach of a treaty is therefore "a violation of the perfect right of the party with "whom we have contracted, and this is an act of "injustice against him." It may be said of nations as of individual men, who promote their own advancement, without any regard to the rights of their neighbours,*—"If we see a man who is uniformly eager to pursue his own private advantage, "without regard to the rules of honour, or the duties of friendship, why should we in any emergency think of sparing him?" Self-preservation is the first impulse of nature; in political and commercial concerns, the same regard for our own interests ought equally to guide us. The correspondence of the king of Siack, and another principal chief in the country, and the general tenor of their communications to the agent of the government, establishes, I think, this point, that they do not willingly consent to the Dutch establishing themselves at Siack, and that they are in a state of apprehension and alarm, lest they should be too weak to resist their doing so by force. The chiefs claim and solicit the protection of the British government, in such an unwished for emergency. They evi-

* Xenophon.

dently give, and have given, a decided preference to the British government; and having made a treaty with that government several years ago, the stipulations of which have been faithfully performed on their part till lately, they not unreasonably apply for succour to that government with whom they have been so long connected, to protect them against the encroachments of another power which they dislike, and in fact to aid in defending its own interests, which would be affected by the annihilation of the treaty, the necessary consequence of Dutch preponderance in the kingdom. Timely interference, and an exposition of our relative connection to the higher authorities, might prevent the further progress of measures which are assuredly calculated to kindle feelings of jealousy and hostility between the two European governments, and which would be obviated by a fair recognition of their separate rights. The chief aim of the British government at Pinang, has been, as far as I have had the means of judging, to secure a fair and equitable participation in the trade of the surrounding countries; while no attempt has ever been made to prevent the Dutch enjoying the same privileges. Since the Dutch received Malacca from our hands, we have made no exclusive contracts or monopolies; but as they have evinced a very different disposition, and have (if I may use the term) gone to the fountain-head of our most important

branch of commerce (for the whole coast is more or less under the authority of Siack, and would soon fall an easy prey to the Dutch), it is time to consider how our interests are likely to be affected, and how we may best avert the impending blow. The rapid conquests of the Dutch in the interior of Padang (as represented to me by the natives), and their simultaneous operations at Siack, indicate but too clearly, a desire to secure the whole coast and valuable country comprehended within these limits. I have high authority for asserting, in support of my argument of protecting our own rights, and those of our neighbours who have established reasonable claims to our aid, that,* "of all "the duties of a nation towards itself, the chief ob-"ject is its preservation and perfection, together "with that of the state;" and again,—"Every na-"tion ought, on occasion, to labour for the preser-"vation of others, and for securing them from "ruin and destruction, as far as it can do so, "without exposing itself too much. Thus, when "a neighbouring nation is unjustly attacked by "a powerful enemy, who threatens to oppress it, if "you can defend it without exposing yourselves to "great danger, unquestionably it is your duty to do "so;" and again,—It is the interest of "princes to

* Vattel's Law of Nations, Book II. Chap. 1. pages 135. 136.

"stop the progress of an ambitious monarch, who "aims at aggrandizing himself by subjecting his "neighbours." Upon the same principles, plans of monopoly must be opposed by some decisive measures.

The sum then of all these arguments is, to show the necessity of adopting immediate measures for putting the trade of the east coast of Sumatra upon a sure footing; and as the Dutch are not content with an equal share in the commerce, and the natives have shown a disposition to make considerable concessions to the British government, it may be a wise policy perhaps to negociate for the formation of small factories, under one or more resident servants, for the purpose of securing the trade, and forming valuable depôts for precious commodities, which would find their way to Pinang. Such factories, under able and experienced men, conversant with the manners and language of the inhabitants, would materially tend to advance the interests of commerce in this quarter. They would stimulate the natives to industry, and excite a taste for a variety of manufactures; a better system of government would be introduced; there would be less dissension and fewer feuds amongst the numerous petty states; stability and order would be introduced; traders from Pinang and Singapore would feel more secure in the protection of their property; and there is no doubt there would be a considerable augmentation in our commerce. Arrangements

might be entered into with the chiefs, to allow a certain portion of the duties and revenues to be appropriated for the support, and to defray the expences, of these establishments, which they would find it their interest on many accounts to do. Still, however, it would, in my view, be far preferable, if the Dutch could be persuaded to content themselves with an equitable portion of the trade in that quarter, and permit the natives to carry their produce to the best market; and the cheapness of our manufactures, the liberality, activity, and capital of our merchants, and the easy and accommodating regulations of our ports, would ensure to us an extensive and beneficial trade and increased revenue.

General Character of the Battas.—The Karau-karau and other tribes which are not addicted to cannibalism, are extremely avaricious; and in proportion as they have had dealings with the Malays, they become cunning. They are extremely fond of amassing money, which makes them industrious, notwithstanding they are addicted to gambling, opium-smoking, and other vicious propensities. They are proud and independent, and cannot bear any restraint on their inclinations, becoming in this case furious and desperate.

The other tribes who are addicted to cannibalism are (with some few exceptions), more artless, careless about money, and more honest in their deal-

ings. Their character indeed has been well described by an intelligent traveller, who visited the west coast many years ago.* "The Batta are a well "meaning, ignorant, simple people. The Malays "and Achenese have the address to persuade "them that they settle at the mouths of their rivers "to defend them from invasion (from white men "especially), whereas it is to enjoy the monopoly "of the camphor and benjamin, which they gather "near Sinkel river, Barroos, and Tappanooly. "What Mr. Marsden says of the Battas being "cannibals, I have great reason to believe.

Cannibalism.—"Trading once at Sinkel for "benjamin and camphor, with Babamalleem, a re-"spectable Malayan, I purchased from him a Batta "slave, who spoke good Malay. I named him "Cato. In the many conversations I had with "Cato about his countrymen, I beg to relate one, "short story he told me, which may be called the "progress of cannibalism. Babamalleem had a "favourite wife or concubine stolen from him by a "Batta, who sold her. The thief was taken and "executed, according to the Batta law for such a "crime, that is, he was led to a stake, and cut to "pieces by numberless swords. They roasted pieces "of him on the fire; and Babamalleem, a civilized

* Captain Forest's Voyages, page 38.

"Mahometan, put a bit of his roasted flesh into his "mouth, bit it with anger, then spit it on the "ground."

The existence of this barbarous and savage practice, so revolting to the ideas of civilized man, has long been doubted, and is only partially credited even to this day, notwithstanding the multiplied and convincing proofs of its prevalence to a great extent, as particularly described by Mr Marsden. Being, I own, rather sceptical on this point, I determined I should omit no opportunity of arriving at the truth. I am fully justified then, not only from what I witnessed, and the proofs now in my possession, but from the concurring testimony of the most respectable and intelligent natives whom I met, in asserting, that cannibalism prevails even to a greater extent on the east side of Sumatra, than, according to the accounts received, it does on the west. A reference to my journal will show many proofs of its existence. For the sake of humanity, however, be it mentioned, that it is rapidly decreasing, as civilization and commerce are advancing. It is not for the sake of food that the natives devour human flesh, but to gratify their malignant and demon-like feelings of animosity against their enemies. Some few there are, however, of such brutal and depraved habits, as to be unable, from custom, to relish any other food. The rajah of Tanah Jawa, one of the most

powerful and independent Batta chiefs, if he does not eat human flesh every day, is afflicted with a pain in his stomach, and will eat nothing else. He orders one of his slaves (when no enemies can be procured, nor criminals, for execution) to go out to a distance, and kill a man now and then, which serves him for some time, the meat being cut into slices, put into joints of bamboo, and deposited in the earth for several days, which softens it. The parts usually preferred, however, by epicures, are the feet, hands, ears, navel, lips, tongue, and eyes. This monster, in the shape of a man, is not content with even this fare, but takes other and more brutal methods for gratifying his depraved appetite. A Batta, when he goes to war, is always provided with salt and lime-juice, which he carries in a small mat bag on his left side. He who is the first to lay his hands upon an enemy, at a general assault of a fort, obtains particular distinction by seizing a certain part of the body with his teeth. The head is immediately cut off. If the victim is warm, the blood is greedily drank by these savages, holding the head by the hair above their mouths.

Principal Cannibal States.—The principal cannibal states are Seantar, Silow, Tannah, Jawa, Sependan, Purba, Semalongan, Selukong, Leabat, Krian Usang, Semapang, Pendolok, Ria Mahriat Ria, Pagar Tangah, Naga Saribu, Nagore, Lingga

Perdumbanan, Sepukkah, Dorma Rajah, Bundar, Mirbow, Dolok, Munto Panei, Selumpinang, all independent states under separate rajahs, many of them speaking different dialects, and of various habits and manners. All these states are inland of Delli, Sirdang, Bedagai, Batubara, Assahan, and Panei. The country throughout is represented to be very populous.

General Character of the Malays.—The Malayan inhabitants on this coast, though indolent in their habits, are upon the whole as industrious a race of Malays as any I am acquainted with, except the Buggese, who are by far the most enterprising mariners and active traders in the east. The Malays in some of the states are addicted to opium, gambling, and other vices; but at the ports, where an extensive trade is carried on, they are more temperate in their habits. They are impatient of an insult, and even a slight or deficiency of attention, makes a lasting impression. If they consider themselves insulted, they never forget the injury, and seek means of revenge. If, on the other hand, they are treated well, and their confidence is once established, they become sincerely attached, faithful, and trust-worthy. Many there are, however, who, having used opium to excess, become almost frantic, and commit the most horrid crimes. To strangers they are hospitable and ge-

nerous in small matters, but withal avaricious, and beg without shame every thing they see, which they think there is a chance of procuring.

Piracy.—It has been generally supposed that the whole of the inhabitants on that coast are addicted to piracy; and the character of the Batubara people has been mentioned as peculiarly treacherous and perfidious.* No doubt such was the case formerly, when there was little or no trade from Delli, Langkat, and the surrounding flourishing ports; but they are now entirely addicted to commercial pursuits, and are the principal carriers of the valuable produce. Siack and Reccan still retain a bad character; and I have no doubt that there issue from these countries some desperate pirates; but as to the others, particularly between Assahan and Timian, I am confident, that, if piracy exist at all, it must be to a very limited extent. The chiefs seem all very much disposed to trade, and too much engaged in hostilities in the interior with refractory chiefs, and enforcing the payment of their revenues and duties, to be able to engage in piratical adventures. The state of their countries, and a particular observation of their arms and occupations, united to their apprehension for the pirates who come from the extre-

* Horsburgh's Directory.

mity of the straits, and plunder their defenceless prows, of which there are numberless instances, as well as the disposition manifested by the Batubara people (the most powerful and independent of all) to check piracy, convinces me, that the pirates who lurk about that coast and the adjacent islands, come from other quarters; from Rhio, Lingin, &c. the principal piratical states. The Malays are generally timid in approaching European vessels at sea. Caution ought to be used in sending boats alongside their prows. Forest says, "This ought never "to be done by force: Malays have no other idea "when compulsion is used, but that it is the prelude "to slavery or death; and many fatal consequences "have followed from attempts of this nature, when "nothing hostile was intended on either side. If "a boat sent on such business be ordered to lie to "at a small distance, and talk to the Malays to "disarm their first apprehensions, fifty to one but "they will then go on board voluntarily; espe-"cially if it is an English boat that calls them."

Possessing, as I do, but a very imperfect knowledge of navigation, I shall avail myself of the remarks of Lieutenant Rose, in his sailing directions for the east coast, and embody a part of them in the following description, which will prevent repetition, and present at one view a clear and concise account of the navigation of the coast, united to a survey

of the country, and be more generally useful to refer to. The following is a list of the rivers, capes or head-lands, islands, bays, and straits, which will be described in regular order. It may be necessary to premise, that

Sungei or *Kwala* signifies a river.
Tanjong or *Ujong*, a point, cape, or head-land.
Pulo, an island.
Teluk, a bay.
Sallat, a strait.

List of Rivers, Capes or Points, Islands, Bays, and Straits, between Diamond Point and Siack inclusive.

Tanjong Jambu Ayer.
Sungei Jambu Ayer.
Sungei Pari Busa.
Sungei Ram Kundei.
Sungei Punnia Malikan.
Tanjong Jejulo or Jaulat.
Sungei Jejulo or Jaulat Kechil.
Sungei Jejulo or Jaulat Besar.
Ujong Prahilah.
Sungei Prauhilah.
Sungei Purla.
Sungei Tumbus.
Ujong Bian.
Sungei Bian.
Sungei Birim.
Sungei Passir Putih.
Sungei Rowan.
Sungei Langksa.
Ujong Kwala Langksa.
Sungei Rajah Muda.
Sungei Rajah Tuah.
Ujong Mukka.
Sungei Mukka.
Sungei Ju.
Sungei Penaga.
Ujong Timian.
Sungei Teluk Udang.
Sungei Brangow.
Sungei Korong Choot.
Ujong Rajah Olah.

Sungei Rajah Olah.
Sungei Terussan Mirbow.
Sungei Ayer Massing.
Sungei Koranjia.
Pulo Kampei.
Pulo Sampilis.
Sungei Besitang.
Sungei Bubalan.
Sungei Luppan, or Kayu Lapan.
Sungei Gubbang.
Sungei Serapo.
Ujong Dammar.
Ujong Bubon, or Pangalan Beedo.
Sungei Langkat.
Kwala Tappa Kuda.
Pulo Tappa Kuda.
Ujong Tappa Kuda.
Salat Jaring Nalus.
Pulo Jaring Nalus.
Sungei Selotong.
Pulo Selotong.
Sungei Serapo.
Sungei Sepuchong.
Pulo Ragas.
Sungei Langkat Tuah.
Ujong Langkat Tuah.
Pulo Bertingtinghi.
Sungei Gading.
Sungei Langkat Muda.
Ujong Nipah Sarangan.
Teluk Langkadei Kuning.
Teluk Peresei or Prisi.
Sungei Passir Putih.
Ujong Passir Putih.
Kwala Belawan.
Kwala Delli.
Sungei Dua.
Sungei Pula Panglima.
Ujong Purling.
Kwala Lalang or Perchoot.
Sungei Tuan.
Kwala Sirdang.
Ujong Bergumma.
Ujong Rumuda.
Sungei Pantei Labu.
Sungei Palu Neebong, or Danei.
Kwala Ayer Etam, or Luria Pagar.
Ujong Sabunga Bunga.
Sungei Pebowangan.
Sungei Sejunghi.
Sungei Se Jawi Jawi.
Sungei Mangkudu, or Surbajaddi.
Ujong Karumbu.
Sungei Bedagai.
Sungei Bedagai Mati.
Sungei Selukong.
Kwala Padang.
Kwala Nagonda.
Sungei Nagonda.
Sungei Pegoorawan.
Sungei Separi Pari,

Sungei Mati.
Sungei Tanjong.
Ujong Tanjong.
Sungei Rumboos.
Sungei Perapo.
Teluk Piai.
Kwala Batubara.
Sungei Silow.
Sungei Se Jawi Jawi, No. 2.
Sungei Bagan.
Sungei Ular.
Sungei Baniak.
Sungei Langkadei Kuning.
Sungei Tamban Tulang.
Ujong Tamban Tulang.
Sungei Assahan.
Tanjong Si Api Api.
Sungei Leedong.
Sungei Kwalook.
Sungei Beelah,
Sungei Panei.
Pulo Rantau.
Tanjong Bangsi.
Sungei Setukang.
Sungei Pejudian.
Sungei Ayer Tawar.
Sungei Ular.
Sungei Daun.
Sungei Tangah.
Sungei Salang.
Sungei Lelin.
Sungei Besar.
Sungei Mirbow.
Sungei Sampeiniat.
Sungei Pakietan.
Tanjong Merantei.
Sungei Nipah Mandara.
Sungei Pebantaian.
Sungei Kamodi.
Sungei Kubu.
Pulo Lalang Besar.
Pulo Lalang Kechil.
Sungei Reccan, in which are,
Sungei Serassa.
Sungei Menassip.
Sungei Banca.
Tanjong Merantei.
Tanjong Segra.
Sungei Batu Saketong.
Sungei Sarang Allang.
Sungei Jaring Halus.
Sungei Tanah Putih.
Sungei Batu Ampa,
Sungei Labuan Tangah.
Ujong Perbabian.
Sungei Lumut.
Sungei Teluk Pulei.
Sungei Ayer Tawar.
Ujong Bacòw Tuah.
Sungei Rajah Begamu.
Sungei Teluk Dalam,
Pulo Roopat.
Ujong Laddi.
Salat Roopat.
Ujong Bantan.

Misgid.	Sungei Bukit Batoo.
Sungei Dumei.	Sallat Tanjong Jattee.
Ujong Sinbar.	Ujong Balai.
Sungei Berting Merambong.	Sungei Siack Kechil.
	Sungei Siack Besar.

Diamond Point, or *Tanjong Jambu Ayer*, forms the western point of the north entrance of the straits of Malacca, or eastern extremity of the Pedir coast. It is thus described by Lieutenant Rose:—"Diamond Point, in latitude 5° 16′ 32″ north, and longitude 91° 30′ 49″ east, is a low woody point, frequented during the fair season by fishermen from the coast of Pedir, having a reef extending about one mile from the point to its outer edge, in a northerly direction; has three fathoms sand on its edge, and shoals gradually to the point.

Current and Tide.—"The flood tide runs to the south-east, and ebb tide to the north-west. The rise and fall on the springs is from nine to ten feet. The tide runs about two knots per hour.

Direction of the Coast.—"From this to Praulah Point, the coast runs about south-east by east, carrying regular soundings at a small distance from the shore."

Sungei Jambu Ayer, a small river, up which there is a population of 200 Achenese, whose principal occupation is fishing and building boats. The current is extremely strong in this river.

Sungei Paribusu is another inconsiderable river, having a population of 100 souls, principally fishermen.

Sungei Ram Kundei contains 100 houses, or a population of 600 people, who cultivate paddy.

Sungei Punnia Malikan has a population of about 150, and paddy is the chief produce. Dammar also is found up most of these rivers.

Tanjong Jejulo or *Jaulat*, a prominent point.

Sungei Jejulo Kechil and *Sungei Jejulo Besar*, two rivers, up which there is a very large population of Achenese. The number has been estimated at 5000. The name of the chief is Niakmohun, Kejuruan Jejulo, and the principal products of the country are paddy, wax, and dammar batu.

Ujong Prauhilah.

Sungei Prauhilah. "Prauhilah Point is in lat. "4° 52′ 50″ north, and longitude 97° 54′ 30″ east. "Off this point, a reef extends out about three "miles to the south-east and north-west, with very "irregular soundings on it. We anchored in 4½ "fathoms sand, about 3½ miles off shore. The en- "trance into the river is almost dry at low water, "but when entered, carries 2 fathoms for some "miles. A small fishing village is situated a con- "siderable distance up it. From this to Langsa "Bay, the coast runs about south-east by south."

LIEUTENANT ROSE.

Sungei Purla, containing about 100 houses, and

nearly 1000 people; the chief Kejuruan Purlak; and the principal exports paddy, wax, and dammar.

Sungei Tumbus.

Ujong Bian.

Sungei Bian has 20 houses, and about 170 inhabitants; and paddy is cultivated.

Sungei Birim, about 50 houses, and 400 inhabitants; the chief's name Sidris, and his title Gajih Birim. Boat-building is carried on to some extent, and paddy is cultivated.

Sungei Passir Putih.

Sungei Rowan.

Sungei Langksa. Up this river there are about 80 houses, and about 600 inhabitants; the chief's name Gulah, Kejuruan Langsa. In the interior there is reported to be a very large population of Achenese, which was estimated by many at 10,000.

Ujong Kwala Langksa, Teluk Langksa, or "Langksa Bay, is formed by Ujong Bian to the "northward, and Ujong Kwala Langksa to the "south-west. Its breadth is about 4 miles, and it "runs inland at 4½ miles, with numerous shoals and "narrow channels leading into the different rivers. "Near Ujong Kwala Langksa there is a small "island, about a mile in extent, called *Pulo Tel-"lagy Tuju*, the channel about 300 yards wide, "and carrying 7 fathoms water through it. In "coming in from the northward, this island can-"not be distinguished from the mainland.

Entrance into the Langksa.—"The entrance "into the Langksa river bears from Pulo Tellagy "Tuju about south, having a safe but narrow chan- "nel on either side of the island. The best channel "into this river is from the north-east, between the "island and Ujong Kwala Langksa, having 2½ "fathoms least water. In the entrance of the "river there are two small islands. The town is "said by the Malays to be about three hours pull "up, and contains a number of inhabitants, who "cultivate rice, pepper, and rattans. Anchored in "3 fathoms mud, about 6 miles from the deepest "part of the bay. The reefs extend out 3¼ miles "from the nearest land."

LIEUTENANT ROSE.

Sungei Raja Muda contains about 30 houses, and 200 inhabitants. Paddy is cultivated, and boats built.

Sungei Raja Tuah, about 50 houses, and 300 inhabitants. Boats and paddy.

Ujong Mukka. A few people, who cultivate tobacco, reside here.

Sungei Ju, so called from the number of sharks. No inhabitants.

Sungei Penaga or *Timian.* This is a considerable river, and contains about 1000 inhabitants, near the river's mouth, and a large population in the interior. They are principally Achenese. A large colony of Malays, however, from Lancavy,

who fled when the Siamese attacked that place, have established themselves there. The rajah is Puchat Bagam Ahmet. The produce of the country is dammar, wood oil, paddy, and wax. Boats reach the first village in one tide. There are two kampongs or villages up the Timian; one on the right, called Karang; the other to the left, called Sekra. The chief of the former is styled Kejuruan Karang, and the latter is Tuanko Bechana, Kejuruan Sekra. The authority of Timian extends to Diamond Point. All the states between these places pay tribute to Timian, to the trifling amount of about 800 dollars a year, of which the rajah appropriates one-half to his own use, and the other portion is sent to the king of Acheen, whose authority he fully acknowledges, although the rajah of Siack a few years ago conquered this country, and still claims the sovereignty of it.

Ujong Timian.

Sungei Teluk Udang, a branch of the Penaga or Timian.

Sungei Brangow.

Sungei Korong Choot. A very few inhabitants, fishermen; the village half a tide up.

Ujong Rajah Olah.

Sungei Rajah Olah communicates with the Timian. Fishermen resort here, but no fixed inhabitants.

Sungei Terapan Mirbow.

Sungei Ayer Masing.

Sungei Koranjia.

Outside, a short distance from shore, are two small islands, called *Pulo Kampei* and *Pulo Sampilis*, not distinguishable from the main, unless approached pretty close.

Sungei Besitang is a small river. The chief is Tuanko Leban, Kejuruan Besitang. There is a small village, with about 10 houses, and 100 inhabitants. It was formerly a very populous place, and is now under the authority of Langkat. There used to be a great quantity of paddy exported; now very little. The chief produce is dammar, rattans, wax, and ivory. There are eight prows belonging to the place, which trade with Pinang.

Sungei Bubalan is a small river, with a small fishing village, containing about 50 inhabitants. This forms the boundary between the territory of Delli and Timian.

Sungei Luppan or *Kayu Lapan.*

Sungei Gubbang, or Tampat Kwala Dammar, so called from the quantity of dammar. The Achenese resort here for dammar.

Sungei Serapo communicates with Langkat. There are no fixed inhabitants. Fishermen resort here occasionally.

Ujong Dammar, a very prominent point near the entrance of the Langkat river. This point may be known by a top of high arran trees. The sands

formed by the Langkat river, extend out from this point about seven or eight miles, and are very dangerous to approach. It appears to me, that Lieutenant Rose has rather limited their extent and number in his chart. Ujong Dammar seems to be an eligible spot for a small factory, as the land is high close to the sea. The Dutch indeed were aware of its favourable position, and applied for it many years ago. This is an island formed by the Langkat river to the southward; by Sungei Scrapo to the north-westward, and by a small channel which takes a semicircular turn, and unites these two rivers.

Ujong Bubon, or *Pangalan Beedo*, is the other point to the southward, forming the entrance to Langkat river. The small village of Bubon is situated near this point, and contains about 130 inhabitants. The chief is Pechoot Udin, son of Rajah Tunkop of Acheen, and connected by marriage with the sultan of Delli. This village is pleasantly situated on the left bank of the noble river of Langkat, and is celebrated for its produce of sugar or jaggri, made from the anau tree. This tree grows here luxuriantly, and is applied to various uses. Toddy is extracted from it; and the substance with which the stem is surrounded, called iju, is well known as making excellent cables, while the Malays make their pens of the small twigs. Blachang, which is made of dried

shrimps, pounded and prepared, is a great article of trade here, as well as salt fish. The population being small, the trade is not of much extent, but a considerable quantity of opium is disposed of to the people belonging to prows which occasionally come in for refreshment, and the traders passing up and down the river to Langkat.

Kwala Bubon, or *Sungei Langkat*, "is in lati- "tude 4° 1′ north, longitude 98° 29′ east. Off "the mouth of the river, a bank extends out "about 4 miles to the north-north-east," (I think 7 or 8 miles), "having dry patches on it, on which "the surf breaks. From Langsa Bay to Ujong "Timian, the coast is bold, having from 15 to 20 "fathoms, about 2 miles from the shore, excepting "a reef of breakers off Ujong Timian and Pulo "Roquit, which extend out about 1 mile. From "Timian to Kwala Bubon, the land forms a deep "bay, not easily perceived from a distance, in con- "sequence of two islands that front it, and which "are not easily distinguished from the mainland, "unless when close in shore. The names of the "islands are Pulo Tampasalee and Pulo Sampa- "tuah," (Pulo Tampilis and Pulo Kampei). "Be- "tween these islands, the Malays informed us "there was a safe channel that leads into a river "called Sungy Kayu Lapan. Anchored in 3 "fathoms mud, about 4¼ miles off the entrance of "the river.

Rise and Fall of the Tide.—"It is high water "off Bubon at three hours, and the rise and fall on "the springs is about nine feet."

LIEUTENANT ROSE'S Sailing Directions.

Entrance to, and Navigation of the Langkat River.—This river is about 800 yards wide at its entrance, and after passing the bar, the depth of water increases to 3 and 4 fathoms. The mouth, however, is nearly choaked up by sand-banks, which extend out very far; and the soundings are 1 and 1½ fathoms for many miles outside. After ascending two reaches, there is a small channel to the right, which leads off to Sungei Serapo; and one reach further up, it branches off to the right and left. The one to the right is called Batang Sarangan, up which, a short distance, is a small village of the same name, where the inhabitants have lately commenced the cultivation of pepper. Proceeding up the river to the left, Sungei Misgid is the next channel, which turns off to the right, and with the Batang Sarangan, forms a small island, called Pulo Misgid. Nearly opposite to this, is the Terussan, or main channel, which communicates with Tappa Kuda and Jaring Halus, and is the channel used by large boats proceeding up to Kampong Kapala Sungei, and the other villages in the interior. It is about 120 yards wide. The depths of water at the entrance are 3 and 4 fathoms. The river continues to branch off into numerous

channels, all leading into each other. These it is unnecessary, and would be difficult to describe. It is navigable for boats of 30 tons, nearly a hundred miles; but the current being extremely strong, ten and twelve days are usually required to ascend that distance. The current, in the narrow and confined channels particularly, runs with the greatest impetuosity, at the rate, I should suppose, of five and a half knots an hour. The sides of the river, for the first thirty or forty miles, are covered with jungle, large trees intermixed with brushwood, and the ground is low and swampy; but as you advance into the interior beyond this, the cultivation commences, and there are extensive tracks of clear land appropriated to the cultivation of paddy.

Villages at Langkat.—The villages up the Langkat river are numerous. The first is

Terussan, containing about seventy houses, the residence of the Bindahara, the Badar Udin, and the rest of the family of the former rajah. This is a miserable village situated on the point, where there is a bifurcation of the river. It is generally under water.

Kapala Sungei, the next town, contains about four hundred houses, and is the residence of the rajah, or Kejuruan Muda. Here the banks are high, and the houses are large and well built. They are constructed of much the same materials as at most of the other places, being built on posts.

of wood seven or eight feet from the ground; the sides, pannels of wood of the better class; and those of the poorer class by samiers or artaps, or bark of trees. The roofs are thatched with the leaves of the nipah, the sirdang, and the rattan, all of which are abundant. This is the great depôt for pepper, and the place where the prows principally load. The following are the principal villages, with the estimated number of houses in each:

	HOUSES.
Terussan contains	70
Kapala Sungei,	400
Seabat Abat,	150
Ba Beinjei,	50
Selesei,	200
Kitapangei,	40
Minchirum,	20
Bohoro,	100
Batumandi,	20
Total,	1050

And reckoning on an average seven inhabitants in each, which is a very moderate estimate, the Malayan population may be stated at 7350.

Batta Villages.—Dependent upon Langkat, and under the immediate authority of the rajah, are a great number of Batta villages, inhabited by the industrious race of pepper cultivators. They are of the tribe Karau Karau. There are many

small streams which fall into the Langkat river in the interior, up one of which are the following villages :—

	INHABITANTS.
Mamosi, containing	100
Sapodorian,	500
Dingy Kamawan,	100
Begulda,	1,000
Nembeki,	1,000
Grat,	500
Nama Tonko,	50
Nama Rambei,	1,000
Belintang,	1,500
Bua Raju,	1,000
Up another branch are—	
Luigapora,	80
Dorian Sajua,	50
Baknomang,	800
Kota Tumburu,	50
Bakrong,	1,000
Assam Kumbang,	80
Gominara,	50
Tokaja,	500
And in another small stream—	
Bekalop,	50
Tanjong Muda,	200
Dorian Serapi,	1,000
Carry forward,	10,610

Brought forward,	10,610
Sungei Bechara,	300
Terianjia,	500
Tamburan,	500
Ujong Gorab,	1,000
Manchang,	50
Sola Atei,	600
Total,	13,560

of Battas, under the authority of Langkat.

History and Government.—The first chief of Langkat was a panglima from Delli, about one hundred and fifty years ago. The country was conquered about five years ago by Siack; and the rajah of Delli now claims tribute from the Kejuruan Muda, who, although he acknowledges the sovereignty of Siack, does not admit of any interference on the part of the sultan of Delli. At the time of the subjugation of the country, the sovereign power was vested in Kejuruan Tuah Etam, who was displaced, and the Kejuruan Muda, Rajah Ahmet, was placed on the throne. The Kejuruan Tuah, not many months since, joined the Sultan Panglima of Delli in a conspiracy to regain the government, and went to Delli for the purpose of obtaining assistance in men, arms, and ammunition. Having obtained a supply of these, he was proceeding down the Delli river to return to Langkat, when he, and a friend of his, named Banding,

were amusing themselves shooting alligators, and a quantity of gunpowder which had been incautiously left exposed, exploded and killed them both on the spot. His eldest son, the Rajah Bindahara, an enterprising young man, is endeavouring to usurp the government, with the aid of the Sultan Panglima of Delli; and the trade of the country has been much interrupted by these divisions, and the hostilities in which the chiefs have been engaged for some time past.

Chiefs of Langkat, and their Character.—The present principal chiefs of the country are Rajah Ahmet, Kejuruan Muda, in whose hands the whole executive powers of government are vested, which is here, as in most of these states, a most despotic one. The king has four brothers, one older than himself, named Tuanko Wan Joho; and the younger ones are named Tuanko Wan Sepan, Wan Saw, and Wan Desan. The rajah bears a good character: he is mild, and not addicted to vicious habits. He is a corpulent, fair, and rather good looking man, with a pleasing expression of countenance. His two brothers, Wan Joho and Wan Sepan, are extremely dissipated, addicted to maddat or opium, in which they indulge to excess; of feeble and emaciated frames, and altogether worthless.

King's Revenues.—There is a difficulty in ascertaining the revenues of the rajah, because the

duties have been raised or lowered in the hands of different persons. His relations and intimate friends are exempt from duties altogether; and from other individuals he frequently receives presents, instead of duties. I was informed by his brothers, however, that they reckoned 3000 dollars as the probable amount of his revenues on imports and exports; but I am of opinion they are considerably more.

Produce.—Pepper is the grand staple, of which the estimated annual quantity at present is about 20,000 peculs, exported to Pinang and Malacca; but no correct account is kept. The cultivation in the interior is rapidly increasing; and I have no doubt, that in the course of a year or two the produce will be nearly doubled, provided there is a cessation of hostilities. The pepper is of a very excellent quality, and has long been esteemed in the markets of Europe and America. The natives do not pluck it till it is well ripened on the trees; and a great proportion, therefore, is what is known by the name of white pepper. It was first planted at Langkat, according to the information I obtained, about eighteen years ago; but as the people there have little idea of time or space, this may be incorrect. In matters of this sort, and in inquiries in which the exercise of memory is required, not the smallest dependence is to be placed on the reports of the inhabitants; nothing but a slight, or

an insult, makes much impression upon their minds, unless indeed they have had some very particular cause for charging their recollection with any event or circumstance. In asking a Malay how long it is since such an event transpired, the universal reply is "lebih korang," more or less; but this may mean ten, or twenty, or a hundred years, according as the circumstance may have been recent or remote.

Exports.—There are many other valuable commodities besides pepper produced in this country, of which the following may be enumerated as the principal, viz. rattans, a great variety; wax; pulses, viz. kachang iju, kachang putih, bijan; also kachu, or terra japonica, gambir, gold, ivory, tobacco, and paddy.

Imports.—The principal imports consist of salt, opium, coast blue cloths, Buggese sarongs and serawals, European chintzes and white cloths, scarlet woollens, Surat and Bengal carpets or rugs; iron, principally hoop or thin square; steel, ironmongery manufactured at Pinang, viz. charcoals or large hoes, suduk or spades, and parangs or bill-hooks for the pepper planters; also braziery, consisting of tolams or large platters, pigdannies, seree stands and lamps, swivels, muskets, and gunpowder; silk cloths from Batubara; also a variety of Achenese silk and cotton cloths. There are many minor articles too numerous to detail, always saleable here.

The imports must be very considerable to supply the wants of the large population in the interior, and the traders from the other side of the island.

Gold.—Gold is procured in very small quantities only at Bohoro, in the interior: Mas Muda, or Lima Mutu, an inferior description of a light pale colour. The mines, if they may be so called, belong to Wan Pangei Lakkawa, a Malay chief.

Blachang.—Blachang, or Balachan, is made of shrimps dried, pounded in a mortar, and mixed with spices. It is exported in large quantities. The shrimps (Udang) of which they make it, are very plentiful. There are many varieties of the shrimp here. The Udang Gala, Udang Sumut, and Udang Pasang.

Rattans.—Of rattans, the country produces the following varieties, viz. Retan Sega, Chummoo, Geta, Semamboo, Toongkat, Manow, Udang, Sini, Chinching, Senang, Kra, Batu, Benang, Sallat, Sisir. These are used for various useful purposes, such as making baskets, cables, and ropes for prows, spear handles, fishing-stakes, mats, fastening the thatch of their houses; and the Rotan Batu, which is particularly hard and difficult to cut, is thrown across the river, to impede the progress of an enemy, to pass over rivers, &c. Very few rattans are exported from the country, in consequence of the pepper and other more valuable produce occupying all the tonnage of their vessels, and being more profitable

than rattans, which are very bulky, and require great trouble in their stowage.

Bamboos.—The species of bamboos are not less various than the rattans, and used for their houses, for the decks of their prows, for carrying water, making fishing-stakes, and other purposes. They are the bamboo Bettang, large, Aou and Belankei, also large, Nipis, Telang, Perapat, Bulu China, all green; Gading of a reddish colour, and Duri, yellow. The clumps of these on the sides of the river, and round the dwellings of some of the natives, have an exceedingly pleasing and picturesque effect.

Timber.—There is no want of timber here; the descriptions most used for boat-building, are the Mirbow for the bottoms of boats, Medang, Champeda, Niri, Pedda Ayer, Tumpang, Bimgor, and Sapang for planks, and Tolelang Pakam, and Runtongan, for knees and timbers.

Dye-Woods.—The forests abound with valuable dye-woods, of which may be mentioned the Kayu Abar and Kayu Lakur, resembling logwood, and which has been sent to Singapore, yielding a profit of about 800 per cent. for the China market. The roots of the Mangkudu are also used.

Sugar Tree.—The anau grows throughout the country in the greatest abundance, and produces a sort of sugar called jaggri, to which the Malays are very partial; also toddy, rope, and pens.

Sugar-Cane.—Sugar-cane seems to thrive here remarkably well, the canes growing to a very large size. The manufacture of sugar, however, is not understood. Were this process known; there is no doubt that large quantities of very fine sugar might be obtained from the country.

Vessels.—There are about 200 prows of various sizes belonging to Langkat, from two to thirty tons, of which last there are eight. These vessels are employed in carrying the produce of the country to Pinang and Malacca, and trading from port to port on the coast.

Duties.—The duties are very moderate, and the rajah seems disposed to promote commerce and agriculture. The following is a schedule of the duties:

Imports.—Salt, 4 dollars per coyan.

Exports.—Rice, 8 dollars per coyan; pepper, 2 dollars per 100 gantons; rattans, ½ dollar, per 100 bundles.

All other articles are free of duty.

Internal Commerce.—A very extensive trade is carried on, with the Battas from the interior, who bring down the valuable produce, and barter them for opium, cloths, salt, &c. The principal traders come from the borders of the great lake, which is five days' journey from Seabut Abat; and the Alas people, from the interior of Sinkel, on the west coast, also come over the mountains to trade, bringing camphor (kapur barus), benjamin (kami-

nian), &c. The race of Battas who come from the borders of the lake, are Tubba and Pappah. The rajah of the Tubbas is Rajah Bindang, and Rajah Kotansang, rajah of Pappah. There is another tribe of Battas called Kappak, a day's journey from the Pappahs, very numerous. The two principal Alas chiefs are Kejuruan Bellam and Kejuruan Jahar. They are Mussulmen. The Battas who live a little way up the river, are, as I have said before, of the tribe Karau Karau, a quiet industrious race, fond of collecting money. They are not addicted to cannibalism, but eat elephants, hogs, snakes, monkeys, &c. The principal Karau Karau chiefs are Naga Saribu and Tuan Sipurba.

Quitting Langkat, the next river is

Kwala Tappa Kuda, so called from the great quantity of grass growing there, somewhat resembling a horse's foot. This river communicates with Sungei Langkat.

Pulo Tappa Kuda, a beautiful little green island, which lies off the mouth of the above river, about a mile and half distance, and on which, as well as on the main opposite, are a few scattered houses.

Ujong Tappa Kuda, a cape, or point, which, with Ujong Dammar, forms a deep bay.

Salat Jaring Nalus, a small strait, formed by the island and the main.

Pulo Jaring Nalus, a small island near the shore.

Sungei Selotong, so named from the great number of Lotong monkeys.

Pulo Selotong, a very small island opposite.

Sungei Serapo.

Sungei Sepuchong, from the number of birds of the name.

Pulo Ragas, a very small island near the shore.

Sungei Langkat Tuah, formerly the seat of government, and residence of the rajah of Langkat.

Ujong Langkat Tuah, a projecting point of land, nearly opposite to which is

Pulo Berting Tinghi, a small rocky island, surrounded by reefs to a considerable distance. Here there is a great abundance of shell-fish procurable. This island forms a good land-mark for entering the Delli and Bulu China rivers, and on making the coast.

Sungei Gading, so called from the quantity of shell-fish of that name found there.

Sungei Langkat Muda.

Ujong Nipah Sarangan, so called from a nipah tree (the leaf of which makes the artap), which the Malays have a superstitious notion that it is dangerous to touch, or even to speak near it.

Teluk Langkadei Kuning, a small bay, so call-

ed from the number of yellow trees and leaves, and a great place for fish.

Teluk Peresci or Prisi. Here the pirates formerly were very numerous; and in one desperate engagement which they had, their shields fell into the water, and hence the place retains the name of Prisi, a shield.

Sungei Passir Putih.

Ujong Passir Putih, forming the point of the Bulu China river, and so called from the extraordinary whiteness of the sand.

Kwala Belawan, so called from its being the favourite haunt of pirates in former years, and the numerous engagements which used to take place here. The above two rivers being united, will be described together.

"Delli river is in latitude 3° 46′ 30″ north, "longitude 98° 42′ 30″ east. Off the mouth of "the river is an extensive mud flat, extending out "in some places to five miles, and shoaling regu- "larly. The mouth of the river is about a quarter "of a mile broad, being very shallow, and having "only four feet in some places at high water, "but afterwards deepens to two fathoms when en- "tered. After having proceeded up about three "miles and a half, it makes a sudden turn to the "south-east, and narrows very much; when after "the very short reaches, in some of which there is "only three and four feet water, you reach Delli,

"where a fresh water stream runs continually "down; at which place the river is only forty "yards wide. Between Delli river and Bulu "China river there is a sand-bank, extending out "about one mile, which is dry at low water; close "to it there is one and a half, two, and three "fathoms. The entrance into the Bulu China "river is about 300 yards wide, and is much deep-"er than Delli, having one fathom on the bar at "low water, and when entered, three and a half "and four fathoms. After running up about three "miles and a half, the river branches off to the "westward, having a communication with Delli "by a channel to the south-east, in which there "is one and a half and two fathoms water. It is "high water at full and change at four hours: the "rise and fall is from eight to nine feet."

LIEUTENANT ROSE.

The foregoing description of the entrance into the Delli and Bulu China rivers is generally so correct, that it may be superfluous for me to enter into any further description. I may remark, however, that the channel into the Bulu China river is somewhat deeper than laid down in Lieutenant Rose's chart; and at the point where a bank only is laid down, there is a safe but narrow channel, leading into the Delli river. To the right of the Kwala Belawan, after the first reach, is a small river called Sungei Nouang; two reaches more you

come to the mouth of the main branch, called Sungei Pangaran Bulu, which leads to Bulu China. There is an island of considerable size called Pulo Belawan, formed by the sea, Kwala Belawan, Sungei Delli, and Sungei Kapala Anjing. Inside of the Delli river also, are two small islands, called Pulo Pengatalan and Pulo Penapassan; and opposite to them on the left, is a small river called Sungei Pengatalan. Two short reaches above this, you come to Sungei Kapala Anjing to the right, which communicates with Bulu China; and one reach more brings you to the entrance of the fresh water stream of Delli.

Bulu China being the first place in order, will demand the first attention. From the entrance, where there is a bifurcation of the river, after about four hours pull, and various turnings and windings, small rivers branching off in all directions, the first village you come to is

Kampong Bendar Sampei, the residence of the shabundar, containing about fifty or sixty houses. It is a straggling village along both banks of the river. Here all the prows wait for cargoes; and it is the principal trading village; or, if I may use the term, the seaport town of the country.

Bulu China is the next village, containing about eighty houses. It is so called from a species of bamboo of that name, which grows luxuriantly in

that quarter. From hence only small canoes, or sampans, can ascend the river. The chief, Sultan Ahmet, has a house here, but does not continue long at a time, preferring his residence up the country. The Pemagang Haji, next in rank to him, lives here also. The houses are but indifferently constructed.

Kallambir, so called from the great quantities of cocoa-nut trees, is the next village. It is a pretty little village, situated on a high bank on the left side of the river. Rajah Chindra Dewi, sister of Sultan Ahmet, and a wife of the Kejuruan Muda of Langkat, is the chief in authority here. There are about 25 houses.

Dangla, a few miles above the other, contains about 15 houses. It is so called from a wood of that name which grows here.

Kallumpang is so named from the number of large trees of that sort with which the village is surrounded. Here the young chief resides. This can scarcely be called a village, as there are not more than three or four houses round the chief's residence; but a great number, say 100, are scattered amongst the woods and plantations, within the circumference of five or six miles. Here are extensive and beautiful pepper plantations, paddy fields, and fruit-trees of various descriptions.

Tanjong Mangostan, from the quantity of

Mangostan trees. There is a small village on the left, of which the Orang Kaya Soonghal's brother is chief.

Tanjong Sabdi, from the name of a man, who, ascending a large wax tree here, to take down wax, fell down and broke his neck. This is a very small village; but there are numerous inhabitants in the neighbourhood, scattered amongst the woods.

Soonghal, the residence of the Orang Kaya, a large and populous village on both sides of the river, situated on fine lofty banks. This is a place of great trade; and beyond this boats cannot ascend. The Battas bring down the produce from the plantations upon their backs, and deposit it here for sale.

Tanjong Salamat, a small village, near which is a most extensive burial-place.

Mountains.—Between Tanjong Salamat and the mountains Sebaya Gajah and Purbesi, are many Batta villages, at no great distance from Soonghal. These mountains are quite visible from Soonghal.

Source of the River.—The river is said to rise from the foot of the mountain Sebaya.

Soil.—The soil of the Bulu China river is not so rich as at Delli. I may mention it generally, between the villages of Kallambir and Soonghal, as four feet rich black mould, and three feet of stiff white clay, and a substratum of sand and gravel,

with fragments of granite intermixed. Every thing seems to grow most luxuriantly; and the cattle, which live entirely upon grass, are in excellent condition, which shows that the grass is of a nutritious quality. I observed a very dense vapour in the mornings, arising from the banks of the river, like a thick smoke.

Dews.—The dews are very heavy here, which no doubt contributes so materially to fertilize the soil.

Floods.—When it floods, which generally happens two or three times a year, the lower part of the country is completely overflown: the river rises sometimes ten feet in the confined channels; and boats cannot pass up and down, the current running with the most impetuous velocity.

Population.—Within two days' journey of Soonghal, there are said to be not less than 20,000 Battas of the tribe Karau Karau, chiefly engaged in cultivation. During the pepper season, the river at the ford is almost impassable for the multitudes of people who flock there with produce. The interior of the country, and some tracks of the mountains, are reported to be very thickly inhabited.

Languages.—The Malays have a peculiar way of speaking here, different in many respects from the other Malâyan countries I have visited. To words ending with the vowel *i*, they invariably add

n,—as *ini* and *sini*, *here* and *there*, they pronounce *inin* and *sinin*; and *bagini*, *so*, *bagian*. There are many other peculiarities in the dialect here.

Chiefs and Government.—Bulu China is under the authority of the Sultan Panglima of Delli, who receives half the duty upon the pepper, or one dollar on every hundred gantons measure. The chief, Sri Sultan Ahmet, is a minor; and the Shabundar Sampei receives all the duties for the benefit of the young sultan, whose father was Orang Kaya Asim of Pangalan Bulu, and his mother, sister of the present Orang Kaya Soonghal. Sultan Ahmet exercises all the functions attached to royalty in his own district; but in matters of importance, he usually takes the advice of his uncle, the Orang Kaya. The Pemagang Haji and Shabundar frequently also take a part in the conference. Soonghal, and all beyond that, as far as the mountains, is under the authority of the Orang Kaya, who is quite independent, and acknowledges no superiors. He was at war not long since with the Sultan Panglima of Delli; and from the jealous feelings which I observed in both these chiefs, there is every probability of a renewal of hostilities. The Orang Kaya is a good looking man, about forty-five, but addicted to opium; the Sultan Ahmet, a fair young lad, about sixteen. They

appear both very partial to the English, and very keen traders.

Revenues.—The revenues of the Orang Kaya were stated to me at 3000 dollars from the duty on pepper only. He trades, however, extensively besides. The Orang Kaya receives one dollar on every hundred gantons of pepper as it passes down the river; and at Pangalan Bulu, two dollars more are exacted; of which one-half belongs to Sri Sultan Ahmet; the other to the Sultan Panglima of Delli. Sri Sultan Ahmet's revenues are reported to be about 2000 dollars annually.

Agriculture.—Pepper, gambir, pulse, tobacco, sugar-cane, and paddy, are the principal articles of cultivation.

Pepper.—The produce of pepper last year was stated to be about 600 coyans, or 15,600 peculs, exported to Pinang and Malacca; and the cultivation is increasing rapidly. A year or two hence the produce will be considerably more. The price of pepper at Kallumpang and Soonghal is 15 dollars per bahar, or three large peculs; duty three dollars; and transport down the river to Kampong Bendar, brings the price to 20 dollars, per 100 gantons, or bahar. The Orang Kaya is the principal planter. He advances to each Batta cultivator, on his arrival from the mountains, 160 gantons of paddy, and a sufficiency of salt for the year,

and the necessary implements of husbandry, viz. a large hoe, a spade, a parang, and a basket. This continues to be repeated for three years, when the Orang Kaya obtains two-thirds of the pepper, at the low price of nine dollars per bahar, and the other third at the selling price of the day to traders. The pangulus or superintendents get the profit of one-third, being the difference between 9 dollars and 15. The vines bear after three years: the average produce of each tree is one ganton. After sixteen years the vines generally die. Dry poles are mostly used for their support, contrary to the custom at Pinang and the west coast, where the mangkudu tree is chiefly planted for their support. I saw very few of these trees in the pepper plantations. The gardens are kept beautifully clean. Sometimes they plant paddy, tobacco, pulse, and maize, amongst the vines. The cultivation of this plant has been so fully described by the elegant author of the History of Sumatra, and is so much alike in all places, that it would be quite superfluous entering into any description of it in this place.

Other Articles of Export Commerce, and Price Current.—The principal exports from Bulu China consist of gambir, which is very much esteemed by the Malays in the adjoining countries. The following is a price current of the principal articles :—

Gambir, 30 dollars per laxa or 10,000; beeswax, 27 dollars per pecul; slaves, from 30 to 40 dollars each; tobacco, 15 dollars per pecul; salt, 6 dollars per 100 gantons; opium, 76 dollars per cake; elephants' teeth, large, from 60 to 70 dollars per pecul; ditto small, from 40 to 55 dollars per pecul; rice, 5 gantons per dollar when scarce, and 10 when plenty; horses, from 15 to 20 dollars each; kachang iju, 10 dollars per 100 gantons; and bijan, 5 dollars per hundred.

Duties.—The duties are as follows:—

Imports.—Salt, 1 dollar per coyan; opium, 1 dollar per ball; and salt-fish, 2 dollars per 1000.

Exports.—Pepper, 2 dollars per 100 gantons; gambir, 1 dollar per laxa; wax, 1 dollar per pecul; slaves, 1 dollar each; and tobacco, 1 dollar per pecul.

No other articles of export or import commerce are chargeable with duties.

There is an endless variety of goods and manufactures of different descriptions imported into this country; and the taste for European cottons particularly, is daily increasing. The under-mentioned are the most commonly imported:

China-ware, coarse, consisting of plates, cups, and basons. Tepa Palembang, or seree stands, of which large quantities are imported into Pinang. They are made of Kayu Booca, or black wood, and neatly varnished. Kain Antilas, or kincobs, gold-

thread, opium, white cloths, viz. muslin, cambrics, and maddapollam, Europe; also coarse country cloths, viz. murehs, shecurtams, and chelopaus, scarlet broad cloth, coarse; Pedindang china, salt, ironmongery, viz. parangs, hoes, and a variety of spades, nails, &c.; iron-hoops, gunpowder, tin, muskets, and plain sabres or cutlasses, blunderbusses, swivels, looking-glasses, and brass-plates of a variety of sorts. Besides these, they import quantities of Buggese sarongs and serawals, Pulicat cloths, with handsome borders; Chawals Madras, fine; Pulicat chintzes, chiefly red ground; Palempores, and silk and gold cloths from Tringanu, Palembang, Siack, and Batubara. From Acheen also, they import silk and cotton cloths, viz. serawals, Puchu arum, Pulang; Pulang pulangei, Pudi Mamikan, Lada, Terapo, Bunga Bachang, &c.

Internal Commerce.—The internal commerce of the country is very considerable. Traders from Alas, Gaion, and Sinkel, and other places on the opposite side of the island, come over with various commodities, and carry back a variety of the manufactures enumerated above; and traders from Soonghal carry up supplies to the numerous Batta states inland, six or seven days' journey.

Manufactures.—There does not appear to be any manufactures in the country amongst the Malays, who are all principally engaged in trade and cultivation. The Battas, however, make a variety

of cloths, of which the following are the names of those most in use.

Junjong, a red striped coarse wiry cloth, like a shawl, 4½ cubits long, by 2½ wide. Silk cloths of this pattern would sell well, if attention was paid to the patterns.

Ragi padang, a blue striped coarse cotton cloth, 4½ by 2 cubits.

Ragi Tubba, Katmanga, and Suri Suri, different sorts of cloth of similar manufacture, but various patterns.

The Battas also make handles and sheaths for creeses, swords, &c.

Boat-Building.—Prows are built at Kampong Bendar, not, however, in any considerable number. The timber is much the same as at Langkat, and the other places on that part of the coast. The natives do not find it necessary to economize the wood. A large tree they split in two with wedges, and make only two planks. They do not use saws, hewing and cutting with a hatchet or parang.

Prows.—There are not many vessels belonging to Bulu China, the Batubara people being the principal carriers of the produce.

Personal Appearance of the Natives.—The Malayan inhabitants are of a dark yellowish complexion, stout in general, their limbs well shaped, their persons upright, and they walk rather gracefully. They are low in stature. The men wear

their hair long, and their teeth are filed when young, having a jet black glossy appearance. The men pluck the hair from their chins, very few having the smallest appearance of beards. The women are fair, with dark expressive eyes; but their ears are disfigured by large holes, into which rings of an immense size are introduced; the poorer classes contenting themselves with a ring of wood, or a piece of plantain leaf rolled up, which fills the aperture. The richer classes who can afford it, wear very handsome rings of gold filagre.

Dress.—The men are usually dressed in short bajoos or jackets, of European chintz or white cloth, with Achenese serawals or trowsers, a Buggese sarong or tartan petticoat, and on their head a batik or European handkerchief. A handkerchief which contains their betel and seree, is usually hung over their shoulder, and a kris fastened on the left side. The women wear long bajoos of blue or white cloth or chintz, with a cotton or silk sarong. Their hair is neatly fastened by long gold, silver, or copper pins, according to their rank. The higher order, in addition to the dress I have described, wear a belt or zone of silk or other cloth, fastened round the waist with a gold pinding, and a handkerchief slung over the left shoulder. The dresses of all the Malays are so much alike in almost all countries, and have been already so fully

described, that it is unnecessary to enter more at length into this subject.

Battas.—The Battas in the interior of Bulu China are of the tribe Karau Karau, a dark ill-featured race. They are below the middle stature generally, and not so stout as the Malays. They are much addicted to opium-smoking, drinking toddy extracted from the anau tree and other palms, and gambling; but withal industrious, their avaricious habits and fondness for money, inducing them to exert themselves. The day is spent principally in labour, and a great part of the night in the indulgence of those vicious propensities I have described. They do not enjoy much sleep, and are not particularly nice in their food; snakes, alligators, rats, monkeys, and elephants, being generally eaten, although they have plenty of pigs, poultry, goats, &c. They are dressed chiefly in blue cloths from Madras or Bengal; and some of them wear coarse cloths of their own manufacture, which they throw over their shoulders like a scarf, very few wearing bajoos or jackets. On their head they wear a small stripe of finer blue cloth. They have all bangles on their arms, of gold, silver, or copper, according to their means; and carry each a small mat bag, with their seree, flint, and chiroots, in the use of which latter they are immoderate. The tobacco is rolled up in a small bit of

leaf, and it is called a roko. They are generally armed with a pedang or cutlass, and a tumbo lada, a small knife which they carry on their left side, as the Malays do their kris.

Marriage.—The marriage and other ceremonies here are much the same as in other Malayan countries. Any man who can afford to support them, may have four wives. If one is cast off from misconduct or barrenness, he may supply her place by another. There is no limitation to the number of concubines. The Rajah Sebaya Lingah, the Batta chief, has a wife in every direction in the country, and concubines innumerable.

Offences and Punishments.—The crime of adultery is punishable by the death of both parties. The power of the chief indeed, in almost all cases, is quite absolute. The young sultan, not long since, ordered two men to be stabbed, because they were tardy in following him upon some excursion. It is to be lamented that so much power is given to youth.

Notions of Riches.—The Orang Kaya Soonghal some time ago took an account of his money, by measuring it in a ganton measure, instead of taking the trouble of counting it. A Malay, however, is reckoned rich here when he has amassed two thousand dollars; for their excessive indolence prevents them from collecting much money. The seafaring people work perhaps a few months in

the year, making a voyage or two to Pinang, and spend the rest of their time in indolence. They lay out large sums in marriage feasts, jewellery, and ornaments for their wives and children; also in gold betel-boxes, swords, and creeses mounted with gold. Their household furniture does not cost much. The Battas, on the other hand, are extremely penurious and saving; and being industrious at the same time, they accumulate large sums, and make no show. The moment a Malay becomes possessed of a little money, he entertains as many attendants as he can, and he is accounted rich or respectable according to the number of his followers.

Diseases.—Swellings of the throat called wens, are very common amongst the inhabitants who live high up the river. They are generally supposed to be occasioned by the foggy atmosphere, the fogs being very dense. The morning after my arrival at Soonghal, I felt myself affected with cold, and a difficulty of respiration, which is a very prevailing complaint here. Headaches, fevers, and bowel complaints, are the most common, and a very few cases of leprosy. The young children are often covered with ulcerous eruptions, which, however, leave them after two or three years. They have a great variety of medicinal herbs and plants, some of which are described in my diary, as I met with them in the woods. The forest, indeed, abounds

with them; but possessing, as I do, but a very imperfect knowledge of botany, I shall not attempt a particular description of them, but leave this for a more scientific traveller.

Antiquities.—At a place called Kota Bangun, three days' journey up the river, there are the remains of a stone fort, with the figures of men and tigers carved upon the walls. The size of it is represented to be about 60 feet square. The natives have no historical records regarding this ancient fortification.

Churches.—There are places of worship called misgid, greja, or bendar sa, at all the Malayan villages, and a number of priests are entertained.

Snakes.—This country abounds with a great variety of snakes (ular), some of them of an immense size, and beautifully marked. These snakes are to be met with in most of the other states along the coast, and are not peculiar only to Bulu China; but as I met with some, and obtained my information at this place, I shall now describe them. The principal are detailed in the following list:—

Ular tiong, about the thickness of a man's wrist, spotted black, green, and yellow. Sawa or sau, which the natives describe as being marked like a chindy or Surat waist-band, four fathoms long, and as thick as a Nebong tree. This is the boa-constrictor, which grows to an amazing size here.

Sedon angin, from eight to ten feet long, and as thick as a wrist, with a red mouth and blackish skin. Panti masa, about nine feet long, and of a yellow colour. Mura, a small snake, only a foot long, darkish colour, interspersed with white spots. It spits venom. Pucha, a beautiful snake, about three feet in length, of a light pea-green colour. Bakow, very small, four or five inches long, so called from its changing its colour when the leaves of the bakow tree change, being green, yellow, or red, according to the colour of the leaves. Baka tubu, a small snake, black and white spots. Sidi, thick as a man's middle finger, three feet long, mixed green, white, and yellow. Bidei, a flat snake, nine feet long, and as thick as a child's wrist. Nagala, with a skin like gold, and of a most prodigious size. The natives assured me indeed, that they have seen them as large as a moderate sized cocoa-nut tree, and they devour buffaloes, tigers, and other large animals; but they are ever prone to exaggeration.

Fresh Water Fish.—The rivers and small lakes in the interior are well filled with an infinity of fish; but they are not equal to the salt water fish, being full of small bones. I shall not attempt more than a mere enumeration of their names: balat and dondang, eels, sepoui, semudu, seridan, paitan, suppat, tebakong, selouan, meramata, all small; belida, rouan, singal, baoung,

middling size; and sebaran, tappa, kaloui, kuppar, buju, toman, niri, membang diawan, all large.

Concluding Remarks on Bulu China.—The country of Bulu China is rich and fertile beyond description, and contains within itself an endless profusion of the most valuable products. It abounds with all necessary and useful plants, trees, animals, fish, &c. requisite for the support or convenience of its inhabitants; and is capable of supplying a population of twenty times the number with the means of subsistence. It is indeed a most precious spot, and might, under proper management, be turned to vast advantage.

History of Delli.—Delli must have been a place of some importance in former times, as it is mentioned by Marsden as having thrown off its allegiance to Acheen, as far back as in the year 1669; and in other places as having been invaded by the king of that country at different periods. The early history of this state, however, like that of most of the others on the coast, is involved in almost impenetrable obscurity; no correct records of past events being kept by any of the people of the place; and where an attempt has been made by any of them to trace its rise and progress, there is so much of fiction and superstitious tradition mixed up in the narrative, that it is difficult to separate them, or to arrive at any satisfactory con-

clusion. The Malays are grossly superstitious; and many of them place implicit reliance in traditions so absurd and superstitious, that they will not bear repetition.

Villages.—The first village in the Delli river, after passing Pompong, or the place of anchorage outside the fresh water stream, is called Labuhan; a miserable assemblage of small huts, occupied by the people belonging to prows, and employed in building boats.

Kampong Alei, or Ilir, is the next, a pretty large straggling village, on both sides of the river. Here the Sultan Panglima resides.

Kampong Tangah, the next, is a small village on both sides of the river.

Kampong Besar is a large and populous village, and the houses are well built and convenient. The houses are not situated close to each other, but scattered about in the space of one and a half or two miles, amongst clumps of cocoa-nut and other fruit-trees.

Kampong Kota Dalam, Rantan Bilimbing, Mabar Bajuntei, Tanjong Putus, Kota Bangun, Pulo Barian, and Tandal Kataran, are all very insignificant places; some of them having only three or four houses together, but scattered about along both banks of the river.

Lalang Kota Jawa, the remains of an old Ja-

vanese fortification, where the sultan had a large encampment lately, in fighting with the Rajah Pulo Barian.

Pulo Barian, a small village occupied by the chief, who has lately been at war with the sultan of Delli.

Meidan, a village containing 200 inhabitants, three hours' journey from Kota Jawa.

Bubara contains also about 200 people. At this place the river Kesaran falls into the Delli stream on the left. Then come the following small villages, viz. Labuhan Sanglela, Kampong Bara, Ara Bongko, Ujong Gorab, Jabbar, Bulu Aour, and Delli Tuah, which are close under the mountains Sebaya and Sukanalu. The population of Battas in this district is about 5000.

Up the small river to the right, is Kampong Pulo Bruring.

Sungei Siput is another small river, containing a population of about 100 Malays.

Sungei Sinkar, another small stream, with a similar number of inhabitants. Up both these rivers tin-ore is found.

To the right, there are two other kampongs, called Penumaran and Pulo Lada, at the foot of the hills. The Batta villages are very numerous below and upon the hills.

Names of Chiefs, and Character.—The Sultan Panglima Mangidar Alum Shah, as the chief is

styled, was formerly Tuanko Amal. He is the first chief of the country who has been so designated, and obtained this dignity from the rajah of Siack about ten years ago. The sultan has two step-brothers, named Tuanko Wangka and Tuanko Wan Kumbang, and a son, the Sultan Muda, an interesting lad, about fourteen years of age. The sultan is a respectable elderly looking man, very much disposed to conciliate the British government, and to encourage traders resorting to his dominions. He is represented, however, by many of his own subjects, and I believe not without justice, to be extremely avaricious, and not always equitable in his proceedings, when money is in the way. He is not addicted to any vicious propensities, such as opium-smoking and gambling; and he is perhaps, with all his failings, as respectable a chief as most Malays that are to be met with. His son promises to be a fine young man, being of a remarkably mild and placid disposition, and very manly and correct in his conduct and deportment. The sultan's elder brother, Wangka, is rather foolish; but he trades considerably, and is a harmless creature. Wan Kumbang, the younger brother, is addicted to opium, and does not bear quite so good a character as the others. Their excessive partiality for trade, and desire to monopolize the whole, occasions frequent disputes with the neighbouring chiefs; and they are continually engaged

in war; but their battles are never very sanguinary. There is a great deal of bravado, but not much fighting.

Boundaries.—Delli is bounded to the north-west by Sungei Bubalan, to the north-east by the sea, the south-west by Sungei Tuan, and the south-east by the great Batta state, Seantar.

Authority of the Sultan.—The sultan of Delli claims the sovereignty over Delli, Bulu China, Langkat, Perchoot, and other intervening places. The right of his authority is fully acknowledged by all these states, except Langkat, with which country he is now at war, and is supporting the son of the former king, who was dethroned by the rajah of Siack a few years ago. A spirit of avarice, and not a mere desire to reduce the rajah of Langkat to feudatory submission, and to pay a small tribute to Siack, united to projects of commercial monopoly, are, I suspect, the propelling causes and principal inducements for his going to war, and expending large sums of money in arms and ammunition.

Government.—The sultan is supreme; but he has eight ministers whom he admits to his counsels, and who are generally consulted when a malefactor is to be tried; when war is to be waged; and upon all matters of especial importance connected with the government of the country. They

are charged also with the duty of seeing sentence of execution upon any criminals, carried into effect. These ministers are, Noquedah Unguh, styled Tindal Timbaloo, Wauk Wauk, Salin, Tomanis, Daula, Wakil, Datu Daris, and Pangulu Kampong. Besides these, are the shabundar (Ahmed), or mercantile man, who manages every thing relating to commerce; and with the aid of a female Mata Mata (Che Laut), collects the duties upon imports and exports. There are other inferior officers, viz. Pangulus, Panglimas, and Mata Mata, who perform any services the sultan may direct them. The pangulus and panglimas command kubus or forts, and a certain number of men in war. It is then that they are principally employed. They act also as messengers, and carry letters to different states. If the sultan dies, and the legal successor to the throne is absent, the Tuan Haji Chaut, or Kali (the chief priest) acts and performs all the functions of royalty.

Offences and Punishments.—Theft is punishable by death; or if a man is caught in a house in the act of thieving, he may be put to death on the spot. So also a man found under the sultan's house, is killed instantly. Murder, using the king's name, or forgery, and taking a man's wife, are also capital crimes. Using the king's name is punishable in the first instance by cutting off the

tongue. If a thief flies to the rajah, acknowledges his crime, and solicits protection, he obtains pardon, but becomes a slave for life.

Their mode of execution is truly barbarous and horrible. They put the criminal into a hole, tie both his hands, and make him kneel down. The executioner then stabs him with a spear on the left shoulder, the criminal's hands are loosened, and the executioner jumps upon him, presses him into the hole, and covers him over with earth instantaneously.

If two people fight, and blood is drawn on the head, the party who has inflicted the wound pays eight dollars, a goat, one cabong of white cloth, and a bundle of seree; the goat is sacrificed, and the priests are assembled to pray. If the body is wounded, the fine is four dollars, a fowl, yellow rice, and seree. For smaller offences, flogging with a rattan is the usual punishment.

Religion.—The religion of the Malays is pure Islamism. There are five priests at Delli. The Kali is the head of the church, then the Imam, Kalif, Bilal, and Pangulu Misgid. Under these are many inferior priests, called Hajis, who have made a pilgrimage to Mecca. The five above-mentioned settle every thing connected with religion, marry, and perform the funeral rites. They are supported by contributions, principally of grain.

Places of Worship.—The mosques are nume-

rous, though of rude construction. At each of the villages there is a place of worship, under the designation of Mesjid, Greja, Ruma Sambayang, or Bandar Sa. The inhabitants appear religiously disposed; and, as far as I could discover, regular and fervent in their devotions.

Source of the River.—The Delli river takes its rise at the foot of Gunong Kuali and Sukanalu, two lofty mountains which may be seen from the sea in a clear day.

Soil.—Near the sea the land is low and swampy, and the soil is nothing but mud. The soil between Kampong Alei and Kampong Besar, is a surface of rich black mould upon clay. Higher up, however, the banks continue to rise, and the ground becomes well elevated, when the first stratum is a fine dark mould, from six to eight feet in depth; next, a stratum of clay three or four feet, and the substratum of sand and gravel.

Agriculture.—I do not know so productive a country as Delli, considering the number of its inhabitants; nor is there perhaps one on the face of the globe possessing so many natural advantages. The productions are numerous and valuable; and the bare mention of their names alone, would occupy a large space. I propose, however, entering into some little detail upon this subject, which may prevent the necessity of repetition in treating of other countries.

Pepper.—The exports of pepper from Delli in the year 1822, to Malacca, Pinang, and Singapore, were about 1000 coyans, or 26,000 peculs, of 133⅓lbs. avoirdupois. Such at least was the estimate I received; but I am disposed to think this somewhat exaggerated. There is no doubt, however, that if peace is restored, and the produce of the interior is not diverted to other channels, the exports of the state will soon exceed that quantity.

Paddy.—This primary article of subsistence in all Malayan countries, is cultivated at Delli to an extent barely sufficient for the use and consumption of its inhabitants, none being exported from the country; and in bad seasons, they import from other quarters. In the low or wet ground paddy is sown at the setting in of the rains, in the month Dul-ha-jah, corresponding with October, afterwards transplanted, and is reaped in five and a half months. The species called pulut, which I saw at this place, grows to the height of six and eight feet, and yields a most abundant crop. The following is a list of the different sorts of rice cultivated in the low ground of Delli, and the adjoining states, viz. sebisitang, jambei, putih, pulut putih, lambut, mera, setukang, pulut etam, pulut kuppa, radin, serajah lela, santapan, morhurm, jarangmas, and changei opey. The paddy which is planted in the high and dry ground is

called ulan, and put into the ground in the month Jemadil-akhir or April. It ripens in four months. The natives plant it with a dibble, dropping four or five seeds into each hole, at the distance of three quarters of a cubit. Of this paddy, very little is grown at Delli.

Tobacco.—Tobacco is cultivated by both the Malays and Battas. They sow the seeds in small beds, and transplant it in twenty days, in rows distant about two cubits. In four months it ripens. After two months the tops are cut, which gives strength and increased size to the leaves. When the plant has seven leaves, they begin to gather them: the sign is the leaf drooping, and assuming a brownish hue. The natives pluck one or two leaves at a time, according as they may have approached to maturity; expose them to the sun four days, and then pack them up in small baskets, in which packages the tobacco is exported. If the seeds are required to be preserved, of course the tops of the plants are left untouched.

Other Articles of Cultivation.—The sugar-cane, tubbu, is cultivated to a considerable extent, the natives consuming large quantities in its raw state. The canes are very large and excellent. Cotton, kapas, and maize or Indian corn, jagong, are also planted extensively; and the following varieties of pulse, kachang, are abundant, viz.

kachang etam, putih, and iju, or black, white, and green peas; also kunchar, pelissa, sapat, parang, senut, and bijan.

Bamboos.—The villages are surrounded with bamboos, bambu or bulu; and even the woods are full of them, growing luxuriantly without any cultivation. Here I found the under-mentioned varieties: Bambu Telang, Nipis, Armeniah, Belankey, Orduri, China, Perapat, Buttong, Tubbal, Gading, and Selang.

Fruits.—Almost every species of tropical fruit is to be found here in the greatest plenty. The plantations of cocoa-nuts and betel-nut are very extensive, and others equally abundant. Jacks, dorians, mangoosteens, guavas red and white, rose apples, lansehs, machang or wild mangoes, mangoes a great variety, pomegranates, ramboostan, bread-fruit, chempada, bilimbing, cashew apple, tamarinds, pine-apple, and papaw. Of plantains, pisang, there are fourteen species, viz. pisang rajah, susu, iju, kelat, batu, janki, amas, suasa, buey, satawa, abu, cheorian, nasi ayer, and bunga; and the varieties of oranges, limau, are equally numerous. Limau manis or sweet orange, small thin skinned, is the best, and resembles the China orange; mupurat, sundei, krat seritang, nipis, rajah, and selang; also gaddang, the shaddock or pumalo; limau pagar, the lemon; limau karbau, the citron; and kapas, limes.

Flowers.—The air is scented with the sweetest perfumes, from the innumerable flowers planted in the villages, and even growing spontaneously in the woods. Those most prized by the Malays are the bunga malore, tanjong, chumpaka, sena, kadanga, pakán, china, indralasama, angarif, sesunglapa, pedangdan, baru, seronei, and bakong. A volume might be filled in describing these, and the endless variety of other useful flowers in this quarter; but as some of these have been fully described by Marsden and other writers, it would be a needless repetition to enlarge further in this place.

Timber and Vegetable Productions.—No country in the world contains a greater variety of timber, and useful or ornamental trees; and I shall attempt only a brief enumeration of the most remarkable. Kayu punti is a wood of which the tree bears a green fruit, which is wholesome to eat, and the timber is used for planks for houses. Rangas is a large tree of a reddish colour, not unlike mahogany. It is so plentiful here, as to be used for the planks of prows. At Pinang it is principally used for furniture and cabinet-work. Alaban is most commonly used for prow-oars. Bungor, medong, dalu dalu, tampang, merbow, changei, and merantei, are the best for prow-planks. Bintongan is crooked timber for knees and timbers of prows. Johar, a hard wood, black grain, used for house-posts, prow-timbers, &c. Niri batu, for prow-

planks, is a beautiful grained wood, somewhat resembling rose-wood. Niri bunga is of a whitish colour, and employed for the same purpose. Daru and perapat, for prow-timbers. Bakow, very hard and heavy, of which the anchors are chiefly made. It is difficult to work, and breaks the edges of the best tools. Langkadei for small masts; tumus for oars; chingam for fences; nebong, a species of palm well known, and used in all Malayan countries for house-posts, flooring, &c. grows here in the greatest abundance, hard and durable. Nipah, the leaf of which makes the artaps and samiers for the native houses. Sirdang for the same purpose. Chemalakian, a fruit which, if eaten, occasions excessive pain in the stomach, and is used to produce abortion by the women who are averse to rearing a family. Jellatang, the leaf of which stings, and creates an eruption which continues several months, attended with great pain. Batu batu, the juice of which, if it touches the eyes, causes excessive pain and inflammation, and frequently total blindness.

Vegetables.—Of the yam or potatoe species, ubi, there are many sorts cultivated here. Ubi gadang, the yam, grows to a very large size. Ubi manis, mera, biru, and putih, or red, blueish, and white sweet potatoes, ubi lilit and kaladi. Pumpkins, labu, of four or five different sorts, madeki or water melons, trong besar and kechil, or large

and small brinjawls, timon or cucumbers, bawang batta or small onions, are all cultivated by the inhabitants. All these require care, but the woods abound with a vast variety of herbs, roots, and leaves, which are used by the natives as vegetables. The following may be enumerated, viz. daun kintal, paku pegaga, sedapulam, titik umbangan, puchu puchu, byam, kangkong, puchu gadong, bun bitik, kumbakong, guli guli, katimahar nasi, nasi susun, bidong bidong, kundar, pitula, lio, daun ramangei, puriah, juraggi, kemangi, tingiling, daun tuppoos, kurniah, and karunda.

Animals.—The animals of Sumatra have already been fully described; and I am not aware that there are on the east side of the island any very remarkable species which is not well known to the naturalist. The elephants, gajah, are very numerous and large. Immense quantities of ivory might be obtained, if the natives were more expert and skilful in ensnaring and destroying them. The rhinoceros, badak; tigers, rimau; elk, rusa; gadang and palandok, small deer; hogs, babi; civet cat, musang; wild buffaloes, kurbau jalang; horses, kuda; bears, bruang; porcupine, landok; guana, biawa; squirrel, tupei; diminutive deer called kanchil and kichang; sloth, pukang; flying squirrel, tupei terbang; goats, kambing; and numerous other animals, occupy the woods. Of the monkey tribe there are many species. Lotong,

a large black monkey, long armed, long hair, with a greyish head; kara, a small reddish or olive brown coloured monkey; kara laut or sea monkey, brown, middle sized, long tail: these are found, as their name implies, near the mouths of the rivers, close to the sea. Bruk, a large reddish skinned short haired monkey, which the Malays say can be instructed to buy fish, fire guns, and cut cocoa-nuts. Mundi resembles the bruk, but of a smaller size. Tingiling, reddish colour, not very large, long nails, and long tail. These are very vicious, and bite and scratch.

Birds.—Few productions in animated nature have more forcibly excited the admiration, and attracted the observation of the naturalist, than the splendid variety of the feathered tribe in the tropical countries; and the extreme interest which has been taken in this branch of natural history, precludes the possibility of my adding any thing new relating to it. I shall content myself therefore with a brief enumeration of such as are found in the east coast of Sumatra. Of the dove species, there are some extremely beautiful, viz. punei, punei tanah, gading, bakow, sioorlan and daun, principally greenish plumage; also ballum, a little grey dove, and pigeons perapati, which are of a very large size, and delicious eating. Those most esteemed for their notes, are the musei or dial-bird, purling, mirbow, and enow enow. There

are many small birds of the sparrow species; pipit purang, pipit put, pipit uban, pipit etam, and pipit kambing. The angang, or rhinoceros bird, or horn-bill, is a large bird, with black plumage, intermixed with white and yellow, and has a bill of an immense size. Lang, the kite, and nasur, the vulture, are far too numerous for the poor inhabitants, and are very destructive to the poultry. Burong udang, or king's fisher, a beautiful bird, with light blue plumage, intermixed with scarlet, and has a long yellow bill. The dendang ayer, burong lembu, and burong kambing, of the stork species, are very numerous. The following were also mentioned to me by the Malays as being plenty; but my limited stay in the country did not admit of my inspecting them, or bringing specimens with me; and as I have not the smallest pretension to a scientific acquaintance with this branch of natural history, I shall give the names as I received them. Burong fakir, peragam, berako, pontialow, ican, ayam etam, belaian, sisak, tanan, bian, perak, kumanakan, timpera, pamal, bingkaku, bangow, tanjong, bintik bintik, ingal ingal, rua rua, tanow, amba graha, chew chew, bukik, chaman, punghu, jampoo, tionglaut, separaja, itik ayer, gagar, libis, merakaki, chinchula, gelutik, tiong. I do not think that the plumage of any of this infinite variety of the feathered tribe is employed

for any useful or ornamental purpose; nor do I imagine it could be turned to any account as an article of export commerce. There are some birds resembling the bird of paradise; but no real ones are found upon any part of the island, I believe.

Fish.—The sea abounds with fish, of which the following are the most commonly caught:—The alligator, buaya, are dangerously numerous, and grow to a very large size. The saw fish, iu parang, are also very plenty, large and destructive. Of the skate, pari, there are the following species: paridaun, bibir, lang, parsa, bating sampat, dedap, rimau, lumpei, tanjong, and lulut. Of sharks, there are the iu laras, parang, rumei, rumbas, and many others. Besides these fish, are the duri etam, duri kuning, senoho, tanjar, selampei, parang parang, genpoo, kintang, belamu, kecha, tagaricho, salar, temunong, teraboo padi, maharowi, galama, daun baru, and beliamata; and the undermentioned, which having had an opportunity of seeing, I shall give a brief description of. Terussan, a large fish like a salmon in shape, reddish colour, delicious eating; telingah gajah or elephant's ear, a large round fish, like a pomfret, 15 inches in length; tubbal pipi, somewhat similar to the above, but not so large, of a reddish colour, very fine; bawal chirmin or white pomfret, well known; kitang, a spotted fish, like the pomfret in shape; talang, very like a mackerel, 16 inches

long; tingiri, exactly resembling a mackerel, but larger; magong, a large wide mouthed fish, with many large fins; korau, a fish like a sea-trout, about two feet long, particularly delicate; pucho purio, a short dark coloured fish; duri putih, a small wide mouthed fish, with long fibres like a beard, and very finny; pari patukar, a species of skate, eight inches long; puput, a white fish, 12 inches long, like a small sea-trout. All these are excellent eating, except the kitang. The air bladder or swim of the terussan, called by the natives lupa lupa, is a great article of trade, and sells for 30 dollars per pecul at Pinang. It is dried in the sun. The Chinese make great use of it. The best fish for roes are the trobo, tumbiri, korow, and siakup.

Shell-Fish.—Great quantities of shell-fish are found near the islands. The turtle, kutong; tortoise, kura kura; prawns, udang, of many sorts; oysters, teram, guding; crabs, katam; and many other descriptions of shell-fish, are to be found in abundance.

Modes of Catching Fish.—There are many ways of catching fish. Jermal is the fishing stakes, which are generally a few miles outside the rivers at sea; puckat, a drag-net of a hundred fathoms in length; bulat, a long hedge of thin split bamboos, placed on the shallow mud banks; kisa, a drag-net, thirty fathoms long; jala, a small net

which they throw in with their hands; jaring and ranjong, other sorts of drag-nets; rawei, a long chain of hooks fastened to two poles at a distance; kail, a fishing line and hook.

Arts and Industry.—A few prows are built at Delli. This, and clearing the woods for planting, and navigating their vessels, is the principal occupation of the men. The women plant and beat paddy, carry water, spin, weave, and dye cloths, and even manufacture gunpowder.

Manufactures.—The manufactures of Delli scarcely deserve to be mentioned. The women make a few articles of clothing in silk and cotton. Kain kampow, ragi beretam, putih dan merah, a sort of tartan sarong or petticoat of cotton; gubbar ber kampong, like a large petticoat, also of a tartan pattern, is of silk or cotton, and used for sleeping in; sapit udang, a coarse cotton cloth, alternate white and red square spots, used for children's wear. The Batta cloths brought down the country, are ragi tiga, ragi suri suri, junjong, and ragi Seantar, striped different patterns.

To give a Polish or Gloss to Cloth.—For the purpose of giving a fine glossy appearance to sarongs and other cloths, the natives use a shell called kurup, in the aperture of which they insert one end of a piece of split nebong, which is very pliant and elastic. The other end is inserted into a cross piece of wood in the ceiling of the house,

and the nebong being cut like a bow, the pressure on the cloth is heavy. A person continues rubbing the cloth for several hours, until it has acquired a beautiful polish like glazing.

Washing.—The natives rub the cloth with the juice of the akar butik, and then beat the clothes on a piece of wood, with cold water. They use copper irons, which give a fine polish to the cloth.

Diseases and Medicine.—The cholera morbus appeared at Delli a few years ago, and carried off a considerable proportion of the inhabitants. The juice of the mangoosteen rind, which is a powerful astringent, was used successfully. The small-pox breaks out once in three or four years. The Malays dread this more than any other disease. They cure it by the continual immersion of the patient in cold water, mixing the flowers bunga puckan, malore, mera, salaguri, pulut pulut, and rumput kampei, to bring the small-pox to a head. When broken, they mix pounded rice with the leaf of the barimbang, a small tree which grows on the margin of the river, in the mud, of a powerfully astringent quality. They rub the body with the mixture, and drink water, in which the bones of geese, ikan gajah muna, and the wood chingkana, junghi, and belarangbang, have been infused. This decoction is drunk to prevent the disease going inside.

Literature and Books.—The Malays have

many books relating to religion, war, history, and the laws, or adat adat, poetry, &c. Several of the inhabitants are well informed on these subjects, and devote a considerable portion of their time to study. The principal books treating of religion, under the general designation of Masalilal Muftadin, are the Koran, Minkat, Seratal, Mastakim, Masalilal, Bedaia, Sirat, Oosool, Tipalasaral, Jermi Arab, Tajuit, Surat-ul-Kiamat.

Historical, Biographical, Romances.—Of historical and biographical works, and tales of romance, called Hakayat and Cheritra, those most in repute are Rajah Badar, Mahomet Kanapia, Rajah Keibar, Sultan Iskander, or History of Alexander the Great, translated from the Arabic; Nabi Jusu or Isu, or History of the Prophet Jesus; Nabi Salimon, Nabi Ismael, Humja, and Goburma Ligan.

Poetical.—The most favourite poetical works, Pantun and Siar, which the youths are fond of reciting, are Siar Johar Chinta Brahi, Siar Kintabuhan, Siar Ibadat, Siar Burong, Siar Turbo, Dagang, Bida Sari, Jisirbu.

Tunes and Music.—The Malays in this quarter are passionately fond of music. Their most admired tunes are Lagudua, Siam, Chanti Manis Gunong, Mas Mua, Amboyé Sayang, Aya Passang, Hati Rajah Gunong, Sumbawa China, Timang teibang, Samsam, Beraniout, Kuda Lang-

kong, Rajah Beradu, Anak Semang, Timang Kalantan, Minto, Palembang, Malacca, Jawa, Anak Mambang, Dadong, Siack, and Batta.

Musical Instruments.—The instruments of music, which are not so numerous or various as in most Malayan countries (and the musicians are far from being proficients), are the violin, viola; gundang, a drum; rabana, a tambourine; serunei, a pipe; bangsi and suling, flutes; gong, simpang, gambang, gundir, cromong, instruments made of brass and tatawa, and kachapi.

Vessels.—There are many different descriptions of prahus, or vessels, for transporting the produce and merchandize of the state to Malacca, Pinang, and Singapore. The largest sized vessels are called top, some of which are from thirty to forty tons burden. The next in size are panjalang, penjajap, lanchang, julong julong, pagar tangalong, all of different dimensions from two to fifteen coyans, or from three to twenty-five tons; also smaller boats called kakap, bedar, and sampan.

Navigation.—All the prahus, or more commonly called prows, have small China compasses, padoman, and some few of them have inferior English ones. The Malays sail principally by the stars; and some of them are most expert navigators. A native pilot who carried the Honourable Company's brig Jessy across the straits to Siack from Malacca, steered entirely by the

stars; and though the night was stormy, he made the exact point we wished, much more correctly indeed than could possibly have been expected, if we had steered by the compass. For a prow of five coyans, a crew of six men is sufficient; for seven coyans, eight men; ten coyans, twelve men; and twelve coyans and upwards, fourteen men, besides the nakhoda or master of the vessel.

Implements of Husbandry.—They have not many implements of husbandry, the parang and biliong being used principally for cutting down trees. Merimbas is similar to a parang; tajah, a long bill for cutting grass; kri, a small hook for the same purpose; and tukal, the dibble. Besides these, the spade or hoe, changkul and suduk, or long narrow spade for the pepper cultivation. The plough, tanggala, clumsily made, and drawn by a buffalo, is used by Malays and Battas partially, in some parts of the country, but by no means generally.

Antiquities.—At Delli Tuah, or Old Delli, there are the remains of an old fort, with large square stones, the walls thirty feet in height, and two hundred fathoms in circumference. Rajah putri Iju, the celebrated princess, is stated to have built it. It is now, however, in a very imperfect state; and possibly my information as to the size may be incorrect. At Kota Jawa there are the remains of a Javenese fortification, which I had an

opportunity of examining. The intrenchment of earth is about a mile, or a mile and a quarter in circumference. Here there was formerly a colony of 5000 Javanese. At Meidan, higher up, there is a well attached to a mesjid or mosque, formerly built of large square hewn granite stones, two feet in length, by one foot wide. At Kota China is a stone of a very large size, with an inscription upon it, in characters not understood by any of the natives.

Revenues.—The revenues of the state cannot be ascertained with any tolerable degree of certainty. I was informed, however, that the sultan's duties last year amounted, on a rough calculation, to 4500 dollars. All his near relations, and many of the chiefs, are exempt from duties altogether; and though the following schedule professes to be the established rates of charge, it is continually altered and varied by the sultan, who frequently receives presents in lieu of duties and harbour-fees, and reduces the amount of duties to traders of influence or rank from other quarters.

Duties.—The following is a list of the duties and port-charges at Delli:—

Imports.—All sorts of white and blue cloth, chintzes and carpets, 2 dollars per corge; opium, 1 dollar per ball; salt, 4 dollars per coyan.

The duty heretofore chargeable on cloths, has been discontinued for a time.

Exports.—Pepper, 8s. per coyan; wax, 1s. per

pecul; gambir, 10s. per laxa or 10,000; horses, 1s. each; slaves, 1s. each; brimstone, 1s. per pecul; tobacco, 1s. per pecul; elephants' teeth, 1s. per pecul.

Port Charges.—For a ship 12 dollars, a brig 8 dollars, and a sloop 6 dollars. Half a dollar is also charged for the use of the ganton measure, upon every coyan of pepper. This is a perquisite of the shabundar, and his assistant noquedah usool.

Currency.—The currency is Spanish dollars and duits, or pice, principally Dutch pice of 1742, and subsequent years; also half pice of the English East India Company: 240 make a dollar or 20 copongs, each copong (an imaginary coin), 12 pice.

Measures and Weights.—The weights and measures are nearly the same as in all the Malayan countries in these straits. The weights are the catty, pecul, and bahar, the large catty or ampat likur. The measures are the chupah, ganton, and coyan. These are too similar to those of Pinang to require any description.

Population.—From the reports I received, I should be disposed to estimate the Malayan population at 7000 actually in the state of Delli. The Battas are very numerous in the interior, as far as the mountains, and it is impossible to guess their

number. The population of Delli consists of Achenese, Javanese, descendants of Menangkabau people, Buggese, &c. Battas, and a very few Chinese.

Character and Personal Appearance.—In such a mixed and varied assemblage, there is of course every distinction of character. The inhabitants seem, upon the whole, however, to be a quiet, well disposed race of people, and certainly not addicted to piracy. They are grossly superstitious. The descendants of Menangkabau people are fair complexioned; but most of the others are very dark and ill featured. The women are principally a mixture of Battas, and have that preposterous and ugly custom, as at Langkat and Bulu China, of enlarging their ears. Some of the Battas who come down the country, have fine open countenances, with dark penetrating eyes. The Malays have a much heavier and sleepy look.

Batta States.—There are four principal Batta states (the rajahs of which are the most powerful), with which there is a communication from Delli. Seantar, the first, is in the interior of Padang; Tanah Jawa, five days' journey from Delli; Silow in the interior of Bedagai, three days' journey from the borders of the territory of Delli; Sebaya Linga, six days' journey from Delli. From Seantar comes wax, ivory, cotton, pulse, tobacco, slaves, and

horses. From Tanah Jawa and Silow, gold, wax, ivory, cotton, tobacco, and slaves. From Sebaya Linga, pepper, gambir, horses, wax, and ivory.

Writing.—On the subject of writing, there has been a difference of opinion between two very eminent men. Mr Marsden asserting that the Batta character is written from left to right, and Doctor Leyden, from the bottom to top, in a manner directly opposite to the Chinese, I took the trouble of ascertaining this point particularly. A Karau Karau Batta wrote in my presence from left to right upon paper with a pen; and the great cannibal rajah of Munto Panei wrote upon a joint of bamboo with a knife from bottom to top; so that both authors are correct. Specimens are attached.

Slaves.—One and the chief cause of slaves being very numerous a few years ago, was the scarcity of rice in the Batta country, when the poor people brought down their children for sale. Slaves are now scarcely procurable on any terms in the interior of Delli, since the cultivation of pepper commenced to such an extent, the Battas having become rich and independent, and not requiring to sell their children for subsistence, or a more unworthy purpose, the gratification of their favourite propensities, gambling and opium-smoking. Such are the blessed consequences of industry, cultivation, and commerce. There is no doubt, that as

cultivation advances throughout that coast, so will civilization; and in the course of not many years perhaps, that abominable traffic in the human species, which existed to such a dreadful extent in former years, and still does prevail considerably at some of the less civilized states, will cease. It cannot be denied, however, that the existence of slavery in this quarter, in former years, was of immense advantage in procuring a female population for Pinang. From Assahan alone, there used to be sometimes 300 slaves, principally females, exported to Malacca and Pinang in a year. The women get comfortably settled as the wives of opulent Chinese merchants, and live in the greatest comfort. Their families attach these men to the soil; and many never think of returning to their native country. The female population of Pinang is still far from being upon a par with the male; and the abolition therefore of slavery, has been a vast sacrifice to philanthrophy and humanity. As the condition of the slaves who were brought to the British settlements, was materially improved, and as they contributed so much to the happiness of the male population, and the general prosperity of the settlement, I am disposed to think (although I detest the principles of slavery as much as any man), that the continuance of the system here could not, under the benevolent regulations which were in force to prevent abuse, have

been productive of much evil. The sort of slavery indeed which existed in the British settlements in this quarter, had nothing but the name against it; for the condition of the slaves who were brought from the adjoining countries, was always ameliorated by the change; they were well fed and clothed; the women became wives of respectable Chinese; and the men who were in the least industrious, easily emancipated themselves, and many became wealthy. Severity by masters was punished; and, in short, I do not know any race of people who were, and had every reason to be, so happy and contented as the slaves formerly, and debtors as they are now called, who came from the east coast of Sumatra and other places.

It is next to impossible to prevent the introduction of slaves into the European settlements by the Chinese, who are most ingenious in their contrivances; and I have the assurance of the natives, that the slaves are still exported in considerable numbers, notwithstanding slavery has been discountenanced so decidedly both at Malacca and Pinang. Their admission into Singapore they do not find so difficult.

Ujong Purling. This point is so called from the vast numbers of purling birds which resort there.

Kwala Lalang or *Perchoot,* so called from the quantity of Lalang grass. The first village is Perchoot, containing 300 people; then Kampong

Luang Ayer, of which the chief is Orang Kaya Binjei; the next Seguragura, of which Tuanko Kanjin is the head. The rajah was formerly Tuanko Mali, and raised to his present dignity about thirty years ago, under the title of Rajah Muda. He is about 45 years of age, fair complexioned, and bears a respectable character. This is a considerable place of trade in pepper, and is under the authority of the sultan of Delli. The duty on pepper is two dollars per 100 gantons, of which the rajah retains a half, and the other portion is conveyed to the sultan of Delli. There is a large population of Battas in the interior, who come down to trade. The principal produce is pulse, paddy, pepper, wax, cotton, ivory, rhinoceros' horns, &c. There is a church or greja, of considerable size, at Perchoot.

Sungei Tuan, the southern boundary of the state of Delli, is a small river, up which there are about 100 inhabitants. There is a very extensive kramat or burial-place here, with the remains of a large population in former years. It is a great place for artaps, and produces pepper, wax, bijan, and pulse.

Kwala Sirdang, so called from the number of sirdang trees, the leaves of which are in general use for roofing the houses. There is an extensive mud flat off the mouth of the river, and the depth of water at the entrance is one, and one and a

quarter fathom. It is not navigable for large vessels, and even large boats get aground. It is about 150 yards wide. On the northern point there is a high green spot of ground, with a fine sandy beach; and on the opposite side a projecting point, with a tuft of high trees, which serves as a good mark for the entrance. The river, with very few exceptions, is shallow all the way up to Kampong Besar, to which place prows of any considerable burden can proceed only in high spring tides. There is no tradition of this river ever having been visited by Europeans.

Villages.—Kallambir is the first village situated on the left bank, five or six short reaches from the sea, and contains from 80 to 100 houses. Here Tuanko Seman, half-brother of the sultan, resides; and here the trading prows usually rendevouz several days after their arrival, and prior to their departure from the country.

Kampong Dorian is a pretty little village, situated on the left bank, containing about 30 houses. Tuanko Toongal is the chief.

Kampong Tandel, to the left, contains about 30 houses.

Kampong Besar is rather a large village, and there may be about 120 houses. Here the Sultan Besar, and his brother Tuanko Andang, reside. This is a place of considerable trade, where the prows take in their cargoes, and where the Battas

come down the country to barter their commodities. This is about 30 miles from the sea. A little way above this village there is a bifurcation of the river. To the right are the following villages:—Kampong Baru, Tanjong Merawa, Perungitan, Tedo Teraga, Nama Sirit; on the left are Kampong Paku, Pulau, Lengo Seprang, Nama Kata, Katupang, Kota Achee, Rambei, and Kota Tangah.

Population.—The Malayan population of Sirdang may be estimated at 3000, and the Battas at 8000, of all sizes.

Boundaries.—The authority of Sirdang extends from Sungei Tuan to Munchang, along the coast.

History.—Sirdang was originally peopled by emigrants from Menangkabau, who are represented to be invulnerable, according to the superstitious ideas of the Malays. Kallambir was settled at the same time as Pinang; Dorian and Kampong Besar, about a hundred years ago, by Tuanko Puan, a princess who came from Sampali, in the interior of Delli.

Chiefs and Government.—The present chief is styled Sultan Besar, and he has the general government of the country; but Tuanko Seman and Tuanko Toongal each possess authority in their respective villages. The sultan's father was Tuanko Ienan. The sultan is a man about thirty-two years of age, heavy in appearance, of a fair

complexion and short stature, rather inclined to corpulency, and bears a good character as a mild and benevolent ruler. He is a great trader, and owns a number of prows, which convey cargoes to Pinang and other places. Siack claims a nominal sovereignty over the country.

Revenues.—No account of the revenues is kept; and it is difficult to form a correct estimate. The duties are very inconsiderable. I should not be inclined to estimate the king's revenues at more than 1200 dollars; but he makes large profits by trade.

Duties.—The export and import duties are remarkably moderate, viz. one dollar per 100 gantons on pepper, and one dollar for each slave; but it is in contemplation to charge duties at Kampong Besar, Dorian, and Kallambir, on pepper, rice, and salt.

Commerce.—The articles of import and export commerce are very much the same as at Delli, Bulu China, and Langkat, though not to such an extent. The trade, however, is rapidly increasing; and the late obstructions in the Delli river, have caused large quantities of pepper to pass down the Sirdang. The Battas from a place called Dolok, cannibals, come down the country in large parties to trade; and the Alas people come over the mountains from the interior of Sinkel, on the west coast, with camphor, benjamin, gold, &c. which they ex-

change for cloths and other useful articles. The annual export of pepper is very considerable, to Malacca and Pinang. Last year's exports were stated at about 8000 peculs. The taste for European chintzes, white cloths, and handkerchiefs, is daily increasing. Very little opium is consumed by the Malayan population; but considerable quantities are imported for the Battas in the interior.

Price Current.—The prices of the principal staples are as follows, viz: pepper, 20 dollars per bahar, or 100 gantons; bijan, 10 dollars per 100; tobacco, 10 dollars per pecul; and kachang putih, 8 dollars per 100.

Manufactures.—Sirdang, like Delli, cannot boast of many manufactures. A coarse tartan cloth for sarongs, called berkampong, like the Buggese sarong, and made of cotton obtained from the Battas, is manufactured here. Also coarse serawals, like the Achenese trowsers.

Boat-building.—Several prows are annually built here: the planks are mirbow, alban, niri, and bungor.

Soil.—The land from the sea continues to rise gently, and the soil is a rich black mould, with a substratum similar to the other states described.

Tin.—At Perungitan, a considerable distance up the river, tin-ore is found in large masses; but the natives have no knowledge of the process of working it.

Animals.—The animals are the same as at Delli. Some beautiful small horses are occasionally brought down the country. They are stout, clean limbed, hardy little animals, and endure a great deal of fatigue.

Amusements.—Quail fighting is a favourite amusement here; a good fighting quail, puyo puyo, is worth eight dollars.

Religious Ceremonies.—There are two mosques at Kallambir; and at most of the other villages a bendar-saw or place of worship, and general resort for travellers. Circumcision is practised at Sirdang much later than at most of the other places. Tuanko Seman's brother, a lad of 19 years, was about to undergo this ceremony, which is called "buang malu," shortly after my departure from thence.

Malay Tribes.—Several of the numerous Malayan chiefs between Bulu China and Sirdang are, according to tradition, descended from natives of Guzerat, who were wrecked on the coast many centuries ago, and consist of the following tribes.

Tribe Kejuruan Metta, of which are the Indra Muda of Perchoot, Tuanko Maho of Soonghal, Sultan Muda of Batubara and Meidan.

Tribe Kejuruan Santun, of which are Rajah Graha, Rajah Pulo Barian, Rajah Darat of Danei, Rajah Surbajadi, Rajah Idin at Sungei Nebong.

Tribe Kejuruan Ujong; of which are the Sultan Besar of Sirdang, Tuanko Wan Seman of Kallambir, Tuanko Toongal of Dorian, Tuanko Muda of Kampong Paku, Tuanko Andang of Kampong Besar. Besides these, are five other Malayan tribes, viz. Surbaniamun, of whom the chief is Orang Kaya Soonghal; Santun, Orang Kaya Kassawan; Sukupiring, Orang Kaya Meidan; Semimba, Orang Kaya Kejuruan; and Ujong, Orang Kaya Etam; his kampong Lengo Seprang.

Batta Tribes.—The Batta tribes are as follows:—Tribe Mandiling or Kataran, of which are Rajah Seantar, Rajah Silow, Rajah Munto Panei, and Rajah Tanah Jawa, all cannibals; tribe Pappak, cannibals; tribe Tubbak, not cannibals; tribe Karau Karau, not cannibals; tribe Kappik, cannibals. The Alas people are Mussulmen.

Ujong Rugummoo and *Ujong Rumuda*, two prominent capes or points, a little to the southward of Sirdang.

Sungei Pantei Labu, so called from the number of pumpkins, particularly good. There are about 50 inhabitants, who cultivate paddy.

Sungei Palu Nebong or *Dancı.*—There is a village with about 150 inhabitants up this river. The chief is Rajah Darat. The produce is principally paddy. The village is one tide up the river.

Kwala Ayer Etam, or *Limbu Pagar*, formerly a populous place. There are now no inhabitants. This is the boundary of the state of Danei.

Sungei Pebowangan has a population of 300 souls. Tuanko Ain Ain is the chief. The village is one tide up. Wax, pulse, tobacco, ivory, and benjamin, are the principal products.

Sungei Sejunghi.—Here there is a small village, with about seventy people, who cultivate paddy.

Sungei Se Jawi Jawi, so called from the wood of the name.

Sungei Mangkudu, so called from the number of trees of that name. Serbajadi is the name of the small village, containing about 100 inhabitants; and the chief is Sultan Baik.

Ujong Karumbu, a very prominent point.

Sungei Bedagai.—The chief's name is Tuan Goah, under whom are two pangulus, named Lela Wangsa and To Gadang. The Malayan population is about 200. There are also about 2000 Battas in the interior, of the tribe Kataran; and the principal places Nagore and Ria. They are cannibals; and the rajah's name is Tuan Sanghian. The principal produce is rattans, paddy, and pulse.

Sungei Bedagai Mati, under Batubara. There are about 50 inhabitants, who plant paddy, and procure wax. The village is one tide up the river.

Sungei Selutong has a population of about 40 people, who cultivate paddy.

Kwala Padang, a considerable sized river. This is an independent state. Rajah Bidir Alum, the present chief, has reigned nineteen years. His son is Rajah Muda Etam. The two principal villages are Bundar Kalissa, containing 500 inhabitants; and Bundar Dalam, 600 Malays. There are about 3000 Battas of the tribe Kataran in the country. The first village is half a tide up. Here very beautiful horses are procured, and many slaves; and the produce consists of rattans, paddy, tobacco, a little pepper, ivory, and benjamin. There are six large prows belonging to the place (penjajaps), which trade regularly with Pinang.

Kwala Nagonda, a branch of the Padang river.

Sungei Pegourawan, under Pangulu Pomandra of Batubara. A population of 100 inhabitants, who cultivate paddy, reside a little way up the river.

Sungei Separi Pari, from the number of skate fish in this river. The chief is Orang Kaya Manali; and the village, containing 100 people, is one tide up.

Sungei Tanjong.—Close to the sea, at the mouth of this river, is a village containing 400 inhabitants, under the authority of Pangulu Ahmut of Batubara. Pepper has lately been cultivated here with great success; and the produce is rattans and wax.

Ujong Tanjong, a projecting point, off which there is a very extensive and dangerous sand-bank, with breakers. Between this and another bank, about five miles from the shore, is a safe but narrow channel, which leads to Batubara.

Sungei Rumboos has a population of 100 souls; and the produce is paddy.

Sungei Perapo, a few straggling houses, and about 20 people.

Teluk Piai, a bay between Ujong Tanjong and Batubara, where there is a small village, containing 100 inhabitants.

Kwala Batubara "is in lat. 3° 13′ 15″ north, "long. 99° 36′ 45″ east. From Delli to Tanjong "Mati, the coast runs S. E. by E. and is safe to "approach, with regular soundings to 4½ fathoms, "within 1½ mile of a low sandy beach that fronts "this part of the coast. Off Tanjong Mati the "depth increases to 12 and 14 fathoms, and shoals "suddenly to 5, 3, and 2 fathoms, on a sandy spit "projecting out about one mile from this point. "In steering out from this point to the eastward, "you come upon an extensive and dangerous sand-"bank, having only 1 and 1½ fathoms on it. It is "about five miles from the point, and the same "distance from Batubara. There is a safe chan-"nel between it and the mainland. From Tan-"jong Mati to Batubara, the land forms a small "bay. Off the mouth of Batubara river is a very

"extensive mud flat, having regular soundings on "it, and extending out to within three miles of "the South Brother. On entering the river, "which is about 300 yards wide, the soundings "are very regular to the dry banks, off the mouth "of it. Having entered, it branches off to the "eastward and westward. About one mile up the "eastern branch, the head rajah resides at a large "town, having apparently a great number of inha-"bitants."—(LIEUTENANT ROSE.) Batubara may be known by an immense number of fishing-stakes at the river's mouth, and the large plantations of cocoa-nut trees close to the sea shore, visible at a considerable distance. The ground is high, but sandy; and there is a fine beach along the coast, extending many miles.

Name.—Batubara is so called from a large stone in the interior, which at night has the appearance of being red hot, and throws a light round it. Batu signifies stone, and Bara live coals, or glowing cinders.

Government and Chief.—This country is under the immediate authority of Siack; and the chiefs are appointed and receive their chops and dignities from that state. The principal is Numku Bindahara, who succeeded to the government 19 years ago. He is a pangulu of Siack. Under him are five other chiefs, called datus, viz. Wan Ahmet, Sri Maharaja Lela; Kota, Sebidiji Rajah;

Che Wang, Samoangsa; Wan Noodin, Paduka Sri Usmana; and Solyman, Seagar Rajah.

Under these again are twenty inferior officers, called pangulu, who each possess different commands in the several districts and villages. Besides these, is the tumungong (Abdullassip), who has the chief authority at Kampong Baga.

Villages.—The villages up the Batubara river are very numerous. The first is

Bagan, on the left point in entering the river, containing about 75 houses. The inhabitants are principally fishermen, who catch prodigious quantities of fish, which they cure for exportation, and which are much esteemed at all the ports on the coast.

Boga is the next village on the right side, and contains about 100 houses.

Kampong is a large village, containing about 200 houses, the residence of the chief. At these three villages, the noquedahs or masters, and crews of prows, principally reside. The women here are celebrated for their industry, and the manufacture of beautiful silk cloths. There are always great numbers of prows lying at these villages. A short distance above Bagan, there are two streams which fall into the main river; the first called Tanah Datar; the next Lima Laras. Up the Tanah Datar branch, are the following villages, viz. Pematang, Labuhan, Uku, Terussan, Pahang,

Pelankei, Padang Gunting, Kampong Panjang, Sejamyut, Elabow, Kalubi, Sintang, Lima Pulu.

Up the Lima Laras river are Kampong Nebong Angur, Lalang, Santang, Pinang, Kadah, Assam Baghang, Pungalei, Rajah, and Tanjong Rawa.

Commerce.—The productions of Batubara are very trifling. Rattans, salt-fish, horses, and silk-cloths, are the principal exports of the state. Opium, about 70 chests of raw silks, a large quantity of salt, and cloths of various descriptions and manufactures, similar to those previously detailed as imported into Bulu China, form the imports. The Batubara people, however, are the principal owners of the prows which bring the valuable produce of the other states to Pinang and Malacca, and may be termed the carriers of the trade. Many of the inhabitants are wealthy, and own several large vessels. Slaves and horses are brought down from the interior in considerable numbers.

Prows.—The shabundar informed me that there are not less than 600 trading prows belonging to Batubara, constantly engaged in commerce.

Manufactures.—In almost every house at Batubara is one or more looms; and the slave girls spin, dye, and weave. Great quantities of coarse cotton and rich silk and gold cloths are manufactured here for the use of the inhabitants, and for exportation to other Malayan countries in Sumatra and the Malayan peninsula. These cloths,

however, are very expensive, which is chiefly owing to their imperfect machinery, and the high prices of the rough materials which are imported from Pinang or Malacca. The salindang or scarfs are particularly elegant; and the following varieties were purchased by me on account of government. I shall not enter into any particular description of them here, as they will be laid before the government, viz. the kain panjang, talap berantei, salindang unguh bunga mas, champul bechool iju kapala mas, chinchari chelari. Of sarongs, the sarong kechil, gubbar, bertabong benang mas, unguh, senarin intan, champur benang dangan sitra, kambuja; most of these of beautiful tartan patterns, and fancifully wrought with gold thread. The salimut benang mas is a large tartan pattern silk cloth, with gold thread border, used for sleeping in. The handkerchiefs are mostly of silk, in imitation of the Pulicat, viz. saputangan seree, a small handkerchief for containing seree and betelnut; saputangan kapala baku and benang mas, or gold thread handkerchiefs. Of trowsers or serawal, there are the serawal benang mas, betabo, panjang, bechooal, all of silk, and serawal benang, cotton; also mixed, called chumpur benang dangan sitra. Of bajoos or jackets, I have only two sorts, viz. bajoo halya and tolap berantei, both of silk, handsomely worked with gold thread. Besides these, a variety of ornamental borders for matresses

and pillows of couches or mats, and elegantly wrought covers for serce-boxes, are made; and the following were bought by me as specimens, viz. tepitikar puncha serce, sampal tepi, and gudupong.

It will be observed, on reference to the prices of these articles transmitted to government, that many of them might be manufactured in Europe at one-third the price; though it is true the prices* charged to me were higher than the natives would have paid for them, who were better acquainted with their value, knew the places where they were to be obtained cheapest, and had leisure and patience enough to bargain for each a long time. Neither my time nor inclination would admit of this; and I may therefore fairly conclude, that I have paid fully 25 per cent. more than the real average and *bona fide* price of the articles. A few of them indeed, are second-hand; but the shortness of my stay rendered it impossible to make so large a collection, or obtain such a variety of the manufactures of the country in any other shape; the best cloths being wove several days' journey in the interior.

Population.—The fixed Malayan population is reckoned to be about 10,000, of whom there are 4000 fighting men.

---

* Vide Appendix 5.

Battas.—The Battas in the interior of Batubara are of the tribe Kataran, and the principal state is Semilongan. They are cannibals, and of a peculiarly ferocious and untractable disposition; nor can they be prevailed upon to devote themselves either to agriculture or commerce, except sufficient only to keep them from absolute want and starvation.

Cannibalism.—If I had had any very serious doubts of the existence of this practice, they would have been removed here; for the fact of cannibalism prevailing to a great extent, was well substantiated. The tumungong was married to one of the rajah of Seantar's daughters, and he represents that barbarous custom as being quite common in that country.

Marriage between the Malays and Battas.—The Batta rajahs in this quarter give a daughter to any Malay chief who can afford to lay out 300 or 400 dollars upon the marriage ceremonies. They usually present 10 or 12 slaves, a few horses, or some buffaloes, as a marriage portion; and the Malay, when he returns down the river, realizes the amount of his outlay by the sale of a certain number of slaves, and keeps the surplus; besides perhaps having gained some privileges in being allowed to trade in certain parts of the interior, and securing the safety of his person. No wonder then that the daughters do not hang long upon their

hands, as the Malays are not deficient in cunning, and have generally the right side of the bargain with the Battas.

Duties, Coins, &c.—Batubara is a free port, and the coins, weights, and measures, are the same as at the other ports. By a late regulation, however, sicca rupees, sukus, and talis, or the divisions of a dollar, are now to pass current.

Offences and Punishments.—The crime of murder is punishable by death, unless the offender has money enough to pay the fine, commutation, or blood money, which is 444 dollars and 44 pice, which expiates the offence; if the head is wounded severely, half the above sum, or 222 dollars and 22 pice; from the shoulder to the waist, 64 dollars; below the waist, 32 dollars. The chief of the country gets half the amount, and the person wounded obtains the other portion, or the children of the deceased, in case the father is killed. If there are no children or near relations, the whole amount is appropriated to the chief's own use. For small offences, flogging with a rattan is the punishment.

Sungei Silow, a river of considerable size, and of some importance in respect to trade. This is partly under the authority of Batubara, and partly under Assahan. The first village is Kampong Bagan, under Pangulu Mahomet of Batubara, and the other Kampong Tangkat Manda, under

Juru Batu of Assahan. The population is about 400, and the exports paddy, fish, and wax; and last season, a small quantity of pepper of superior quality was exported. The cultivation of that article is increasing rapidly here.

Sungei Se Jawi Jawi. There are a few Battas up this river, who grow paddy.

Sungei Bagan, a small Batta village, containing 50 people, up this river.

Sungei Ular, or Snake River, similar to the above.

Sungei Buaya, or Alligator River. Fishermen resort here.

Sungei Tamban Talan, a few straggling houses up this river, and about 50 inhabitants.

Sungei Assahan "is in latitude 3° 1′ 30″ north, "and longitude 99° 52′ east. Off the mouth of "this river a mud flat extends about seven miles "to the north-east, with regular soundings on it. "From this to the entrance of Reccan, care must "be taken not to approach too close to the shore, "as several mud flats extend out to a considerable "distance, off some of which the soundings de- "crease very rapidly."

LIEUTENANT ROSE.

Entrance.—"The entrance of the Assahan "river," (says Captain Crooke), "is about 1500 "yards wide; but it is shallow and difficult of en- "trance, from an extensive sand-bank which lines

"the coast. In ascending it, the first reach is in "length about 3 miles, and in direction S. 20 "W.; the second is about 2½ miles N. 80 W.; "and the third winds round to south, nearly 3 "miles, to the Sungei Silau. Its mean breadth "in this distance is about 500 yards, and the "depth of the channel about 2 fathoms at low "water spring tides. On the point formed by the "Silau, immediately above its junction, stand 60 "or 70 huts. It is a poor village, called Kampong "Balei, and contains about 500 people, about 3½ "miles up the Silau, which falls into the Assahan "from the westward. It receives from its right a still "smaller stream, the Sungei Kota Bayoo; and on "the point formed between them stands the vil- "lage of Si Rantau, the residence of the petty "sultan. The houses are better; but the popula- "tion is about equal to that of Kampong Balei, "and is composed of Malays, Battas, slaves, and "from 50 to 100 Chinese. The tide rises about 9 "feet, and it is high water at the river's mouth at "about four o'clock at full and change."

Name.—Assahan derives its name from a peculiar sort of long grass which grows there.

History and Government.—It would be but an uninteresting and unprofitable task to trace the early history of this state (which is involved in fable and mystery), or to enumerate the several kings and successive dynasties. The father of the

present chief, who is a youth of 17, was Jang de per tuan Ali. He died about 9 years ago. His son being then a minor, the Sultan Muda Mahomet, brother of the present Sultan Muda, assumed the government of the country. He died five and a half years ago, since which period, the affairs of the kingdom have been managed by the Jang de per tuan and Sultan Muda conjointly. There is, however, a rival and separate power in the kingdom, which has attained considerable ascendancy, viz. the Raja Muda, a cousin of the young king, and the bindahara, who is of Menangkabau descent; and these two have for some years past successfully opposed the authority of the legitimate heir to the throne, and have in fact possessed themselves of the most valuable portion of the country. They have been engaged in constant hostilities, even since the death of the late king. The present is the seventh king of Assahan. The founder of the kingdom came from Menangkabau, at that time a very powerful empire; and its sway and authority extended in a greater or less degree throughout the island. There was a colony of Portuguese, as well as Javanese, formerly, up the Assahan river; but there are no correct records relating to them now in existence. The remains of an old Javanese fortification about 70 miles up the river, are still to be seen.

Character of the King.—The young rajah is addicted to that most pernicious habit of smoking opium; and his constitution seems to have already suffered much from this vicious indulgence, to which he has been addicted from his earliest years. I have observed generally, that those who are given to this practice to excess, have a ghastly and ferocious look, are always thin, their habitations and dress miserable and dirty, and every thing about them bespeaking wretchedness, the concomitant of vice and debauchery.

State of the Country.—The internal divisions have materially injured the trade of the country. It was formerly a place of extensive commerce. Vessels of all sorts from Java, Celebes, and Acheen, used to frequent this place; and the annual importation of salt, I am assured, never fell short of 600 coyans.

Commerce and Price Current.—The commerce has very much decreased; but there are still about 80 prows of various sizes belonging to the country, engaged in carrying the valuable produce to Pinang, Malacca, and Singapore; and many prows from Batubara take in cargoes here.

Imports.—The principal imports consist of salt, opium, and coarse blue and white cloths, for the consumption of the Battas in the interior; but many other articles, such as have been before de-

scribed as imported into Delli and other places, are also carried to Assahan. Arms and gunpowder are always in great demand.

Exports.—The exports are as follows:—Kayu lakar or dye-wood, average price, 1½d. per pecul; rattans, 10d. per laxa or 10,000; kaching (peas), 10d. per ganton; paddy, 1s. per 25 and 30 gantons; rice, 1s. per 12 and 15 gantons; wax, 32s. per pecul; mats (bidei) large, 12s. per corge; horses, from 10s. to 20s. each; slaves (women), 40s. each; ditto (children), 20s. each; ditto (old men), from 12s. to 15s. each.

Slaves.—Since the abolition of slavery at Pinang and Malacca, the trade in the human species has been very much circumscribed at Assahan. In former years, the average number of slaves exported was about 300, of which the greatest proportion consisted of females. The slaves here are usually procured in war; and the Malays do not find it difficult to make a pretence for engaging in hostilities when they require a few slaves. The Battas are averse to residing near the river's side, unless in large parties, as they are liable to be attacked suddenly, and carried off by the Malays. They never go to bathe even, without being armed. The Malays, however, frequently seize their children straying near the banks of the river.

Tin-Ore.—There is abundance of tin-ore in the mountains, a little way beyond Bendar Passir

Mendogei. The king is anxious to induce some Chinese to work it, and urged me to use my influence for that purpose.

Cultivation.—Pepper has been cultivated only the few last years, and to a very limited extent; but the soil is well adapted for it, and the inhabitants are likely to extend its cultivation. Tobacco, and pulses, and paddy, are grown in considerable quantities. Of the latter, there is much more than equal to the consumption of the country; and Assahan supplies several of the neighbouring states with grain. Fruits of all kinds are in the greatest abundance.

Duties.—The duties are as follows, viz.:—

Imports.—Salt, 2s. per coyan; opium, tin, and gunpowder—no duty chargeable on these articles, but the purchase monopolized by the rajah. All other articles free.

Exports.—Paddy, 2s. per coyan; rice, 16s. per coyan; slaves, 2s. each; wax, 4s. per pecul; rattans, 10d. per 1000 bundles; mats, 1d. per corge; white peas, 8d. per coyan; onions, ½d. per pecul; Semambur rattans, 10s. per 100 bundles; narrow rattans 10d. per 1000 bundles; whip rattans, 10d. per 1000 bundles; fishing lines, ½d. on 100 rolls; lakar wood, ½d. per pecul; dragon's blood, ½d. per pecul; horses, 2s. each; trowsers, 2½ per cent. *ad valorem*; Batta tobacco, 8d. per pecul.

Superstition.—The Malays have a superstitious

veneration for their creeses or kris, and they have great faith also in the efficacy of stones and fossils, which they pretend are extracted from reptiles, birds, animals, &c. in preventing them from being wounded, and wear round their waist a belt of them when they go to war. The rajah of Assahan has a beautiful collection of them inclosed in his girdle. Many of them bear the appearance of being cut and moulded to their present shape, and are sold by the crafty traders, who impose upon the credulity of these people, and sell these stones at a very high price.

Villages up the left Branch.—The whole of the villages situated up the left branch of the Assahan river, are under the authority of the Rajah Muda and Bindahara. There are several small streams which fall into this river, having a large population of Battas and Malays on their banks. Tanjong Balei is the first; then come Sungei Lebba, Sungei Kapiring (the best place for rattans), Sungei Seratus, Sungei Lindir, and Sungei Kesa, principally occupied by Malays, and Sungei Mesihi, Sungei Saha, Kampong Pesaguan, Opermusingal, Segapong, Singkum, and Se Galang-galang, chiefly occupied by Battas; and Bundar Pulo, a large town, where the Rajah Muda and Bindahara reside, and the inhabitants of which are partly Malays and partly Battas. This place is three days' sail for fast pulling canoes, and five days for

large sized boats, from Tanjong Balei, the first village in the river. At Bendar Pulo there is a very considerable trade; and the Battas from the mountains come down in great numbers. All the above villages are under the Rajah Muda and Bindahara.

Villages up the right Branch.—The towns and villages up the right branch are, Kampong Serantan, where the Sultan Muda, and occasionally the king, resides. Then Rantan Panjang, Sungei Menkuang, Kampong Kesaran, Passir Putih, Semata Layer, Terata, having a mixed population of Malays and Battas; Sejorei, Ambatatu, and Munto Panei, Batta villages; Bendar Passir Mendogei, where the king usually resides. Then come Hopas, Kampong Ujong Seping-gang, a large and very populous town, Tanjong Batu, Dola Maharaja, Ujong Panei, Silan Maharaja, Batu Tording, and Pomarimbun, all very populous villages.

To the left, up the Munto Panei, are Kampong Kota Baru, Sebuaden, Pulo Dari, Binto Bintang, Binto Sidari, Pulo Puli, Seajup, and many other Batta villages.

Population.—The Battas of the Bendar Pulo branch of the Assahan are Tubbas, who may be known by the holes in their ears. They are not cannibals. Those of the Munto Panei are of the tribe Perdimbanan, and eat human flesh, are indolent, addicted to opium, and always engaged in

war. The Battas who live near the great lake, are Tubba Nasei, Tubba Salindit, and Tubba Uluan. There are also the tribes Pappak and Kappak. These two races are cannibals, and go about plundering on the borders of the lake. The Tubbas are very warlike, and pretend to foretell who will be wounded in a battle, and they select such as may be considered invulnerable. They also pretend to direct a knife to a cocoa-nut; and many other wonderful feats of their dexterity and magic are related, and superstitiously credited by the Malays. The statements I received from the shabundar of Kampong Balei, of the population of the country, in which he specified the number of inhabitants in each village, is in my opinion too much exaggerated to insert in this place; but from the most particular inquiries I was enabled to make, I am sure I do not over-rate the population between Tanjong Balei and the borders on this side the great lake, and in the whole of the Assahan state, at 70,000 souls.

Batta Languages.—There is a great variety of dialects spoken here; and I shall beg to insert in this place a specimen of the language spoken by the Karau Karau Battas in the interior of Delli and Langkat, and of the Perdimbanan, which is the dialect spoken at Assahan. This last differs but little from the Tubba and several other dialects spoken in that quarter.

Specimen of the Karau Karau and Perdimbanan Dialects.

ENGLISH.	KARAU KARAU.	PERDIMBANAN.
One,	Sadak,	Sadah.
Two,	Qua,	Duo.
Three,	Telu,	Tolu.
Four,	Oompat,	Opat.
Five,	Limah,	Limah.
Six,	Enam,	Onam.
Seven,	Paito,	Peetoo.
Eight,	Ualoo,	Ualloo.
Nine,	Sewah,	Siah.
Ten,	Polo,	Sapulu,
Eleven,	Polosudah,	Sapulu sadah.
Twenty,	Duapolo,	Dua pulu.
Handkerchief,	Tungolo,	Gotong Gotong.
White Cloth,	Benang Bentar,	Hio Botar.
Red,	Gara,	Girgir.
Black,	Biring,	Birong.
Water,	Laiou,	Aik.
No,	Langlit,	Nadong.
Seree,	Belau,	Demban.

Parts of the Human Body.

Head,	Takal,	Ulu.
Eye,	Matta,	Mata.
Nose,	Aygong,	Igong.
Hair,	Beeok,	Rambut.
Teeth,	Aypoon,	Eypoon.
Hand,	Tangan,	Tangan.
Thumb,	Idong Idong,	Idong tangan.
Fore finger,	Teluk todo,	Tunjuk.
Middle ditto,	Blakang,	Setualang.

ENGLISH.	KARAU KARAU.	PERDIMBANAN.
Third ditto,	Katari.	
Little ditto,	Kildi del,	Haliking.
Breast,	Tintin,	Andora.
Neck,	Krabong,	Borgok.
Chin,	Isang,	Orang orang.
Lips,	Bibir.	
Tongue,	Delu.	
Arm,	Bitistangan,	Botohon.
Armpits,	Kikik,	Kidik Kidik.
Foot,	Tappa tappa,	Pat.
Leg (calf),	Pitis,	Bitis.
Thigh,	Paha,	Hihi.
Waist,	Awak,	Batuha.
Navel,	Posong,	Pusok.
Back,	Gurong,	Blakang.
Side,	Roso,	Rusuk.
Chest,	Poso,	Paratiantian.
Ear,	Pingil,	Pingool.
Nostrils,	Lubang Aygong,	Orang Orang Igong.
Cheek,	Kurum,	Hurum.
Elbow,	Seko seko,	Soui soui.
Body,	Ialma,	Akala.
Nails,	Selo selo,	Sesilow.
Ancle,	Mutoari,	Matanari pat.
Throat,	Bulo Bulo,	Ara Amteloran.
Back of the neck,	Kudok,	Tukuboh.

Manufactures.—The Battas are principally dressed in coarse cotton cloths of their own manufacture, 4½ cubits long, by 2 cubits wide. They are chiefly of a dark blue colour, with red or white lines intermixed. The texture is extremely coarse, and the cloth harsh and wiry to the touch. The

cotton is grown in the country, and the blue dye is obtained from a species of indigo (tarum), which is abundant throughout the island. The lakar and other woods furnish other colours.

Batta Cloths.—The following is a list of all the different sorts of Batta cloths which were procurable in the Assahan country, and purchased on account of government: vizi mergum sisi, guru gundang, suru suru, rinjap, ragi bedouan, sabila garam, sebottar, ragi sehorpa, ragi sehoram, tonompiac, ragi atuanga, iabbit, and ragi perbouiac.

Mats.—A great variety of mats are manufactured by the Battas, some of an exceedingly fine texture, and neat open pattern. Their karongs or bags for containing their clothes, seree, &c. are neatly and fancifully wrought. The mats (particularly the coarse sort, called bīdei, made of rattans, and slips of the inner bark of trees) form one of the principal exports of the country. The Battas make swords called pedang and kalassan; the handles of the former are of iron, and of the latter usually ivory. They besides manufacture parangs, knives of a vast variety of shapes and sizes, and various other instruments of iron and steel.

Tanjong Si Api Api, a projecting point, off which there are extensive and dangerous shoals.

Sungei Leedong.—This is rather a large river, and belongs to the Assahan state, of which government Pungulu Paduka Sinda is the representa-

tive. There is a Batta population of 700, of which the chief is Rajah Punjurama. The distance up the river to the first village, is one tide. Rattans, mats, slaves, wax, and ivory, form the exports of the country.

Sungei Kwalooh.—All the states between this place and Siack pay tribute to the latter, and are entirely under its dominion and controul. The population, which consists of Battas chiefly, is about 1200, under Rajah Muda Ulabalang. The town is two days' sail for boats up the river; and the navigation is rendered dangerous by a bunno, or bore in the river, not so severe however as in some of the other rivers to the eastward of it. Here the alligators are very numerous and fierce. The exports consist of rattans, wax, mats, slaves, &c.; and the imports blue and white cloths, opium, and various other articles.

Sungei Beelah.—Under Sultan Bedir, Alum. The villages are Ayer Tanang, Negri Padang, Ayer Beelah, Selangtagi; the first of which is one tide up. The population was estimated at 1300, principally Battas; and the exports consist of rattans, wax, slaves, gold, mats, and benjamin. In this river there is also a bore.

Sungei Panei.—It is one tide up to Kampong Panei, the first village in this large river; and there are several other villages. There is a small island at the conflux of the Beelah and this river,

called Pulo Rantau, which has been pointed out as an eligible spot for a factory. The population consists of about 1000 Malays, besides a great many Battas. The chief is Sultan Mangidir Alum. The bore here is dangerous, and the alligators take people out of boats, and are very large and ferocious. The Battas come from two places, called Tumbesi and Padang Balla. The country is represented to be very fertile; and the chief exports are mats, paddy, rattans, slaves, wax, kayu lukka or dye-wood, and some other minor articles.

Tanjong Bangsi.—Between this point and Kubu are the following rivers, which have never been noticed:—Sungei Setukang (fishermen), Sungei Pejudian, Sungei Ayer Tawar, Sungei Ular, and Sungei Daun.

Sungei Tangah.—Up this river is a small village, with 200 inhabitants.

Sungei Salang has a population of about 100.

Sungei Lilin.—There are about 300 inhabitants up this river.

Sungei Besar.—There are several small villages up this river; and the inhabitants are computed at 400.

Sungei Mirbow, said to have about 100 people.

Sungei Sampei.—Here there is an Imam and Hajis, and some small villages, with 200 inhabitants.

Sungei Kubu is a large river; and there are

several populous villages on its banks. The chief is Todewa Pahlawan. There is also a bore in this river. The produce is rattans, wax, and rice.

Sungei Reccan.—"At the entrance of this river are two islands; one called Pulo Lalang "Besar, and lies in lat. 2° 10′, and long. 100° 36′ "50″; and the other, Pulo Lalang Kechil, and "bears from the former S. 16 E. The distance "between them is about two and three quarters of "a mile, having a safe but very shoal channel be- "tween them into the river. They are low and "woody, and cannot be distinguished above ten "miles off. Having passed through these islands, "the entrance into the river bears S. 36 E., and "runs up in that direction about thirty miles, "when it branches off to the westward, forming a "small and shallow river called Bangka, which "runs a few miles up the country. The main "branch runs to the south-east, forming a river "called Tanah Putih, which takes its name from "a town situated at the mouth of it. The mouth "of the Tanah Putih is about one and a half mile "broad, and is said to take its rise in the moun- "tains. It is very shallow and dangerous, owing "to the excessive rapidity of its tides. Several "large and populous villages are said to be situ- "ated on its banks, which are under the authority "of the rajah of Siack. The mouth of the Rec-

" can, in the broadest part, is about fifteen miles " broad. After proceeding up eight or nine miles, " it narrows to four, and afterwards to two miles, " and continues that breadth, till it joins the two " rivers above-mentioned. It is almost dry at low " water spring tides, and extremely dangerous, " owing to the excessive rapidity of the tides, " which run at the springs at the rate of seven " miles per hour, and the rise and fall of the water, " which is about 30 feet. It is also subject to a " bore, which adds considerably to its dangers. " We anchored in the vessel about 17 miles up " the river, in 6¼ fathoms, at 4 P. M., the ebb tide " still running at the rate of two knots per hour; " perceived the bore coming in, forming by three " very large swells. The instant it touched the " vessel (then lying aground in 4 feet water), the " water rose to 2¼ fathoms, and was past in less " than a minute. On the right-hand bank of the " river was situated a straggling village, the inha- " bitants of which came off on the morning of our " arrival, in great numbers, on friendly pretences, " and earnestly begged to be admitted on board, " which was refused, excepting to a very few. They " afterwards, without the slightest provocation, en- " deavoured to cut off one of our boats, that had " got adrift by the excessive rapidity of the tide. " It is high water at the mouth of the Reccan, at

"six hours full and change: the rise and fall is "about 26 feet, and the tide runs about 5½ knots, "but increases very much when a few miles up."

LIEUTENANT ROSE.

The following rivers and places in the Reccan were mentioned by some of the chiefs whom I met at Siack:—

Sungei Menassip, 150 inhabitants.

Sungei Banca, 600 inhabitants.

Tanjong Meranti, 150 inhabitants, under a pangulu.

Sungei Tanah Putih.—This is a fine river, were it not for the very dangerous bore, which is very great here; and none but vessels adapted for, and people long accustomed to, the navigation, dare venture into the river. The chief of the place is Bendar Tudin, and the population about 1000. The exports consist of slaves, wax, camphor, benjamin, rattans, ivory, cinnamon, agal agal wood, and many other articles. The Rinchis, a religious sect in the interior of Menangkabau, have injured the country very much.

Sungei Batu Ampa comes next. Pangulu Mancha is the chief of a village containing 120 people.

Ujong Perbabian.—"From Reccan river, the "land extends out to the N. W., forming a point "called Ujong Per Babian. Off this point, a

"mud-flat extends to the N. N. W. about 11 miles;
"with regular soundings on it. Having passed
"this bank, with the point bearing S. W., and
"Parcelar Hill N. 43 E., you enter up the most
"dangerous part of the coast, having sand-banks
"extending out from the Sumatra shore to the
"south sands, with mud soundings between them.
"The soundings are no guide in approaching these
"banks, as you shoal very suddenly. It is ne-
"cessary, in running through these sand-banks, to
"have a boat sounding ahead, and a good look-out
"from the fore-yard, as the bank shows very plain-
"ly in a clear day. From Ujong Per Babian, the
"coast runs to the S. E. till you approach Pulo
"Roopat. When you approach the north part of
"Pulo Roopat, which lies in lat. 2° 6′ N., and
"long. 101° 42′ E., the channel becomes clear,
"and the land bold to approach, having 30 fathoms
"within 1½ mile of the shore, which soundings
"you carry till you approach the entrance of
"Brewer's straits, when a mud-bank extends out
"from the island about five miles."

LIEUTENANT ROSE.

Pulo Roopat.—An island of considerable size, on which are several small rivers, and a number of inhabitants.

Ujong Saddi, and *Ujong Bantan*, are two points on the island to seaward.

Sungei Misgid is a small stream on the island, falling into the straits; and there is a small village with 70 people.

Sallat Roopat, or the straits formed by the island and the main, after which, considerably to the southward, is

Sungei Dumei, on the island, a small river containing a few inhabitants, who collect rattans under Pungulu Dola; after which comes

Sungei Birting Merambong, a small river, off which there is an extensive and dangerous sand-bank, on which many prows and vessels have been wrecked.

Sungei Bukit Batu, a very small stream, close to the mouth of which stands the town of Bukit Batu, which is a place of considerable trade, the grand staple being roes of the trobo fish, or telur trobo, as they are called. Here there is a very extensive fishery; and three or four hundred boats, with two and three men in each, go out together frequently to the fishery, which is a little outside of the straits Tanjong Jattee.

Brewer's Straits.—"The northern entrance to "these straits is formed by Pulo Bacalisse (the "north end of which lies in lat. 1° 36′ N., and "long. 102° E.), and the mainland of Sumatra, "and is about five miles in breadth, with mud-"soundings on it. About eight miles from the en-"trance is situated the town of Bookit Batoo, on

"the banks of a very narrow river of that name. "The houses are so scattered among the trees, that "they were not perceived by us, although within a "mile of them. It is to be known by a tree "shaped like an umbrella, which is near the en- "trance of the river. When off Ujong Ballai, the "strait narrows to three miles, opposite to which is "an entrance to the seaward, called Sallat Padang, "having a safe channel for boats. From Ujong "Ballai, the strait turns to the southward, till "it reaches Siack river."

LIEUTENANT ROSE.

Sungei Siack.—"The mouth of this river is in "lat. 1° 30' N., and long. 102° 10' E. The en- "trance to it is about three quarters of a mile "broad; having a sandy spit, which is almost dry "at low water, extending almost across the mouth, "leaving a safe but very narrow channel into the "river close to the eastern shore. It is high wa- "ter at full and change at nine hours; the rise "and fall is about 12 feet; and the tide runs at the "rate of 2½ knots per hour."

LIEUTENANT ROSE.

Siack River.—On passing the bar at the entrance, the depths continue six, five, and four fathoms, about fifteen miles, when they increase to seven, eight, and nine, and in many places close to the banks, are twelve, and even fifteen fathoms. There is not a single shallow or sand-bank as far

as the town of Siack, which is eighty miles from the entrance; and the river is navigable for brigs seventy or eighty miles farther. Pulo Guntong is an island of a considerable size, about six miles from the mouth of the river, to the right, on which the Dutch formerly had a factory. Tanjong Pedada is a point to the left, about forty miles higher up, which is famous for being the resort of alligators of an immense size. At this place, about twelve years ago, the commander of a timber ship from Pinang (Captain Peake), lost his life by these voracious animals. He was descending the river to meet Captain Lynch, who had just arrived for a cargo of timber for building his Majesty's ship Malacca, and the Honourable Company's ship Inglis; and he was in a small boat pulled by ten men. Two alligators of an immense size came off from the shore, where they had been lying in the mud, and with open mouth made for the canoe, which so alarmed the boat's crew, that they all rushed to the opposite side, and upset the boat. The captain and a few of the people were instantly devoured, and the others escaped on shore, and conveyed the melancholy tidings to the native noquedah of the vessel, who proceeded with a party to the spot, and spent three days in endeavouring to destroy these alligators. This man, who has been a writer in the custom-house department at Pinang many years, assured me, that the alligator was repeated

ly seen lying on the side of the river, with the legs of the unfortunate captain projecting from its mouth, during the three days that he was in pursuit of him. About twenty miles beyond Tanjong Pedada, on a high bank on the right side, are the remains of a large fortification, well stockaded with large trees; and five miles above this place, which is called the kubu, or fort, is Buantan, the former seat of government; but there are now only a few miserable huts here. Beyond this, about ten miles, is the city of Siack, Sri Indrapura, situated on the sides of the river; a large and populous town, where the king resides.

History.—Siack must have been a powerful kingdom about a century ago, if we credit the accounts of the large expeditions which are reported to have sailed from hence, and the conquests over the surrounding states. I shall not attempt, however, to trace the history of this empire beyond the period when the Dutch influence commenced about 90 years ago. The following sketch was transcribed from the personal communication of the four chiefs or datus who were assembled on board the Honourable Company's brig Jessy, and the correctness of the translation may be relied upon:—At the time of the seat of the Siack government being at Buantan, in the reign of Sultan Abdul Jalil Mahomed Shaw, the king's two sons were named Rajah Buang and Rajah Alum. The for-

mer was raised to the dignity of Jang de per tuan besar, and the other created Rajalr Muda. These youths were of a quarrelsome disposition, and a mutual jealousy and dislike was the consequence. After a very serious dispute with his younger brother (whose part the king was disposed to espouse), Rajah Buang, to escape the effects of his father's resentment, fled from the country, and became a daring pirate. After cruizing for some time with considerable success, and having collected many prows and adherents, he proceeded to Malacca, then in the hands of the Dutch, and, in concert with that government, projected a scheme for possessing himself of the country. With the aid of the Dutch, Siack was conquered, and his brother, Rajah Alum, fled. The king, his father, was now an old infirm man, and quite incapable of managing the government of the kingdom; and Rajah Buang accordingly took the reins into his own hands, and resided at Buantan. In consideration of the assistance rendered to him by the Dutch, he allowed them to establish a factory at Pulo Guntong, a small island a few miles up the river. Rajah Buang was of a restless disposition, and much addicted to piracy; and about eight years after the occupation of the island by the Dutch, he went on a piratical excursion. A few months afterwards he returned, and anchored his fleet, consisting of 25 large vessels, close to the Dutch factory at Pulo

Guntong. The unsuspicious Dutch paid him every respect on his return; and the resident or commandant of the garrison received him and four chiefs who landed from the vessels, with great attention. While sitting beside the Dutch resident, Rajah Buang drew his kris, and stabbed him to the heart; and the chief officers who were in the room, but few in number, were murdered with equal dispatch by the four datus who accompanied the king. This was the work of a moment; and the crews of the vessels, who were ready to come on shore upon a given signal, rushed sword in hand amongst the Dutch garrison, and commenced a general massacre: 180 Dutchmen are said to have perished on this occasion. This event took place in the year of the Hejera 1150, which makes it upwards of 80 years since the Dutch occupied the settlement. There is no doubt that the Dutch, by the severity of their measures and exactions, created a degree of disgust amongst all the people of Siack, and stimulated them to expel them in this summary way, by harsh and unjust proceedings. When Rajah Buang had thus succeeded in completely extirpating the Dutch in his country, he began to be apprehensive of an attack from Malacca, and in consequence, removed the seat of his government from Buantan to the city of Siack, Sri Indrapura, further up the river, where he strongly fortified himself, and made preparations

for a vigorous and determined resistance. Rajah Alum, who had fled when Siack was conquered by his brother and the Dutch, established himself at Batubara; and the Dutch government, wishing to retaliate the injuries they had sustained, and to dethrone Rajah Buang, sent a mission to Rajah Alum at Batubara, for the purpose of instigating him to attack his brother with their aid, and proposed to transfer the government to him. Rajah Alum, apprehending treachery, gave the ambassador a most inhospitable reception, and barbarously murdered him and several of his followers. The ship returned to Malacca, and Rajah Alum afterwards made some overtures to the Dutch, which ended in his visiting Malacca, and in a perfect reconciliation. All necessary arrangements had been made for his attacking Siack with the aid of the Dutch, when news reached Malacca that Rajah Buang had died. On his death-bed he had enjoined his chiefs to transfer the government of the country to Rajah Alum; but, when he died, the datus destroyed the papers, and would not consent to Rajah Alum's becoming their sovereign. Rajah Ismael, son of Rajah Buang, was now raised to the throne. Rajah Alum's son, who had remained in the country although his father fled, and was now become an enterprising youth, was elected panglima besar. The Dutch and Rajah Alum now attacked the country with one ship,

two brigs, three julong-julong, and twenty penjajaps; and after a blockade of three months, and a severe struggle, took possession of the kingdom. Rajah Alum was now raised to the throne, and Rajah Ismael fled to Palembang. After governing about two years, Rajah Alum became tired of conducting the details of state, and raised his son, the panglima besar, whose name was Mahomet Ally, to the throne, under the title of Sultan Abdul Jalil Maalum Shaw. Rajah Ismael became a desperate pirate, and was the terror of all the trading vessels in the straits of Malacca for many years: his chief residence was Palembang; and after 22 years of successful piratical pursuits, he collected a large force, with 100 sail of vessels of various sizes, conquered Siack in three days, and again resumed the sovereignty. After a short reign of three years he died, and his son, Rajah Jya Hiya, succeeded to the government, with the title of Sultan Ahmud Shaw. He reigned about 15 years, when the government was usurped by Syed Ally his prime minister, Tuanko Long Putih, and the Tuanko Pangeran; and Syed Ally took the title of Sultan Abdul Jalil Shefudin. This chief also became tired of taking an active part in the government; and his son Ibrahim, the present chief, took the principal management about 12 years ago. The present king is styled Sultan Abdul Jalil Khalil-udin. Syed Akhil, who has been re-

siding some time at Palembang, and whose pretensions to the throne of Siack, it is said, the Netherlands government has some intentions of supporting, is the son of Rajah Musa, a descendant of Sultan Ahmud Shaw; but he has no just claim whatever. Siack is no longer the powerful and independent state it was only 15 or 20 years ago, when it was a place of great trade. Vessels from Java, Borneo, Celebes, and other ports, used to resort to it in great numbers, and carry on a most extensive commerce. The population of the kingdom, though still very large, has gradually declined and decreased by numerous emigrations; and the commerce has been almost comparatively speaking, annihilated by a religious sect in the interior, called the Rinchis, of whom I shall proceed to give a brief account.

Rinchis.—The Rinchis are the chiefs of a religious sect in the kingdom of Menangkabau, in the interior of Siack, who have been gradually extending their power and influence during the last 12 or 15 years. There are four chiefs, named Tuanko Passman, Tuanko Malim, Putili, Tuanko Petilassan, and Tuanko Leban, besides another, who possesses a separate district, named Tuanko Allang Panjang. They are most rigorous in preventing the consumption of opium; and punish with death all who are detected in this indulgence. They prohibit coloured cloths of any de-

scription from being worn, and allow only pure white. Seree, tobacco, and betel, articles in such general use in all Malayan countries, and considered so essential to their comfort, are not permitted. Every man is obliged to shave his head, and wear a little topey or skull-cap. No man is permitted to converse with another's wife; and the women are obliged to cover their faces with a white cloth, leaving only two small holes for their eyes.

Menangkabau Empire.—This celebrated and once powerful empire, whose sovereign was held in veneration by all the states in Sumatra,* is, like

* The first king of Menangkabau, according to the fabulous Malayan annals, was Sang Sapurba, a descendant of the Macedonian hero Alexander the Great, or Rajah Sekaudu, son of Rajah Darub of Rum. Sang Sapurba came from Palembang, and going in search of a country, he ascended the Siack river. The relation is as follows:—"Sang Sapurba "left Bentan; and having sailed for a day and night, arrived "at Ruko, whence he proceeded to the point of Balang, and "ascended the river Buantan, "(Buantan was the former seat "of government, a large and populous city)," where, it was "reported, the country was extremely populous. When he "had ascended far up the river, he arrived at Menangkabau. "All the Menangkabaus were surprised at his appearance, "and the splendour of his diadem; and they all came to in- "quire whence he came. As soon as they heard of his adven- "tures, and that he was a descendant of Sultan Zulkaméné, "all the chief men of Menangkabau consulted about ap-

many other kingdoms, which have risen to power and splendour, now disunited and partitioned into innumerable petty states, sometimes at war, and sometimes in friendly alliance with each other. The province in which the Rinchis reside is called Agum. The distance by water to their place of residence from Siack, is seven days, and across the country three days' journey. Tanah Datar is another province, of which Tuanko Seman is the chief. The capital town is Lintow, where the chief resides. Lebban is a large province, divided into innumerable petty commands. Tuanko Lebban is the chief. Allang Panjang is another large province, the chief of which bears the same name.

" pointing him rajah, since they had none; and after he had,
" as a condition, succeeded in destroying an immense snake
" which harrassed the country, he was unanimously elected
" rajah by the people of Buantan; and of him are descend-
" ed all the generations of the rajahs of Pagaruyong.

" Sanghila Utama afterwards quitted Bentan, and found-
" ed the city of Singapura, situated on the southern extre-
" mity of the Malayan peninsula. This event is supposed
" to have taken place A. D. 1160.

" The successors of Sang Nila Utama were Paduku Sri
" Wikrama, Sri Rama Wikrama, and Sekandu Shah, who
" being driven out of Singapura (the present Sincapoo), by the
" Majapahit forces, afterwards established the city of Ma-
" lacca. His successor, Mahomed Shah, first embraced Ma-
" hometanism in the year 1276."—*Malayan Annals.*

Vide Raffles' Java, page 110, vol. 2d.

Pcia Kumboo is said to be the largest and most populous province of the whole.

The following were mentioned as some of the principal places and chiefs about half a month's journey inland of Siack, viz. Kapunahan, Ramba, Tumosei Kanto, Ujong Batu, the chiefs of which are styled Jang de per tuan or his Majesty; and they are represented to be populous districts. Besides these, may be mentioned Batu gajah Dedap, Karikan, Kuban, Leantan, and Tandong, all under different rajahs.

The above are the principal provinces and districts forming the great kingdom of Menangkabau. The chief town or capital of the Menangkabau empire, is, or was, Pagar Uyong, where the king used to reside. His Majesty was put to death many years ago by the Rinchis, and there is no king at present; the power of these chiefs being predominant. There is a communication with the Menangkabau states from Kampar, Reccan, Siack, and Indrigiri.

Hostilities with the Dutch.—There is a report that the Dutch from Padang, who have been fighting for some time past with the Rinchis, have established themselves at Semaboo, two days' journey inland of Padang, and are making rapid progress in conquering the country.

Former Commerce.—The Tuanko Pangiran says, that in former years, when thirty or forty

large Buggese prows, richly laden, used to come to Siack in a year, and many ships and brigs from Java, Coromandel, &c.; the commerce was immense. He estimated the imports of salt at 1000 coyans a-year, or 2500 tons, 600 or 700 chests of raw silk, and 100 chests of opium. The export of gold was never less than three peculs weight in a year. The country still possesses the same resources as formerly; but the internal disturbances have caused a temporary suspension of trade, which might, with some management and political interference, soon be restored again to its wonted activity and prosperity; and thousands of people, who are now groaning under the yoke of the most bitter tyranny, be restored to happiness and comfort. I only suggest this for consideration. There is no doubt that the trade of the interior might be drawn down to Siack again, which could not fail to be of immense advantage to Pinang. No doubt the Dutch have some deep scheme in attacking the Rinchis from Padang, and applying for a settlement at Siack. If they effect this, the whole country will be under their controul. I hope, however, the British government will not be inattentive to its own interests, and support its just pretensions, founded upon the treaty of Colonel Farquhar, of 1818, which entirely precludes the Dutch from forming any settlement, or interfering in the internal administration of the country.

Source of the River.—It has been a generally received opinion, that the three great rivers Siack, Indrigiri, and Jambi, are united at their sources. Tuanko Long, who has long been in the country, assured me that such is the case; but the Tuanko Pangiran, whose information I should be disposed to prefer, and several other people, mentioned that the river takes its rise a considerable distance from the foot of the mountains, and is formed of a collection of small streams and rivulets; and which uniting, and being joined by other larger rivers in their progress towards the sea, forms one of the noblest rivers on the island for depth and safety.

Soil and Agriculture.—The banks of the Siack river, after passing Pulo Guntong, gradually rise, and the soil is a very rich black mould upon clay, the upper stratum of various degrees of depth, from one and a half to eight feet. There is an immense extent of excellent land, well adapted for the cultivation of paddy, pepper, sugar-cane, &c. At present, the cultivation of the two latter is limited to the consumption of the inhabitants of the country. The ladangs, or paddy plantations, are numerous all along the banks of the river. Gambir used to be cultivated to some extent; and ships might be loaded with it, if the natives had encouragement to give their attention to its culture, the soil being particularly favourable.

Timber.—Few countries can boast of such an extensive variety of excellent timber for ship-building, and other useful purposes, as Siack. The following is a list of sixteen of the principal sorts, of which supplies to any extent might be procured upon very reasonable terms. Musters of all these were presented to me by the Tuanko Pangiran, and are now in my possession:—Komodan, for ships' knees; Daru Daru, masts and chests; Koras, ships' timbers; Giam, ships' planks as good as teak; Medang putih, ships' and house planks; Kulim, planks as timbers; Russa, ships' planks; Perapo, house planks; Medang kuning, ship or house planks; Mirbow, ditto and furniture; Serapat, ships' masts; Medang Brawas, house planks; Koras Kesé, ships' timbers; Medang Kalaboo, ships' planks; Medang Pergura, ditto; Arang, or ebony, for furniture, handles of swords, kris, &c.

Towns and Villages.—Up the Mandow river, which is one day's sail from the town of Siack, there is a great number of people quite wild, who wear only the bark of trees, some of the webs of which are in my possession. In appearance these people resemble the Malays.

Beyond this is Sungei Kassip, also having many inhabitants; and Sungei Perawang, with several villages. The villages are on the Siack river. Beyond this are Kampong Tibbing Tingi, Melubbang, Penkambang, Siar, and Kampong Pa-

kanbaru; to which places vessels of considerable burden ascend. This is the principal mart in the country. Sungei Tappang Kanan, and numerous small villages; after which comes Petupahan, a large and populous town, and a place of great trade with the natives of the interior.

Distances.—From Siack to Pakanbaru is two days' sail; thence to Petupahan one day; to Kantar by land, two days; to Padar Nonang, two days farther; and from thence to Pagar Uyong, the former residence of the king of Menangkabau, three days. The country is studded with villages all the way.

Boundary and Dominion.—The domi[illegible] Siack nominally extends [illegible] Limi[illegible] mahan; but the authority is only partially acknowledged at certain places, although all the principal states between these two ports have been at various times reduced to submission.

Government.—The government of Siack is at present in the hands of Sultan Abdul Jalil Khalil-udin, whose ministers are the Tuanko Panglima besar, and four datus, named Sri Pakama Rajah, Sri Bijiwangsa, Maharajalela Muda, and Tuan Imam. These chiefs, in conjunction with the king, decide all matters of importance relating to the government of the country. In most Malayan, as in European states, we find a certain number of courtiers round the chief, whose principal occupation is

to foment disturbances, and endeavour to prejudice, by every species of calumny and insinuation, others who attend quietly to the performance of their duties, and know nothing of the court tricks. These sycophants ingratiate themselves into the favour and confidence of their chief, by the basest servility and duplicity. Their whole profession is intrigue, and a principal part of their duty is laying plots for the destruction of their rivals, who may be distinguished for their talents and unostentatious virtues; and by representing them perhaps as disaffected to the government. No service is too degrading to these wretches; no ends deemed illegal or improper for the attainment of their vile purposes. After having won the favour of their chief, and entwined themselves into his affairs, so that he cannot shake them off, however much he may have cause to alter his sentiments, by having casually detected their duplicity, they are the foremost to plot his destruction, to screen themselves from exposure, and the consequences of detected villainy. Syed Ally, the former king of Siack, was a man of this sort: he gained the favour and confidence of the former king, whose prime minister he was; and was all the while plotting, and ultimately completed, his destruction.

Revenues and Duties.—I really cannot pretend to give any satisfactory estimate of the revenues. They must, however, be considerable; but as no

accounts are kept, and certain persons are exempt, as in other Malayan states, it is impossible to judge of the amount of duties, even if the quantity of goods imported and exported could be ascertained, which is impossible.

The duties are as follows :—

Imports.—On opium, 20 dollars per chest; salt, 8 dollars per coyan; ditto, Java, 10 dollars per ditto; raw silk, 5 per cent.; European and coast cloths, 5 per cent.; and merchandize, imported in junks of all sorts, 5 per cent.

Exports.—Gahru, 25 dollars per pecul; wax, 2 dollars per ditto; gambir, 4 dollar per ditto; fish-roes, 2½ dollars per 1000; salt-fish, 2 dollars per 1000; and sago, 8 dollars per coyan.

All other articles are free of export or import duty.

Vessels.—There are said to be about 400 prows of various descriptions employed in trade, belonging to Siack. The king has built, and is building, a great many new ones. The Arabs own many large tops; and there is a small brig or two owned by some of them.

Commerce.—Although the trade of Siack has been so materially circumscribed within the last fifteen years, there is still a very considerable commerce; their vessels proceeding with the produce of the country in great numbers, to Malacca and Singapore, and some few extending their voyage to

Pinang. The principal exports of the state are rattans, viz. jernang, batu and semamboo, dammar, kayu lakar or dye-wood, ebony, agila wood, wax, ivory, silk cloths, camphor, telur trobo or fish roes, and gold.

The imports of Siack may be enumerated as follows:—Coast cloths, consisting of chelopans, murehs, shecurtams, and other blue and white cloths; kain gajah, or coarse brown cloth; kalamkaries, chawals, Surat and Muchili Bundar chintzes; European chintzes, and white cloths; chindies, silk and cotton, taffaties, gold thread, raw silk, kasumba, ambalu, siam or gamlac, coarse plates and dishes, salt, quallies, coffee, iron, steel in bars and tubs, hoop iron, tobacco Java, blachang, pudi or precious stones from Ceylon and other places, for rings and ornaments; gunpowder, tin, muskets, swivels, and opium.

Tin.—Tin-ore is found up the Mandow river; but so little do the natives understand the process of smelting it, that they are obliged to import what they require for their own use from other countries.

Wax.—The lebba, or bees-trees, are very abundant in the interior of Siack; and the Tuanko Pangiran assured me, that 2000 peculs of bees-wax might be obtained in a year, under a good system of management.

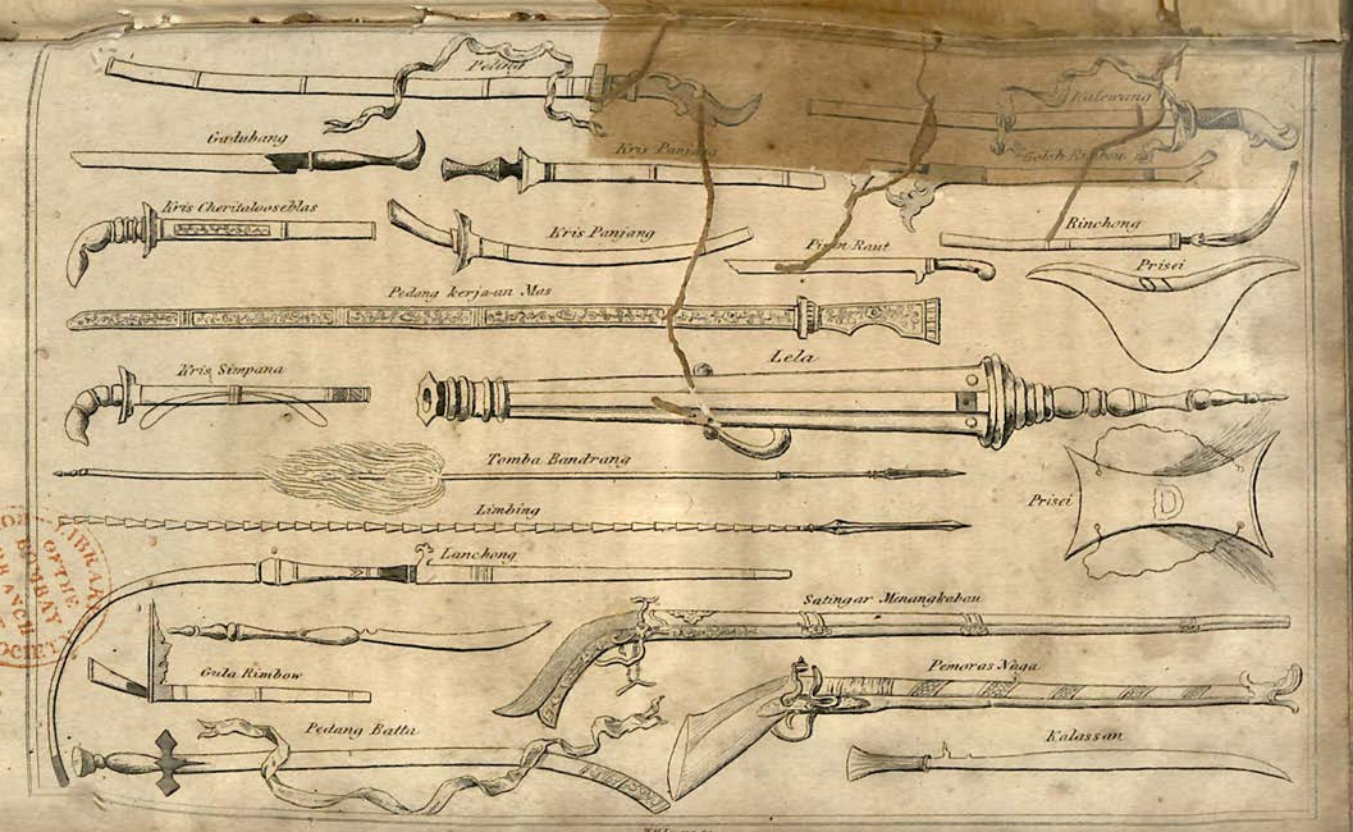
Arms.—The king of Siack has a great number of large iron and brass ordnance, and swivels innu-

merable. The principal arms used here, and at the other countries I visited, are as follows; and I have joined them in this place to avoid repetition. The fire arms are—

Lela and rantacka, or brass and iron swivels; pemoras and pemoras naga, blunderbusses; setingar (Menangkabau matchlocks); snapang, muskets.

Peresei is a shield; sompit, a long hollow tube, for blowing small poisoned darts; tomba and lombing, spears; sindit, bawa, gula rambow, sautiaba, tumbu lada, pisau rinchang mata, chenangkas, pisau raut, lanchong, badik, boling, pedang, and laming, different sorts of swords and knives; and of the kris, the most in use are intoalah lo sambilan, sepanah lo sambilan; and sepukar, kris panjang, or long swords of state, the sheaths and handles usually of beautifully wrought gold.

Manufactures.—The gold and silk cloths of Siack have long been esteemed in the surrounding Malayan countries; and large quantities are annually exported from the country. Nothing can surpass the elegance and richness of some of these fabrics, which are worn by the king and his family, and exported for the wear of the chiefs in the adjoining states. I shall proceed to give a brief description of such as were purchased on account of government, many of which have never been seen before at Pinang. The chilari is a crimson colour-



Batta & Malayan Warlike Instruments

ed silk scarf, five cubits long by one and a half wide, richly wrought with gold thread, worn sometimes as a girdle by the king and chiefs, and as a scarf thrown over the head or across the shoulder of the females of the richer class.

Kain lepas or salindang, an elegant scarf of purple silk, with a deep crimson border, vandyked with gold thread, the body of alternate square and oval spots of gold thread. The length is five cubits, and breadth two. This is worn like the chilari. Salindang ayer mas, a splendid scarf of party coloured silk, with crimson border of the same. Salindang etam, a dark blue cotton cloth, of European or Madras manufacture, richly stamped with gold flowers, and vandyke border. This is worn as the others; four cubits long, by two wide. Salindang, a purple scarf like the above. Salindang pulangei, a cotton scarf, frequently worn as a turban, and much prized in all Malayan countries. It is of a purple colour, and the ends of crimson, stamped with green, yellow, and other colours. Salindang unguh, a purple cotton scarf, dyed in the country, worn by the poorer classes. Besides these may be mentioned the sarong or tartan silk petticoat, of which there is a vast variety of beautiful patterns.

Serawal panjang, or long pantaloons of purple silk, richly wrought under the knee as far as the ancle, with gold thread. Serawal sitra, or beautiful

purple coloured silk breeches, reaching to the knee, and elegantly wrought with gold thread.

Saputangan pulangei, or a handkerchief for the head, of a purple colour, with a fanciful border, curiously stamped. These are the favourite wear for the head, but expensive.

Saputangan etam or dark blue handkerchief, stamped like the salindang, with gold flowers.

The women are the manufacturers of these cloths. There is no doubt that many of them might be successfully imitated in England, and the cotton cloths particularly, manufactured at very reduced prices. These are articles in constant demand in most of the Malayan states; and extensive sales might be made, provided due attention were given to the patterns and dimensions. Many imitations, however, in England, of Indian manufactures, have failed lately, from a want of due care in these respects; the Malays being particular in having the cloths of an exact length and breadth.

The authority of Siack extends to Tanjong Katumahan near Rhio, between which are the following places:—

Rantow, under a datu, a great place for sago.

Serapong, containing 300 inhabitants, under a pungulu. The produce sago.

Kampar, Jang de per tuan, a place of very considerable trade at present, many vessels from Singapore proceeding there for rattans, &c.

Mirba, under a pungulu, having 100 inhabitants. Produce sago.

Katumahan, also under a pungulu, and 200 people reside there.

Then comes Indragiri, under the sultan of Lingin. Little comparatively is known of this river, except that it is reported to be navigable for vessels of considerable burden; and the country is stated to be populous. The before-mentioned places, however, being beyond the limits of my inquiries, I shall not attempt to describe them more particularly at present, although I procured all the information at Siack regarding them that was attainable.

The government may be assured, that nothing in the foregoing report has been stated without due inquiry and sufficient authority; and I lost no opportunity of ascertaining any points on which I felt a doubt to exist, before I ventured to include them in this history; or where any doubts still remain, I have noticed them. I rely, therefore, on the candour of government, to excuse any involuntary errors.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

No. I.

To R. IBBETSON, Esq.

Sir, ;

The honourable the governor in council having resolved to employ your services on a mission of a highly confidential and important nature, I am directed to advise you thereof without delay, and to communicate the nature of the service on which you are about to proceed, as well as the detailed instructions which must guide your conduct and proceedings throughout the progress of it.

2. It has for some time past been an object of anxious consideration with government to adopt some moderate and consistent plan for improving our relations with the eastern coast of Sumatra, and for extending by that means, if possible, our intercourse with the countries in the interior, which are reported to be highly flourishing. The views of this government have been often directed to this important object. Mr John Scott was deputed to Siack so early as June 1806; Mr F. Garling in April 1807; and again Mr F. Lynch in July 1808; but

although the report of the last individual much extended our geographical information respecting that coast (as may be seen by the valuable additions to the last edition of Marsden's Sumatra), and determined particularly the Siack river to be navigable to a great extent for vessels of considerable burden; yet the moral condition of the chiefs and people has been represented to be so hostile to friendly relations, from their universal attachment to piracy, and the mischievous effects of anarchy and misrule, that no reasonable ground has existed for establishing a closer and more secure commercial intercourse between this island and the numerous ports which line the eastern coast.

3. Of late, however, many circumstances have occurred to render the attempt to accomplish such an object more inviting, as well as its policy more important and desirable. We have concluded a commercial treaty with the most powerful chief on that coast, the rajah of Siack, who received our negociator in 1818, with every demonstration of respect, and of a desire to improve his connection with the British government. We have received the authority of the supreme government, even to form a British establishment at Siack, should it appear to this government to be expedient; and three chiefs on that coast, the rajahs of Delli, Sherdang, and Assahan, have lately opened a correspondence with the governor, that indicates some desire of improving their relations with this government; and lastly, the Netherlands government have occupied Rhio, Malacca, and Padang; and their efforts to divert to those ports the greatest portion of the trade of Sumatra, can only be frustrated by our reminding the native chiefs of the more liberal and reciprocally benefi-

cial course of measures pursued by the British government.

4. Without the danger, therefore, of embarrassing ourselves with the disputes of any of the native chiefs, the honourable the governor in council considers that the time has arrived when we may endeavour to procure a more extensive and intimate knowledge of the ports and people in this neighbourhood, and even to derive, by a judicious course of measures, some permanent commercial advantages for this establishment. It is for this purpose you have been selected; and the governor in council confides for a favourable and gratifying result, in his knowledge of your qualifications of integrity, temper, experience, and knowledge of the Malay language. As the agent of this government on the present occasion, your attention will be devoted to a visit of the whole of the eastern coast of Sumatra, from Jambi to Tamiang, in order to execute the following objects:—

1. To coast the shores, and ascertain as far as possible their character and navigation, commencing at the river Jambi, the southernmost place and port.

2. To visit each port or place of any consequence on the coast; collect the best information on the spot concerning its natural, commercial, and political advantages; the extent and nature of its resources, productions, imports, and exports; the precise nature of the revenue, and authority of its government; the number, character, and principal occupations of its inhabitants; the principal articles forming its staples, as well as those of foreign commerce in demand there; the nature and extent of its intercourse with the countries in the interior (especially

Menangkabau); and every attainable information respecting the character, pursuits, and wants of the inhabitants of the interior countries.

3. To wait on every respectable chief on that coast, and ascertain as far as possible his character and habits, and the nature and extent of his jurisdiction; apprize him of the sincere desire of this government to establish a friendly and mutually beneficial commercial intercourse between this island and his state, and of the anxious wish and desire of this government to suppress and discourage the scandalous system of piracy; and further, invite him, by every consistent inducement, to join this government in accomplishing these desirable objects.

4. To endeavour to persuade each chief on that coast, of the advantage and policy of fixing a regular and moderate rate of duties to be levied on the commerce of his port, instead of the existing mischievous system of arbitrary duties and presents in kind, exacted from traders and commanders of vessels; with this view to obtain, if possible, a document under the hand and seal of each chief, and those of his principal nobles, stipulating that the subjects of the British government who resort to his port, shall in future pay customs, duties, and all other charges, according to a fixed and stated rate, in the same manner as his own subjects and all other persons visiting this port are required to pay; and that they shall be permitted to go to whatever part of his dominions they think proper, either to buy or sell, in person or by their agents, at any time; and that they are on no account to be stopped, molested, or oppressed, while so engaged, and demeaning themselves peaceably. The chiefs may

be apprized, that similar immunities have always been afforded at this island to the merchants and mariners belonging to their respective dominions.

5. To visit every river on that coast; ascend, and ascertain, as far as possible, its course and navigation; the extent and nature of the trade it conveys from and to the interior; and the situation and character of the places to which such is carried.

6. The honourable the governor deems it advisable to caution you particularly not to involve yourself in any disputes which may subsist between the different native chiefs, nor to pursue any measures of a political tendency, or calculated to interfere with the Netherlandish authorities, particularly as far as concerns the subjects and dominions of the sultan of Palembang. The principal objects of your mission, in fact, are as follows, viz.:—

First and chiefly, To obtain, by means of a responsible and accredited agent, an authentic, exact, and unbiassed account of the resources and condition of the different states on the eastern coast of Sumatra.

Secondly, To prevent Malacca and Rhio from engrossing the trade hitherto flowing from Siack and the eastern coast to this port.

Thirdly, To ascertain if it be practicable, as supposed by many, to bring down again to the eastern side of Sumatra, the trade from Menangkabau, and the reputed flourishing countries in the interior; it being certain that the course of that trade flowed through the large rivers of Siack, Indragiri, &c., before it was diverted to the Dutch settlement of Padang and the west coast. And,

Lastly, To collect every information respecting the productions of the interior countries, said to abound with

gold mines; and also respecting the extent and nature of the navigation of the three large rivers of Siack, Indragiri, and Jambi, said by the natives to communicate with each other in the centre of Sumatra.

6. To enable you to convey, in return, to the native chiefs and people, every useful information regarding this settlement. You will be furnished, in a simple and compendious form, with a price current of this market, and a statement exhibiting the duties levied here, the time and nature of the demand at this port for Malay produce; and the description of the principal European and Indian manufactures procurable here.

7. Copies of this document will be furnished to you in the Malayan language; and further copies, if necessary, can be made by yourself, for the purpose of being left at every place you may visit, as it will communicate much useful information in the most satisfactory and popular manner, to the native chiefs and traders, and conduce, more expeditiously than any commercial treaty, to promote a beneficial intercourse between us, by showing the chiefs at once that it is their interest to accept our invitation.

8. The accompanying paper contains a list of the names of some of the ports and places on the eastern coast, and of the principal articles imported and exported to and from the same. An inspection of it will show this trade to be of considerable value and importance.

9. It may be necessary to apprize you, that the dominions of Siack are reported to extend from Tamiang, its northernmost port, to Rantau, a place opposite to the island of Lingin; but it is much divided by the independent authority of numerous petty chiefs, with most of

whom it will be expedient for you to communicate. The country between Rantau and Jambi is said to be subject to the rajah of Lingin; and the governor in council should certainly be reluctant to depute an agent from this government, to any part of the dominions of that chief, did he not feel assured, that the objects of such a mission being purely commercial, its friendly visit cannot by any means clash against the political powers of any neighbouring British government. You will therefore not fail to keep this feeling in your mind, in executing such objects as your mission may call for in that quarter.

10. The allowances that will be granted to you during your employment in the present service, as well as the arrangements that will be made for the conduct of your local duties while absent, will be communicated to you in another letter.

11. The honourable the governor in council has determined to avail himself of the scientific knowledge and peculiar talents of Lieutenant Crooke, of the 20th regiment, by providing you with their application; and he has been accordingly appointed assistant and surveyor to the mission, on a personal salary of 200 dollars per month. Lieutenant Crooke has been advised of this appointment, and desired to refer to you for all further instructions connected with the objects of your mission.

12. In addition to the objects before enumerated, your attention must also be directed to collect every possible information with respect to the natural history and antiquities of the countries you may visit; the state of their soil, and the nature and extent of its cultivation; the customs or taxes levied; and the principal arts practised by

the inhabitants; and you will make it a point to procure, by purchase or otherwise, and bring back with you from each place you visit, specimens of every manufacture or work of art which may be worthy of remark on account of the skill of the natives, and rareness or excellence of the materials. A variety of drugs and medicinal herbs are imported from these countries; and a knowledge of their qualities, as well as a collection of any particularly useful or rare, may be an object worthy of your attention.

13. You are particularly instructed to keep the government regularly informed of the progress of the mission, by taking every opportunity of forwarding reports by vessels and small craft bound to this port. With this view you should keep a regular and accurate diary of your proceedings, and forward a transcript of the same to the latest period, by each opportunity. These reports will be delivered back on your return, to enable you to prepare a correct and complete account of the proceedings of the mission.

14. You should desire Lieutenant Crooke to furnish himself with such mathematical instruments (thermometer, chronometer, sextant, and theodolite), as may be procurable here; and while your attention is devoted to the government, population, manners, productions, and commerce of the countries you visit, that of your assistant and surveyor should be directed to keep a meteorological and topographical diary, and collect information on the climate, geography, topography, and military establishments, if any, as well as to ascertain the military advantages in point of situation and defence, of the different

harbours and maritime ports, and the best means of securing the navigation of the larger rivers. The governor in council cannot expect that Lieutenant Crooke can have time or opportunity to make an actual survey of the countries visited; but he has no doubt that his talents will qualify him to form a map of the country, and chart of the coast, sufficient to promote the interests of geography, although not perhaps exactly calculated for the purpose of the navigator, by defining the latitude and longitude of the different places at which the mission touches, with their relative position and distance.

15. You will be allowed to draw for the sum of 1000 dollars, to provide for such contingencies as may arise in the course of the mission; and are desired to transmit a a list of such articles of European manufacture as you may conceive to be requisite, as presents to the different native chiefs you may visit; and among the presents, you should prefer chiefly English broad-cloth, chintzes, cottons, and muslins, in order to give the chiefs and people a taste for our manufactures. Scientific and mathematical instruments should also be chosen; books with plates, particularly Horsburgh's and Dalrymple's charts of the straits of Malacca, together with Testaments and religious tracts in the Malayan language, and any other books or works calculated to promote useful knowledge, and diffuse geographical information among the natives. You will keep a regular and separate account of the appropriation of the cash, and the distribution of the presents, as well as of any returns that, agreeably to Malay custom, may be made. Your own personal expences on

account of the mission will be defrayed on your return, at the public expence.

16. The honourable the governor in council is pleased to desire that you will obtain the services of a native pilot, acquainted with the navigation of the eastern coast of Sumatra, a copying clerk, two Peons and a Malay Moonshee; and you will also be furnished with a suitable tent and two lascars from the magazine.

17. The necessary instructions have also been given for preparing a military escort from the 20th regiment, consisting of one havildar, two naicks, and 16 sepoys, all Mussulmen, and a portion selected from such as were formerly trained to the exercise of great guns. The requisite supplies of ammunition and provisions calculated for a consumption of three months, for the whole of the natives attached to the mission, will also be embarked.

18. The governor in council desires me particularly to caution you and Lieutenant Crooke not to allow a sanguine zeal and ardour to mislead you into an error which has been very prevalent, and productive of great inconvenience, viz. the formation of voluminous reports, and magnified tables of calculations, founded on loose information and insufficient data. You will best exhibit your intelligence, zeal, and diligence, in collecting as numerous a list of facts as possible, and in recording those facts in your diaries in the most simple language; so that the supreme authorities may have the opportunity, as well as this government, of forming their own conclusions from them. As a guide particularly to yourself and Lieutenant Crooke, the governor in council has prepared the

accompanying list of queries and memoranda, which I am desired to inclose, with a request that the same may form a portion of your respective inquiries and observations.

I am, SIR,

Your most obedient Servant,

(Signed) W. A. CLUBLEY,
Secretary to Government.

Fort Cornwallis, 18th May 1820.

(True Copy.)

(Signed) W. S. CRACROFT,
Acting Secretary to Government.

No. II.

Memoranda relating to the Principal Heads of Inquiry and Observation required of Mr Ibbetson.

GOVERNMENT AND POPULATION.

PRESENT government and religion of each state, and under what description of principal officers, foreign and native?

Character, personal appearance, habits, history of the chief and his principal officers, whether addicted to piracy and war, or to commerce, and the quiet pursuits of life?

The computed amount and nature of the revenues of each chief?

Influence of Europeans on the chief and his officers, as to their buildings, style of living, dress or habits, &c.

Disposition towards the English?

General opinions and prejudices?

Manners of the people, quiet and temperate, or dissolute, in the state generally; what degree of intercourse with people of other countries, and its results and effects?

Are intoxicating liquors much drank, or opium or other inebriating substances much used?

Comparative comforts and condition generally of chiefs and people; how is wealth spent, used, or amassed, by each?

Names of the principal chiefs of each state; where resident, and in what circumstances generally?

Nature of the buildings of each class respectively, as to materials, durability, situation, and comfort, &c. ?

Number and account of places of worship, if any ?

Form, quantity, and materials, of the clothing of the natives; and how does difference of rank show itself?

Nature of the equipages or conveniences of carriage among each class in the interior, and what facility of procuring horses, bearers, &c. ?

Disposition of the natives to labour; what share, greater or less, do the women take in it; and by what age are either sex incapacitated for their employment?

Emigration or settling of strangers; to what extent, and where or whence?

What factories, public or private; where situated; and for what manufacture or commodities?

Ascertain the nature and extent of the jurisdiction of each chief; whether his authority is well established, and exercised with wisdom and mildness; and whether the appearance of his country in general is flourishing, and the habits of his people contented and industrious.

Do any means suggest themselves for the improvement of the comforts or condition of any class, which would prove receptable?

Present state of useful knowledge in each state, and the disposition of the natives to receive instruction?

What general facilities afforded to procure such?

Estimated number of Chinese, Chuliahs, and Buggese; where chiefly found in each state; their connection with the arts and manufactures?

Inquire how far supposed on the decrease or increase, and from what apparent causes?

Are natives professing Christianity in any number in the district; in what circumstances, and how employed?

Prevalency of diseases generally; by what, directly or indirectly, brought on, and in what degree fatal?

Prevalency of the small-pox, and practice of vaccination either received or known?

Degree of mortality in each state; where least and greatest, and from what apparent causes?

Slaves, their kind and condition, and selling or buying of children; under what circumstances practised; to what extent; and whence procured.

The practice of cannibalism, if prevalent in any district; to what extent, and where?

Names of chiefs of each town, known for their talents, wealth, or respectability?

MANUFACTURES AND TRADE.

What are the staple manufactures of the state, and where principally established, under any of the following heads?—

1. Articles of clothing, &c.; as silks, muslins, gauzes, cloths, &c.
2. Household goods; as earthen-ware, metals, hard-ware, mats, rope, &c.
3. Articles of food, &c. as sugar, salt, saltpetre, salt-fish, and roes, &c.
4. Of dyes, as indigo, &c.

Nature and progress of each respectively?

What other articles of any kind, and particularly such as may employ the commerce of this port, are manufactured?

What are the principal objects of the internal trade of the district?

What are the exports of the state, raw and manufactured; the ports whither principally exported, and to what extent?

What articles, raw or manufactured, are imported; whence, and to what number; and are they for the consumption of the district, or for re-exportation?

What fisheries, &c. are there, which afford employment to any considerable number of natives.

Description of vessels and boats employed in internal navigation, &c.; their load, for what commodities employed, and to and from what places conveyed?

What is the proportional value of the exports and imports; and is the trade of the state increasing or not; and how far capable of extension?

What are the principal sources of subsistence of the state; and are the bulk of the people usually supported from its own produce?

What articles of commerce have considerably risen or fallen in price within the last 10 or 20 years, and from what causes?

A price current of the usual value of the necessaries of life, and of the principal articles of foreign and domestic trade.

Account, local names, and variations of the scales of different measures and weights, compared with the scales in use at Pinang; and what local rules obtain regarding their application?

What is the number of prows and other vessels employed in the foreign trade?

What is the estimated quantity of produce brought to

Pinang; and every information respecting the nature and extent of the commerce carried on between each port and this island?

What are the principal articles of European and Indian manufactures in demand at each port?

What are the specific duties or customs levied at each port; whether presents are made to the chief, or a rate fixed? If the latter, an authentic list of the duties should be procured.

What are the internal taxes or imports, and particularly what are charged at the Quallas, or mouths of rivers; and what embarrassments are thrown against the navigation of the rivers?

What languages and dialects are spoken and understood, and where and among whom severally prevailing in each state?

State of literature, and what its signs, as so considered by the natives?

What knowledge of astronomy, physics, law, medicine, &c., and where obtained?

Astrology, magic, witchcraft, &c. to what extent practised, and how far yielding to enlightening knowledge?

HISTORY, &c.

In what records are the earliest accounts of each state, and how far deserving of credit?

Ancient extent of the state, and ancient divisions; and how far still preserved locally.

Who are the supposed aborigines of the country, and what traditions are known of them?

By what chiefs originally possessed, and what is recorded of them?

When did the government assume a regular shape, and through whom?

What accounts exist of the chiefs and of their successive dynasties, and of the state of the country under them?

At what period was the country invaded or possessed by foreigners; and when, and under what circumstances, did they come?

What emigrations of the people are on record?

What were the former relations with the kingdom of Menangkabau; and what records or traditions exist of the ancient power and authority of that state?

At what periods, whence, and under what circumstances, have Europeans visited the country?

AGRICULTURE, HUSBANDRY, &c.

Nature and name of the prevailing soils (surface and subsoil) of each state, and their general extent, depth, and quality?

In what degree severally productive or otherwise; how are they usually occupied, and for what productions best suited?

Quantity of water or waste?

Effect of inundation or rain?

How wooded; and size, quality, and name of fruit or other useful and rare trees?

General system of husbandry, in preparing land for culture?

What are the different agricultural implements in use, how far fitted for the purpose, and what is their cost?

What are their principal crops and their seasons of harvest?

What crops of small and inferior grains, and of roots, pulse, &c. are raised?

What vegetables and other esculent, not indigenous, are cultivated, and what is the produce?

Is land anywhere appropriated for grazing?

What inferior live stock are reared, as poultry, geese, &c.; with what success, and for what market, if any?

The following queries may be applicable, in a more or less degree, to the different articles of Malay agriculture and produce, viz. paddy, pepper, tobacco, hemp, cotton, spices, teak, rattans, betel-nut, &c.

Where cultivated, to what extent, and of what importance to the state, its varieties, and their local names?

In what soil, or under what circumstances, does it thrive best?

Doth it require land exclusively for its cultivation, or soon exhausts it by successive crops, and what kind of manure and tilth is given?

How is the seed prepared for propagating, when sown, and how?

Much or little after culture required or given?

Are the crops much liable to injury of any kind, or to disease from mildew, &c.?

When does the seed vegetate and ripen for the sickle or farmer; is the product usually abundant or scanty, fine or coarse; and what is the usual produce per acre or orlong?

How many crops are produced annually of the article; at what seasons reaped or gathered; and which keeps best, or is most profitable?

Mode of gathering, cleaning, and preserving pepper, betel-nut, cotton, tobacco, &c. and spices, if any; and what are the average prices per pecul of such commodities?

Extent and nature of lands bearing rattans; mode of collecting them; quantity, quality, and average price of the same?

Extent and nature of teak and other forests; quantity and quality of that and other valuable timbers, and average prices of the same?

Is the produce of the grain for the consumption of the state, and sufficient for it, or for exportation, and where to?

Does the husbandry of the state appear to be in a course of progressive improvement. Estimated proportion of land in the state under tillage and waste?

NATURAL HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES.

Names, local as well as European, of the different kinds of animals which are uncommon or peculiar to the country; their characteristic marks, and peculiarities as to age, size, habits, qualities, or uses, &c.

What animals particularly abound or infest the country or towns, hurt the crops, are ferocious, or otherwise injurious?

What are the birds common to the state, or rare or remarkable for their song, plumage, habits, use for food, &c.?

Species of fish usually found on the coast, or in particular rivers, tanks, &c.

Is the supply various, abundant, and good for food; of

what kind and size, and their season of perfection; how caught and preserved, and to what market sent?

Names of plants spontaneously produced, whose fruit, juice, flower, stems, or roots, are articles of diet, or of the *materia medica*, or applied to domestic uses and the arts of dyeing, &c.?

What are the chief mineral productions or fossils, and especially what gold, silver, tin, or other mines exist, to whom belonging, how far productive, and how and to what extent worked?

Are there in the district any figured stones, buildings, ruins, &c. having any impressions, or otherwise objects of curiosity or veneration?

Mr Ibbetson will of course see the necessity of applying the above queries and observations by slow degrees, and with extreme caution and discrimination; so that on the one hand he may not be deceived by putting leading questions to the natives, or on the other, lead them to distrust the objects of the mission and views of the British government.

(Signed) W. E. PHILLIPS.

Memoranda relating to the Principal Heads of Inquiry and Observation required of Lieutenant Crooke.

METEOROLOGY, &c.

1. Duration of the seasons respectively, and how distinguished by natives?

2. Estimated quantity of rain at particular seasons?

3. What winds are prevalent at each season respectively; their nature and influence on the country and navigation of the coast; and are they very variable?

4. Rains at what period, their force, effects, and duration?

5. Dews, when and in what quantity, and their effects when very great?

6. Prevalency of fogs, mists or of mirage, or deceptious appearance of water.

7. What earthquakes or natural phenomena are on record, and of what frequency?

8. What record of other extraordinary phenomena, of any particular famine, hurricane, pestilence, draught, hot wind, &c. and excess or deficiency of rain, winds, moisture, heat, &c.?

9. Daily temperature and appearance of the atmosphere to be observed and noted.

GEOGRAPHY, TOPOGRAPHY, &c.

1. General form of each country, and how far compact and advantageous, or otherwise?

2. Boundaries, how far clearly defined, and whether natural or artificial?

3. Estimated length and width in extremes?

4. Face of each country generally, whether plain, hilly, jungle, cultivated, waste, or diversified by rivers, marshes, &c.?

5. Name and situation of each town, port, and village, as far as can be attainable; their relative position and distance?

6. Estimated number of houses in each town or port of any note?

7. Estimated number of residents in each town or port of any consequence, and the proportion between foreigners and natives?

8. Account of bridges, &c. if any, where, and of what constructed, and present condition?

9. Account of roads and passes to the interior, their situation, state, and estimated extent?

10. Census of houses and people, when and to what extent ever effected through the chief or otherwise, and with what results?

11. General height, complexion, and form of the natives of each state, their habits and strength of body, and characteristic features of the principal classes?

12. What is the healthiest part of each state, or what spot is absolutely unhealthy; and kind of soil, or local causes of such circumstances?

13. What are generally the natural vegetable productions of the waste lands, sand, hills, &c.

14. What forests or woods exist in each state, and their situation, extent, and state?

15. Situation and account of any mineral and other

springs, and for what remarkable or useful, medicinally or otherwise?

16. At what depth may water be found in different parts of each state, and of what quality?

17. What mountains exist in each state, their computed height, situation, and state?

18. General course of mountains in height and direction?

MILITARY OBJECTS, &c.

1. The nature and extent of the military and naval establishments, if any, of each state, and their numerical force?

2. What is the military turn or reputation of the natives?

3. The military advantages, in point of situation and defence, of the different harbours and maritime ports?

4. Situation, state, and history, of any old or modern fortifications?

5. The customs prevailing respecting the mode of warfare?

6. Nature of the arms, or offensive and defensive weapons in use; and influence of Europeans on the natives, as to their military buildings, arms, &c. and practice of war?

7. Eligible sites for the formation of British ports or factories for securing the navigation of the large rivers, for effecting the suppression of piracy on any particular coast, or for fixing a secure commercial residence at any port or town of note?

HYDROGRAPHY, &c.

1. Extent and nature of the sea coast; its bays, creeks, &c.?

2. Account of its tides, soundings, &c.?

3. Of its rocks, shoals, lands, shallows, &c.?

4. Of its head-lands, points, harbours, and distance and bearing of one part from another, as far as can be ascertained?

5. The magnetic variation and astronomical observations, fixing the latitude and longitude of each place visited by the mission?

6. Description of each river according to its relative size and importance?

7. Which have their origin in the district, and whence?

8. General course in length and direction?

9. Extreme breadths and depths in the dry and rainy seasons, and how far fordable at each period, and for what vessels or boats navigable?

10. How far liable to alter in its course at different seasons, and what changes has it undergone in former periods, and from what supposed causes?

11. Encroachments of the river, regular and gradual, or sudden and uncertain as to place?

12. Where do any streams not perennial appear, what is their size, and for what period do they flow?

13. Islands, rocks, and sand-banks, in what part of the river?

14. Rivers, by what description or local denomination known among the natives, and in what respect not corresponding with its delineation and name in English maps?

15. Length and period of their inundations?

16. What dry beds of rivers are discoverable, and what is known of them?

17. Names of the several streams in every part of their course; in what instances does the local nomenclature of rivers differ, and to what extent?

18. State of inland navigation generally, and how far advantageous to the country, or further required.

19. Extent, situation, and nature of any lakes, with what rivers connected?

20. Extent of any marshes; with what productions covered; and how occupied, or of what use?

Lieutenant Crooke will of course see the necessity of applying the above queries and observations by slow degrees, and with extreme caution and discrimination, so that on one hand he may not be deceived by putting leading questions to the natives; or on the other, lead them to distrust the object of the mission, and views of the British government.

(Signed) W. E. PHILLIPS.

(True Copy.)

(Signed) W. S. CRACROFT,
Acting Secretary to Government.

No. III.

To W. A. CLUBLEY, Esq.

Secretary to Government.

Sir,

I do myself the honour to send you a sketch of the river Jambi, together with the subjoined topographical account of that state, and of Assahan and Delli; and I beg you will do me the favour, in laying them before the honourable the governor in council, to tender my assurance that I have exerted myself to render them as complete and perfect as my ability, and the means and opportunities available by me, would allow.

The mission having entered the Kwalla Nior, the western branch of the Jambi, on the 25th June, arrived in the neighbourhood of the town of Jambi on the 3d July; and beginning to descend the river on the 13th, it finally quitted it on the 18th July. During its stay it did not reside at the town, the low state of the river preventing the vessel from ascending much beyond three small islands, distant about two miles below it. This circumstance tending to restrict a free intercourse with the chiefs and people, was in some degree a bar to observation and inquiry, and, added to the general ignorance of all classes, rendered the acquisition of information a tedious and difficult matter.

From Jambi (Mr Ibbetson's ill health requiring medical aid, and incapacitating it for pursuing its objects), the mission proceeded to Singapore, where it arrived on the 22d July. Sailing thence on the 10th August, it shaped its course towards the river of Siack; but was prevented from visiting that state, by a return of Mr Ibbetson's indisposition. The places afterwards visited were the rivers of Assahan and Delli. It ascended the former on the 22d August, and quitted it on the 23d; and after watering at Pulo Verallah, it arrived at the latter on the 29th, and leaving it on the 31st August, returned to this presidency on the 4th September. The time employed on these latter visits, did not admit of taking drafts of the rivers.

I am sorry to add that the chronometer, though apparently an excellent one (by Hatton, the maker to the Honourable Company), and though attended to with great anxiety and care, was found to change its daily rate from 8 to 33 seconds (a difference amounting to a progressive error of 6¼ miles), and was consequently not to be depended upon.

I have, &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) S. C. Crooke, *Lieut.*
Assistant & Surveyor to a Mission.

Prince of Wales Island,
10*th September* 1820.

JAMBI.

Boundaries.—The kingdom of Jambi is bounded on the north-east by the straits lying to the westward of the Lingin archipelago, on the north-west by thick forests which separate it from Indragiri, to the westward by the celebrated kingdom of Menangkabau, and by the Kerinchi country, over which it claims sovereignty, and to the south-eastward by a wild and wooded track, partially inhabited by the Kubus, an idolatrous tribe, subject to the sultan of Palembang.

Face.—The country is flat and even, being nowhere diversified by mountains or hills. Towards the sea coast it is low, swampy, and subject to inundation; but as it recedes from the shore, it becomes proportionably elevated and dry, and is in the interior intersected by numerous small streams, and by several rivers navigable for small prows, which all flow into the Jambi. Along the banks, and in the neighbourhood of these streams and rivers only, is there any open ground or cultivation, a thick forest extending in every other quarter.

Soil.—The land rising in an inclined plane from the sea towards the great central chain of mountains which divide the island lengthways, is probably of alluvial formation. At Jambi, its surface is about 20 feet above the level of the river in the dry season. It is composed of a rich vegetable mould, covering a bed of clay, mixed with fine sand, under which, at the depth of 11 or 12 feet, there is a stratum of peat, four feet in thickness, containing trunks of trees of various dimensions, the bark undecayed, and the fibres of the wood retaining much of their natural colour, strength, and elasticity.

The substratum is a fine light-coloured clay, slightly mixed with decayed vegetable matter in specks, where the stratum of peat disappears. The bank presents a section of successive layers of sand and clay. Neither stone nor gravel were found in the soil, though pebbles of quartz and fragments of iron-stone are washed down by the river from the interior, and deposited on the sand-banks. Below Jambi, the banks continue to exhibit the same strata, till their height is considerably reduced, when the stratum of peat entirely disappears.

Rivers.—The river Jambi is said to have its source in the mountains of Menangkabau; but no information was obtainable at Jambi with respect to its magnitude, or the length and direction of its course, before it arrives at Tanjong, a frontier town of Jambi. It is described as being there fordable in the dry season, though navigable to a considerable distance higher up within the territory of Menangkabau. The vague and indefinite manner in which the natives estimate distances by time, and the yet ruder method employed by them of indicating the situations of places by a simple reference to the ascent or descent of the river, render it impossible to fix the relative position and distance of Tanjong, with respect to Jambi. The journey is, however, stated to require from 15 to 30 days (according to the nature of the boat) to ascend the stream, or 10 days to descend. It is further stated to be 15 days travelling by land from a place called Agam, which latter is within a few miles of a volcano, and 3 days distant from Padang. According to the lowest but most probable account, it contains 30 houses. From Tanjong, the river in its course downwards receives successively the waters of the Sumei from its left, and the Sun-

gei Tuboh, Tubir, and Tumbesi, from its right. Of these, the Tumbesi is first in size, and the Tuboh the next; the former having three considerable tributary streams, namely, the Batang Assei from its right, and near its head, and successively, the Merangin and Ayer etam from its left. These rivers are all said to be navigable for boats, and the country through which they flow is asserted to be populous and well cultivated. On the Tubir there is a mart and town called Pakalan Jambu; and 10 or 15 days up the Tumbesi stands Leinun, a town famous for its gold trade. The conflux of the Tumbesi is 10 days distant for trading prows against the stream, from Jambi; but an express boat performed the journey in four days, and returned in two.

At the town of Jambi, the river is in its low state three fathoms in depth, and about 450 yards in breadth; but when swelled by the rains, it rises about 15 feet, and spreading over a sandy flat below its right bank, increases its breadth to about 900 yards. Immediately below the town it becomes broader, and decreases in depth to eight feet; but the channel is afterwards in its whole extent from 2 to 15 fathoms deep in the dry season, and is perfectly safe and free from dangers till its conflux with the sea. The only sand-banks that exist are, excepting at the periodical rise of the river, above water, and are invariably found adjoining to the bank, on the contrary side to that against which the current strikes. They are confined to the upper part of the river, and are evidently formed by deposition in the rains, from such parts of the stream as are checked by and stagnated immediately below the points. In the lower part of the river, the run of the tide counteracts this disposition, and prevents their re-

gular formation. Two miles below Jambi are situated the only islands between it and the sea; they are three in number, the largest being about 500 yards in length, and are connected with each other, and with the southern bank, by a sand-bank, periodically dry. Their height is not equal with that of the banks, from which they are distant 300 and 400 yards. The river, after flowing past them, throws off on an arm about 50 yards in breadth, which having taken a circuitous track to the southward, in the course of which it is navigable for very small boats, again unites, under the name of the Muara Kompace, with its parent source, after the latter has run about 42 miles. Nine miles below this junction, and about 51 from Jambi, the Kwalla Saddoo and Kwalla Nior diverge from each other. The general course of the river so far is N. E. and by E.; its banks gradually diminish in height from 20 to 5 feet; its depth varies from 3 to 15 fathoms (excepting at the shallow part already noticed); and its breadth from 250 to 700 yards; and it passes by twelve villages or kampongs.

Kwalla Saddoo.—The Kwalla Saddoo, or eastern branch, is three times the breadth of the Nior at their separation, and apparently continues its course in the general line of direction of the main river. It enters the sea in lat. 1° 2½′ south, 5 or 6 miles to the westward of Tanjong Bon (correctly Jibon), having thrown off a large branch called the Kwalla Murba, which empties itself five or six miles further to the westward. They are both said to be deeper than the Nior, and are no doubt shorter in their course; but their entrances, on a hasty examination, appeared exceedingly shallow.

Kwalla Nior.—The general direction of the Kwalla

Nior, the western branch, is at first from W. N. W. to W., its breadth from 120 to 450 yards, and its depth from 2 to 7 fathoms. After a very winding course of about 20 miles, it receives from the northward the Dinding, a river about 80 yards wide, and 5 or 6 fathoms deep, at a distance of a quarter of a mile above its confluence. The united streams alter their direction to N. N. W. with fewer windings; increase in breadth; and maintaining a depth of from 2½ to 6 fathoms, flow into the sea at a distance of 12 miles from their junction. The banks of the Kwalla Nior throughout, are uninhabitable from their lowness, and present one uniform character of wooded and impenetrable loneliness.

Its course in disemboguing itself is north, and its entrance points are nearly a mile from each other. The channel is, however, interrupted and divided by a tongue of sand which stretches out from the middle, and is dry at low water immediately outside the points. The eastern branch, after leading close along the bank, passes between this middle sand and a broad bank, which lines the coast, with the eastern river point bearing S. S. W.; it shoals at the same time to 10 feet at low water spring tides, and then sweeping round to north-west, deepens gradually, and unites with the western branch, after which the channel has progressively from 2½ to 5 fathoms, is about three quarters of a mile broad, and clears the sands which confine it on each side, with the eastern entrance point bearing south. The sands are very extensive, the outer end of the western one being dry at low water spring tides, at a distance of 5 miles from the river's mouth, bearing south. The shore affords no land-marks, being low, and evenly covered with trees.

The land head is in 0° 55′, and the river's mouth in 1° 0′ south latitude. The chronometer, not to be relied on, made them in 103° 42′ east, or 34 miles west from Tanjong Bon; but they are probably more to the eastward.

Currents and Tides.—The velocity of the stream in the dry state of the river, is at Jambi from 1½ to 3 miles per hour. At full and change it is high water at the river's mouth at 6 o'clock, and the tide rises 10 feet. It does not flow higher up the river than the village of Ookam; but has the effect of retarding the stream at Jambi, and of occasioning it to swell from two to three feet.

The periodical swelling of the river in the rains, is ordinarily from 12 to 15 feet; and as far up as Muara Jambi, where the bank is 15 feet in height, it is described as inundating the country, occasionally for a fortnight at a time.

Towns and Villages.—The town of Jambi is about three quarters of a mile in extent on both banks of the river, to which it is nearly confined, the natives occupying the whole of the right bank; and the few Arabs and other strangers who are settled there, a part of the left. Many of the houses, especially those of the Arab Kampong, are sided and partitioned in a neat manner with planks, and roofed with tiles (shaped with a waving line crossways), of excellent manufacture. A few are covered with a thatch of gomutee, which forms a durable roof; and some have their sides constructed of large thick pieces of bark; but the greater part are huts of mat and artaps, built upon posts in the usual Malayan style. Besides these descriptions of buildings, there is also a number

of houses upon rafts of huge trunks of trees, clumsily put together, which, during the periodical swelling of the river, are afloat and moveable; but in the dry season are generally, especially the larger ones, lodged on a sandy flat, which becomes dry, and confines the stream on the right. There is also a number of little rafts supporting a small hut, attached to the better class of houses, and used for the convenience of bathing, of which the women in particular seem to be very fond. In fact, there is an appearance of cleanliness in the persons and houses of the inhabitants, rather unusual in Malayan towns. They have a mosque, but it is in a neglected and ruinous condition. A burying ground about three quarters of a mile below the town, appears to claim more attention; many of the tombs are carved and gilded, and inclosed by a tiled building.

At the entrance of the mosque was deposited a defaced Hindoo image, which led to inquiries that terminated in the discovery of several others. The figure carved in relief, on a stone about five feet in length, was that of a human being in a sitting posture, with a high ornamented head-dress, and a circular hood-like tablet behind the head. The arm was broken off, and the whole figure worn into a confused and indistinct mass; but a well executed border of foilage round the edge of the stone, being less in relief, remained more perfect and well defined. The other images were, *first*, the statue of a man, the arms broken off, about five feet high, in an erect posture. The head was rather large, and the hips being full, swelling, and smoothly rounded, had a somewhat feminine appearance, but in other respects the proportions were remarkably good. About the waist and ancles there was an

unevenness, the remains probably of a girdle and bangles. The features were defaced, but appeared to have been broad and flat, and the hair was curly, in little round knobs, and formed into a top knot. *2d*, Four figures representing an elephant's head with tusks, the trunk curled upwards and backwards, and adorned longitudinally with a string of flowers, and the jaws widely distended, and inclosing a curly-headed male figure, having bangles on his legs, in an erect attitude within them. These seemed to occupy their original situation in the skirts of the town; but no ruins were seen near them. The others were found in different places, whither they had been carried. *3d*, A bull about half the natural size, kneeling, the body and neck adorned with wreaths of bell-shaped flowers, with a bell suspended at the chest. The head and the greater part of the neck of this figure were broken off; but the remaining part was remarkably well proportioned and executed. The natives have no idea of the origin of these images, but call them chessmen (buah chatoor), of the giants or genii; nor could they point out the ruins of the temple to which they must have belonged, though the former existence of one of considerable dimensions is indicated by a number of stone slabs and carved ornaments, converted to various purposes in different parts of the town. The material, a dark coloured fine grained granite, is not found within a considerable distance of Jambi, probably not nearer than the central chain of mountains. The population of Jambi is at the utmost 4000, of which a very great proportion are women and children. It is almost entirely Malayan; but there are a few Javans and persons of Arab descent. There were formerly some Chinese settlers, but none at

present. The situation of the town is agreeable, dry, and healthy. By a mean of double altitudes, it is in latitude 1° 32½′ south, and its longitude, not accurately ascertained, is 15 miles west from the river's mouth, from which (with reference always to the Kwalla Nior), it is distant by the line of the river 83 miles.

Villages below Jambi.—The villages on the river below Jambi are enumerated in the following list:—

1. Koonangan, containing 10 or 12 houses, on the right bank of the river, distance of 6 miles.

2. Talandooka, distant 8½ miles, a straggling village of 18 or 20 houses, situated on a steep bank on the right, in the midst of pretty but insignificant plantations of sugar-cane, maize, &c.

3. Muara Jambi, distant about 12 miles, containing 25 houses, and having a population of about 200. It is on the left bank, and is said to have been anciently a capital town, and to have in its vicinity ruins of brick or stone buildings, containing images and other sculpture; but time was wanting to search for and examine these remains of antiquity; and nothing was discovered but a mutilated diminutive figure of an elephant, and a full sized head in stone, having curly hair, in the style of a judge's wig, and a perfectly Caffre cast of features. This latter is sent with this report.

4. Kampong Mooda, on the right bank, containing 8 houses, and distant 15½ miles.

5. Sungei Bulu, 5 houses, on the right bank, distant 16½ miles.

6. Kampong Biombang, on the left bank, is at the distance of 17 miles, and contains 6 or 7 houses.

7. Kampong Tumbang contains 8 houses, on the left bank, distant 18 miles.

8. Ookam, distant 23½ miles, 1 or 2 houses on each side. The tide runs up to it.

9. Bali Mata, 7 houses, on the left, distant 28 miles.

10. Lindrong, 7 houses, on the left, distant 34½ miles.

11. Muara Kampau, 13 houses, on the right, at the junction of the arm of the river from which it takes the name. It is 42 miles below Jambi. The bank on which it stands is about 10 feet above the surface of the river in its lowest state, but is inundated in the rains.

12. Kampong Simpang, 7 houses, on the right, immediately above the separation of Kwalla Saddoo and Kwalla Nior, and 51 miles from Jambi. The Dutch had formerly on this spot a factory, defended by a field work, the traces of which are still visible near the village. The situation commands the navigation of the whole river; but the ground is scarcely 6 feet above the greatest fall of the river, and is at its swelling subject to inundation.

The site of an English factory is unknown.

Besides the villages above-mentioned, there are a few inhabited spots and occasional plantations between Jambi and Kampong Simpang, but none below it.

Of the towns and villages above Jambi, asserted to be numerous, no particular description or enumeration was obtainable.

Roads.—The mode of communication between villages, as well as distant parts of the country, is almost exclusively by water, there being few habitations that are not situated on the rivers or near them; and such routes as do exist, are mere footpaths through the woods. They,

however, extend to Padang, Bencoolen, and other places on the western coast of the island, with which they are the means of commercial intercourse.

The route from Bencoolen was thus detailed by a person who had travelled it :—

To Korinchi,	4 days.
To Pakalan Jambu,	6 days.
To Sungei Batang Assei,	7 days.
To Village Nibong,	10 days.
To Village Tiga dusun,	13 days.
To Village,	18 days.
To City Jambi,	24 days.

In this statement, however, are included at least four halting days at unknown points; and a number of villages not remembered by the traveller, are omitted. The relative proportion of distance to time in this journey is at a low rate, on account of the indolent mode of travelling of the natives, as well as the nature of the country; and does not probably exceed 6 or 7 miles per day in the mountainous region of the interior, and 10 or 11 in the low country.

Of the routes to Padang and other parts of the western coast, and to Menangkabau, no details were procurable.

With Palembang there are several routes of communication from the upper country (utu Jambi); and it is reported to be but one day's journey by land from a point on the Tunbesi, distant 10 days up it, to another on the Palembang river, whence the city is distant two days, descending the stream.

From the town of Jambi, the nearest route, as detailed by an itinerant trader, is as follows :—

To Sungei Tijuan, ascending the river, 1 day.

To Tompenoo, a Kubu village, by land, - 2 days.
To Punerokau, a Kubu village, by land, - 4 days.
To Sungei Lalang, and descending it by boat, 5 days.
To the Bunuossin, descending the Lalan, 6 days.
To Benteng (the Batteries) by boat up the Bunuossin (or western branch of the Palembang river), - - - 7 days.

Benteng is at a short distance, agreeably to this account, below Palembang, and at the point of separation of Kwalla Soonsang (the south-eastern and principal entrance), and Kwalla Bonuossin, which form between them the island Gombaro. The Kubu villages are governed by dupattis, subject to the sultan of Palembang. It is positively and generally asserted by the natives, that these land routes are their only means of intercourse with Palembang, and there exists no water communication between the Jambi and the Palembang or Indragiri rivers; the latter is said to rise from a large lake in Menangkabau.

Sea Coast.—The sea coast of Jambi is low, swampy, and covered evenly with moderately high trees; and it is lined to the distance of from 3½ to 5 miles by a sand flat rather dangerous of approach, on account of the very sudden gradation of depth at its outer edge. The only island within a distance of 20 miles is Pulo Varolla (properly Berala), which from Tanjong Bon (properly Jibon), bears N. 20° E., and is distant about 11½ miles. Beyond that distance, however, there are other islands visible in the direction of Lingen, the peak of which bore by compass from Tanjong Bon N. 16° E.

From Tanjong Bon (in lat. 1° 0′ 15″ south, and by chronometer 18½ miles east from the westernmost of the

Calantiga islands), the general line of direction of the coast is west as far as the Kwalla Nior; but from thence, for about 15 miles, it runs W. by N. ¾ N. It is, as well as the islands towards Lingen, inaccurately laid down in many charts.

The tides set along the coast, the flood tide running from the westward.

Seasons.—The monsoons blow from the south-east and north-west; the dry season continues during the prevalence of the former, which sets in in May; and the rainy season commences with the latter in December. The rains, however, set in gradually, and are not considered to fall heavily for more than three months. The crops being regulated by them, rice, which is cultivated by irrigation in the upper country, is there sown in October, transplanted at their commencement, and reaped at their termination. In the lower part of the country, near the town of Jambi, this mode of cultivation does not prevail; and rice is sown on dry grounds (ladangs) in July, and reaped in December. These plantations are not permanently cultivated, but are abandoned after a few crops, when the soil is impoverished, and others constructed by rudely and imperfectly clearing the land, by felling and burning the trees with which it is generally covered. In these plantations they also cultivate, in small quantities, barely sufficient for their own consumption, tobacco, sugar-cane, maize, and coffee. Their fruit-trees are durians and jacks in great abundance, but few of any other kind.

Climate.—The climate at the town of Jambi is considered healthy and agreeable by the inhabitants. During the residence of the mission in July, the mean of the

thermometer, hung in a close and hot cabin, was at sunrise from 76° to 77°, at the hottest time of the day, generally from two to three o'clock, 86°, and at eight P. M. 79° of Fahrenheit. At sea, previously and subsequently, the temperature was generally several degrees higher in the mornings and evenings; (see register annexed). The weather during the period alluded to was generally cloudy, particularly at night.

Towards the mouth of the river, where the country is low and swampy, the atmosphere is by no means healthy, and agues are prevalent.

Epidemics.—It does not appear that the cholera has extended to Jambi, although an epidemic (called sijuk, a cold), resembling it in respect to the symptom of spasmodic cramp of the limbs, but unattended with vomiting, was prevalent last year. Few, however, died.

Earthquakes.—The violent earthquakes which alarm the inhabitants of the western coast are slightly felt, but are unattended with any baneful effects. A violent one is, however, said to have been experienced about 20 years ago or more, and to have been preceded by a period of great heat and drought, which ruined the crops, and occasioned a distressing scarcity of food.

The great eruption of Sumbawa is said to have been heard, and the ashes which it threw forth are asserted (by persons who have never quitted the country, and who therefore must have witnessed the phenomenon to be able to describe it), to have fallen at Jambi in such quantities as weighed down the leaves of the plantain trees.

Government and Character.—They have no regular forms of law, police, or government, in any of its modifications; but the sultan is nominally supreme and arbi-

trary. Ignorant and weak, however, in reality, his authority is slighted or usurped by every ambitious chieftain; and the kingdom is throughout in a state of confusion and misrule.

The Korinchi country is said to have been tributary under a viceroy, but it is doubtful whether it is at present at all dependent. The upper part of the kingdom is governed by the king's eldest son, whose title is Pangeran Ratoo. The Tumbesi river is held by his majesty himself, and Jambi and the lower part of the river are in the hands of the second son Pangeran Suryo, who has colleagued with him his brother-in-law, Pangeran Petra, and a foreign adventurer, well known at Prince of Wales Island by the name of Toonkoo Long. Pangeran Suryo has neither intelligence nor activity, and is entirely under the controul of Pangeran Petra, who appears to have considerable influence over the population, and to be a decided character. Toonkoo Long, the rival and enemy of Pangeran Petra, has neither property nor dependents beyond the war-boats and adventurers from various countries that accompanied him to Jambi, but has nevertheless contrived to get himself adopted by the sultan.

The lower orders are generally below the middle size in stature; but in shape they are muscular and well proportioned, and their complexions are ordinarily fairer than those of the Malays commonly seen at Prince of Wales Island. They are ignorant, poor, and indolent, but they have neither incitement nor means to be otherwise. They have a high idea of the wealth and liberality of Europeans, which leads them to beg with great assurance for every thing that hits their fancy. They do not appear to possess that character of vindictive treach-

ery so commonly ascribed to the Malays. Although the country has for two or three years been in a state of civil war, yet few lives are said to have fallen a sacrifice to this calamity, though the population has been reduced by the numbers who have fled to other countries. The encounters of the contending parties are represented as indecisive and unfrequent skirmishes, terminating in the loss of one or two men only on each side; and in this whole period of intestine commotion, there are but two occasions mentioned on which the hostile parties met to decide their pretensions by arms. On the first, the sultan in person, at the head of 300 or 400 men, was opposed by his nephew, by name Pangeran Natoo, instigated by Syed Abdallah, an Arab still residing in Jambi, who rebelled, and was able to out-number and defeat the royal party, of which 4 or 5 only were slain. The king in this defeat was wounded, and fled to the Tumbesi, where he has since continued to reside. On the second occasion on which Pangeran Ratoo attacked Pangeran Natoo, the loss on both sides was nearly equal, amounting altogether to 6 or 7 men killed, among whom was the fourth son of the king, Pangeran Taha. The nephew was shortly afterwards shot. On both occasions each party was posted behind a parapet, whence they fired at each other.

Arms.—Their arms are the kris, spear, and more rarely fire-arms of a heavy and clumsy make, resembling a blunderbuss of extraordinary length. These are said to be manufactured in Sumatra; but the best are procured from the island of Balli. Swords are not common; and their shape being wide and thick in the blade, and also awkwardly constructed in the handle, must render them little better adapted for combat than the

common parang or cleaver. Their shields are small, round, and light, and covered with tough buffalo hide. Their only ordnance (and they have very few) are the rantaka of iron, and its counterpart the lelah of brass, the only difference being in the metal. The latter are principally manufactured at Lingen, and probably from some fault in the composition of the metals, or imperfections in the bore, are liable, it is said, to burst when heated by frequent discharges. They seldom exceed an inch or an inch and a half in calibre, while their length and weight are both in the extreme; and being charged with loose powder, and fired by means of a squib of moistened powder, their loading, by reversing and dismounting them, cannot fail to prove very dilatory; and the direction of the shot must necessarily, when thrown from a vessel in motion, be very uncertain. They are, however, preferred by the Malays, to every other description of gun.

Forts.—The town of Jambi is undefended by any inclosure; and there is no fortified place near it.

Orang Laut.—Besides the population of Jambi, and the village below it, which may be reckoned altogether at 6000, there is also in the lower part of the river, a distinct class, who call themselves, and are known by the term, Orang Laut. Their boats, however small, being their only habitations, they live entirely upon the water, feeding principally on fish. Their complexions are dark, and they are a squalid, half-naked, miserable looking race, generally afflicted with some cutaneous eruption.

(Signed) S. C. CROOKE, *Lieut.*
Assistant & Surveyor to the Mission.

REGISTER OF THE THERMOMETER, AND APPEARANCES OF THE WEATHER,

In the Straits of Malacca, and at places visited by the Mission.

NOTE.—0 signifies Calms, 1 Light Airs, 2 Moderate Breezes, 3 Fresh Breezes, and 4 Gales or Squalls.

The Thermometer was hung in a small, crowded, and very warm Cabin.

DATE. 1820.	THERMOMETER.						WINDS.		PLACES.	REMARKS.
	6 A. M.	2 P. M. or EX. HEAT.	8 P. M.	6 A. M.	2 P. M. or EX. HEAT.	8 P. M.	DIRECTION.	FORCE.		
June 5.							S.	2	P. W. Island.	Cloudy.
6.	82	85	85				S. E.	2	Near P. W. Island.	Clear.
7.	82	87	84				Var.	2	Do. Pulo Dinding.	A. M. clear; P. M. cloudy.
8.	80	86	84	81½	87	85	Var.	1	Do. Pulo Sambilong.	A. M. clear; P. M. cloudy.
9.	82	86	85				Var.	1	Do. Salangore.	Clear.
10.	80	91	86				Var.	1	Straits of Kalam.	A. M. clear; P. M. cloudy.
11.	83	88	86				Var.	1	Off Parcelar Hill.	Clear.
12.	83	88	85				Var.	1	Off Mt. Mor.	A. M. clear; P. M. squalls with rain.
13.	82	85	84				W.	2	Carimon Islands.	Cloudy, P. M. severe north-wester.
14.	77	85	83				Var.	1	Carimon Islands.	Cloudy, P. M. rain.
15.	77	84	82	81	85½	83	N. W.	1	Carimon Islands.	Cloudy, P. M. rain.
16.	78	85	83				N. W.	1	Straits of Dryon.	Cloudy, P. M. rain
17.	79	84	81				S. W.	1	Archipelago of Lingen.	Cloudy.
18.	83	86	83				S.	1		Clear.

DATE. 1820.	THERMOMETER. 6 A. M.	2 P. M. or EX. HEAT.	8 P. M.	6 A. M.	2 P. M. or EX. HEAT.	8 P. M.	WINDS. DIRECTION.	FORCE.	PLACES.	REMARKS.
June 19.	82	88	84				Var.	1		Cloudy.
20.	82	86	83				E.	1		Clear.
21.	82	87	83				Var.	2		Cloudy.
22.	82	87	84	81	86	82½	——	0	Coast of Jambi.	Cloudy.
23.	81	84	83				Var.	1		Cloudy.
24.	81	83	77				Var.	1		Cloudy P. M., a north-wester, with heavy rain.
25.	77	85	83				S. E.	1		Cloudy.
26.	76	90	83				——	0		Cloudy.
27.	78	84	78				Var.	1		Cloudy, P. M. dense fog and rain.
28.	73	86	81				——	0		Cloudy.
29.	80	87	83	76	85½	80	——	0	Jambi River.	Clear.
30.	75	87	80				S.	1		Cloudy, P. M. dense fog.
July 1.	73	79	77				Var.	1		Cloudy with rain, P. M. dense fog.
2.	75	86	78				Var.	1		Clear, P. M. cloudy.
3.	75	88	80				——	0		Cloudy.
4.	80	88	80				Var.	1		Cloudy.
5.	76	84	79				S. E.	1		Cloudy.
6.	77	86	80	77	87	79	S.	1	Jambi River.	Clear.
7.	81	88	78				Var.	1		Cloudy, with rain.
8.	75	88	78				S.	1		Clear.
9.	77	88	77				S.	1		Clear, P. M. cloudy.
10.	76	90	79				S.	2		Cloudy.
11.	79	90	78				Var.	1		Cloudy with rain.
12.	74	82	78				S.	1		Cloudy with rain.
13.	77	85	80	77	85½	78½	S.	1	Jambi River.	Cloudy.
14.	78	83	78				Var.	1		Cloudy with rain.
15.	77	86	78				S.	1		A. M. clear; P. M. cloudy.
16.	77	83	78				S. E.	1		Cloudy with rain.
17.	76	81	78				Var.	2	Kwalla Nior.	Cloudy with rain.
18.	78	82	81				Var.	2	Kwalla Nior.	Cloudy with rain.
19.	80	78	78	79	81½	79	S. W.	4	Lingen Archipelago.	Cloudy with continued rain.
20.	80	84	80				S.	2	Straits of Drijon.	A. M. clear; P. M. cloudy with rain.
21.	79	82	79				S.	2	Straits of Singapore.	A. M. clear; P. M. cloudy with rain.

Dews rather heavy, and fogs occasionally at sun-rise.

Dews rather heavy.

DATE. 1820.	THERMOMETER. 8 A M	2 P. M. OR EX. HEAT.	8 P. M.	6 A. M.	2 P. M. OR EX. HEAT.	8 P. M.	WINDS. DIRECTION.	FORCE.	PLACES.	REMARKS.
[illegible] 2.	79	[illegible]	[illegible]							Clear.
[illegible] 10.			80				Var.	1	Singapore.	Clear.
11.	80	85	84				S. W.	2	Singapore Straits.	Cloudy.
12.	80	88	84					0		Clear.
13.	79	[illegible]	83				S. E.	2		Cloudy.
14.	81	88	84	80½	86½	84½	S.	2	Straits of Malacca.	Cloudy.
[illegible]	80	87	86				Var.	2		Cloudy.
16.	82	87	85				S.	3		Clear.
17.	82	87	84				Var.	1		Cloudy.
18.	82	88	85				S.	1		Cloudy.
19.	80	86	83				E.	2	East coast of Sumatra.	Clear.
20.	79	87	84	80½	86	84		0		Cloudy.
21.	80	84	84				E.	1		A. M. cloudy with rain; P. M. clear.
22.	80						E.	2		Clear.
23.	0		85							Clear.
24.	82	89	85				S. E.	2		Clear.
25.	82	88	85				Var.	1		A. M. clear; P. M. heavy rain.
26.	79	88	84				E.	2		Cloudy.
27.	82	87	85	80½	87½	84½	E.	1	East coast of Sumatra.	Cloudy.
28.	81	85	82				N. E.	2		Cloudy, P. M. rain.
29.	79	88	84				E.	2		Cloudy.
30.	79	88	86				Var.	1		Clear.
31.	80	84½	85				N. W.	2	Straits of Malacca.	Cloudy, P. M. squally with rain.
Sept. 1.	82	85	82				N. W.	4	Ditto.	Cloudy with heavy rain.
2.	80	83	82				N. W.	3	Ditto.	Cloudy.
3.	80	86	80				Var.	1	Ditto.	Cloudy.
4.	80								Prince of Wales Island.	

No. IV.

Memorandum for the Guidance of Mr Anderson.

THE eastern coast of Sumatra, from Diamond Point to Siack river, was, until lately, very little known. The country is divided into the several petty states of Langkat, Bulu China, Delly, Sherdang, Battoo Barra, Assahan, and some others, all of which are more or less under the controul of the greater kingdoms of Siack and Menangkabau; but the coast, as described by navigators, being low and woody, the trees only appearing above water, with rivers and shoal banks stretching out a considerable way from the shore in some places, and the natives having the character of being most perfidious, and of living solely on plunder, the country had been frequented only by coasting *prows* or other small vessels, and very seldom by Europeans, some of whose boats had been actually cut off in that direction.

There had existed, however, always some commercial intercourse between that country and this island; and in the year 1820, this government conceiving that such intercourse required only encouragement to be improved and extended, deputed an agent (Mr Ibbetson) to visit all the ports on that coast, and endeavour to open and establish a more friendly and beneficial communication with their chiefs.

Notwithstanding that agent's illness prevented him from proceeding to any other ports on that coast than Assahan and Delly, and the principal objects of his mission remained unfulfilled, still even his short and partial visits, joined to the survey of the whole coast which the Honourable Company's cruizer Nautilus effected early last year, under the orders of this government, certainly tended to promote a more regular and intimate correspondence between some of the chiefs of that country, and the governor of this island; and these circumstances insensibly leading to more frequent intercourse between the natives of their states and Pinang, have brought on a most important increase of trade, as is evidenced by our custom-house returns. It is a well known fact, that whilst their imports of pepper alone, which is of the best description brought to this market, have more than quadrupled during the last two years, they have during the same period evinced an increasing predilection for, and exported unusually large quantities of, our woollens, and other manufactures.

The governor has for some weeks past had it in view to adopt some measures for improving and consolidating these advantageous and notorious results; but having just heard from unquestionable authority, that they have actually excited the jealousy and activity of the neighbouring Dutch government, which is about, it is stated, to depute agents to the different states on the coast of Sumatra, in view to offer allurements to the traders of that country, to divert their valuable and daily increasing commerce from this island to the settlement of Malacca, he has now resolved at once on deputing, without loss of time, but without any public demonstration, and at as

little expence as possible, an agent on the part of this government, to visit all the country between Diamond Point and Siack inclusive, for the purpose of anticipating the Netherlands, and keeping the chiefs of that coast faithful to their relations with this island; and adverting to Mr Anderson's commercial and general information, as well as other attainments, the governor is not aware of any gentleman whom he can select better qualified to accomplish this important service.

Mr Anderson is then requested to submit a bill immediately for an advance of 4000 dollars, which he will account for upon honour on his return; and he is authorised to purchase for this service the brig Jessy, for 2100 dollars, whilst the proper departments will be directed to embark on board of her, as soon as she is prepared for sea, a military guard of 1 havildar, 1 naick, and 14 sepoys (all Mussulmans), with a suitable proportion of camp-equipage, ammunition, and other necessaries, as well as provisions calculated for the consumption of the whole party for a period of three months. Besides purchasing suitable presents to the amount of 400 dollars (principally such articles as may serve to excite a taste for our manufactures), in order to give to the different chiefs he may visit, Mr Anderson is requested to regulate the whole expences of the present mission, according to the following scale.

In regard to instructions, much must be left to Mr Anderson's own discretion; but the governor desires that he will keep in view and consider the following, as the principal objects of his mission, which, it may be observed, *is purely of a commercial nature.*

To assure the chiefs of all the states between Diamond

Point and Siack inclusive, of the anxious and sincere disposition of this government, to cultivate the most cordial relations with them. To point out to them fairly the different course of action which has always been pursued towards them by the British and Netherlands authorities. To promise them and their commerce on all occasions, every consistent protection, encouragement, and facility, at this port. To instruct them as to the precise nature and demands of the markets here. To hold out to them every inducement to increase their industry and extend their agriculture, as well as their exports, to this island. To obtain, if possible, the same privileges and easy access in their states to our manufactures and objects of trade, as we have always given to them; and with this view, it would be highly beneficial if they could be prevailed on to forego their strong prejudices in favour of the Spanish dollar, and receive our sicca rupees and smaller coins. Lastly, to employ every argument and persuasion to prevent them from entering into any monopolies or exclusive contracts, or into any political engagements with the Dutch.

Whilst executing the above-mentioned objects, Mr Anderson will of course endeavour to collect, for the information of this government, in return, an authentic but not voluminous account of the state of each country which he may visit, of its agriculture, manufactures and commerce, and particularly a description of the habits and tastes of its inhabitants, in furtherance of which objects the secretary to government will furnish him with a copy of the instructions given to Mr Ibbetson, and of the charts of the east coast of Sumatra, executed by the officers of the Nautilus.

Mr Anderson, on his return from the coast of Sumatra, may visit the ports of Salangore, Burnam, and Perah also; but he is positively enjoined not to interfere in any political discussions existing between the native chiefs, or undertake any measures calculated to produce collision between this government and the Netherlands.

Mr Anderson may depart as soon as his arrangements can be completed; and during his absence, Mr Caunter will officiate as commissioner of the Court of Requests, and draw the salary of that appointment, as regulated by the honourable the Court of Directors.

The officiating superintending surgeon will be directed to attach to the mission an intelligent native doctor, or other medical attendant, with a proper supply of medicines and surgical instruments.

(Signed) W. E. Phillips.

1st January 1823.

No. V.

Names and Prices of Cloths purchased on the East Coast of Sumatra, the Manufactures of the Country.

	Sp. Dr.	*Pice.*
Serawal, coarse	2	0
Kainpanjang	18	0
Serawal benang mus	5	0
Ditto betabo	8	0
Saputangan seree	1	25
Sarong kechil, kapalu benang mus	6	0
Gubbar	16	0
Sarong betabong benang mus	15	0
Sarong, light colour	7	0
Tepitikar	5	0
Serawal panjang	10	0
Saputangan kapalu benang mus	11	0
Ditto kapalu	2	0
Kain sebidang	1	50
Puncha seree	3	0
Saputangan huguh kapala	3	0
Puncha sabidang	2	50
Bajoo halya	9	0
Serawal, coarse	2	0

	Sp. Dr.	Picc.
Salindang or tolop buantei	30	0
Kain batu jabbit	1	0
Salimut benang mus	20	0
Saputangan kapalu buku	3	0
Salindang huguh benang mus	5	0
Sarong huguh	7	0
Saputangan seree 2	6	0
Saputangan kapala	3	0
Sarong senarin tritan	40	0
Bajoo tolop berantei	18	0
Serawal bechooal	12	0
Champul bechooal	19	0
Serawal benang	0	50
Ditto champur benang dangan sitru	2	0
Sarong ditto	5	0
Sarong sitru mua	7	0
Salindang	7	0
Kain kambuja	4	50
Kain kechil champur benang	2	0
Serawal benang	3	0
Chinchari chilari	27	0
Sampal tepi	8	50
Gudupong	1	50
Chilari	40	0
Salindang	1	50
Kain lipas	25	0
Ditto	25	0
Ditto	5	0
Ditto pulangei	6	0
Salindang	8	0

Batta Cloths.

	Sp. Dr.	*Picc.*
Mergum Sisi	21	50
Guru Gundong	21	50
Suree Suree	21	50
Rinjap	21	50
Ragi bedouan	21	50
Sabila garam	21	50
Seboltar	21	50
Ragi Sehorpa	21	50
Ragi Sehoram	21	50
Touompiac	21	50
Ragi Atuanga	21	50
Jobbit	21	50
Ragi Perbouiac	21	50

A.

Statement of Fees levied upon all the Trading Prows, Junks, or Boats, which have cleared out from the Harbour of Prince of Wales Island, between the 1st May 1822, and 30th April 1823.

Arrivals of Prows, Junks, or Boats, with their Tonnage in Coyans, and Measurement.	*Departures of Prows, Junks, or Boats, with their Tonnage in Coyans, and Measurement.*	*Total Number and Tonnage of Arrivals and Departures in Coyans, and Measurement.*	RATE OF FEES.	AMOUNT. Drs.	AMOUNT. Picc.	*Amount of the Sum Total during the Year.* Drs.	Picc.	*Average Rate per Ton.*
1866 Prows, Junks, and Boats, 5917 coyans, and measuring 14,092 tons.	1871 Prows, Junks, and Boats, carrying 6111 coyans, and measuring 14,555 tons.	3741 Prows, Junks, and Boats, amounting to 12,028 coyans, and measuring 28,647 tons.	Quedah.					
			From ½ coyan to 2 coyans		20			
			3 coyans to 4 coyans		50			
			5 coyans to 6 coyans	1				
			And if more than 6 coyans, 40 pice additional for every coyan in excess			2517	47	17 pice and a fraction.
			Battubara, Acheen, Pedier, Salangore, Malacca and eastward, Bugguese Prows, — *Per Coyan.* If 2 coyans		50			
			3 to 5	2				
			6 to 10	4				
			15 to 25	6				
			Perak.					
			1 coyan	1				
			2 ditto	2				
			4 to 5 coyans	4				
			And if more than 5 coyans, 1 dollar for every coyan in excess.					
			Junk Ceylon. All Prows under 1 coyan		50			
			And above 1 coyan, 50 pice for every coyan so exceeding.					
			Pegue.					
			2 coyans	1				
			2 to 5 coyans	2				
			5 to 10 coyans	4				
			Above 10 coyans, and under 25, fifty pice per coyan.					

Master-Attendant's Office, 11th July 1823.

(Signed) C. W. H. WRIGHT, Master-Attendant.

B.

Statement of Harbour Dues or Port Charges, including Pilotage, Water and Port Clearance Fee, paid by Vessels which have cleared out from the Harbour of Prince of Wales Island, between the 1st May 1822, and 30th April 1823.

Arrival of Square Rigged Vessels, with their Total Tonnage.	*Departure of Square Rigged Vessels, with their Total Tonnage.*	*Total Number and Tonnage of Arrivals and Departures.*	RATES OF HARBOUR DUES.	AMOUNT. Drs.	Picc.	*Amount of the Sum of Harbour Dues particularized, with the Total.*	Drs.	Picc.	*Average per Ton.*
232 Vessels, measuring 64,445 Tons.	234 Vessels, measuring 66,371 Tons.	466 Vessels, measuring 130,816 Tons.	Under 10 feet draft of water	6					
			From 10 to 12 feet	8		Anchorage	2726		
			12 to 13	10		Pilotage	1221		
			14 to 15	13		Water	463		7 pice and a fraction.
			15 to 16	15		Port Clearance	468	50	
			17 to 18	20					
			19	22		Sp. Drs.	4878	50	
			20	26					
			21	28					
			22	31					
			23	33					
			24	35					
			Water, 50 pice per ton; pilotage, 1 dollar per foot; port clearance, 2 dollars each ship.						

(Signed) C. W. H. WRIGHT,
Master-Attendant.

Master-Attendant's Office,
11th July 1823.

Census of the Population of Prince of Wales' Island and its Dependencies, up to the 31st December 1822.

DISTRICTS.		*Malays and Bugresse.*	*Achenese.*	*Battas.*	*Chinese.*	*Chuliahs.*	*Bengalies.*	*Burmas & Siamese.*	*Arabs.*	*Armenians.*	*Persees.*	*Native Christians.*	*Caffrees.*	*Total.*
George Town	Prince of Wales' Island	3,367	60	294	3313	4996	411	1	145	16	11	763	4	13,381
Teluk Ayer Raja		4,011	195	152	1226	962	831	589	1	3	2	360	38	8,379
Jellutang		1,502	12	146	983	615	212	86	6			16	18	3,596
Glugore		1,318	7	42	761	174	16	28	1			14	55	2,416
Sungei Kluang		2,172	241	33	1410	59	1	6				5	4	3,936
Western District		715	16	188	733	4		3						1,659
Kwalla Muda	Province of Point Wellesley	2,569			20			47						2,636
Teluk Ayer Tawar		3,124	1	13	58	4	185	17						3,402
Prye		2,341	17	21	212	98	14	41						2,744
Juru		2,091	2	27	182									2,302
Pulo Jeraja	Islands	123			2	2								127
Pulo Kra		106		3				1				3		113
Pulo Remau		81				1						2		84
		23,520	551	924	8900	6915	1670	819	153	19	13	1172	119	44,775
Itinerants, supposed here at this season about .														2,000
Native Military, and Followers, and Convicts, about														3,032
Europeans and their descendants, about . .														400
Total, ...														50,207

REMARKS.

During the last year 1822, our population has increased 8451. This accession has been principally produced by emigration, and caused by the late invasion and conquest of the Keda country by the Siamese.

The population of the province of Point Wellesley has increased during the same period, 4699.

The following are the classes in which the augmentation has chiefly taken place :—

Malays, . . .	8095
Native Christians,	204
Bengalies, . .	155
Achenese, . .	132
Burmas and Siamese,	20

In some of the other classes a small decrease appears.

Of the 50,200 people composing our present population, about 11,000 inhabit the province of Point Wellesley, and about 300 the small islands of Jeraja, Kra, and Remau.

(Signed) R. CAUNTER,
Superintendent of Police.

D.

Amount of Exports and Imports during the last seven years, exclusive of Treasure, and comprising such Goods alone as have paid duties at the Custom-house at Prince of Wales Island.

1816-17.—Imports,	716,379	40	27,021	75¾
Exports,	1,581,665	50	35,343	08
	2,298,044	90	62,364	83¾
1817-18.—Imports,	910,707	20¾	32,217	71¾
Exports,	1,610,992	34½	38,149	50¼
	2,521,699	55¼	70,367	22¼
1818-19.—Imports,	1,136,722	23¾	43,755	22½
Exports,	1,923,074	55¾	47,293	96¾
	3,059,796	79½	91,049	19¼
1819-20.—Imports,	1,084,576	99¾	46,926	92¾
Exports,	2,236,528	55	56,767	08
	3,321,105	54¾	103,694	00¾
1820-21.—Imports,	876,956	49	35,013	72½
Exports,	1,756,775	94¼	52,202	72¼
	2,633,732	43¼	87,216	42¼
Value of Articles upon which Duties have been remitted since the 5th July 1820.				
Siam Articles,	67,250	00		
Opium,	663,600	00		
Piece Goods,	533,709	00		
	3,898,291	43¼		
1821-22.—Imports,	903,197	63	36,895	39½
Exports,	1,934,657	59¾	41,495	15¾
	2,837,855	22¾	78,390	55¼
Siam Articles,	60,379	50		
Opium,	417,600	00		
Piece Goods,	768,891	18		
	4,084,725	90¾		
1822-23.—Imports,	788,484	87	34,124	47
Exports,	1,517,987	48	45,484	61
	2,306,472	35	79,609	08
Siam Articles,	79,110	00		
Opium,	403,200	00		
Piece Goods,	760,909	00		
	3,549,691	35		

(Signed) A. D. MAINGY,
Acting Collector of Customs and Land Revenues.

STATEMENT exhibiting the Quantity and Value of Pepper imported into and exported from Prince of Wales Island, during the years 1814–15, 1815–16, 1816–17, 1817–18, 1818–19, 1819–20, 1820–21, 1821–22, and 1822–23.

YEARS.	IMPORTED BY SQUARE RIGGED VESSELS.				IMPORTED BY PROWS.				TOTAL QUANTITY IMPORTED.		TOTAL VALUE IMPORTED.	
	Borneo, and Ports to the Eastward, exclusive of the East Coast of Sumatra.		*Acheen and West Coast of Sumatra.*		*Borneo, and Ports to the Eastward, exclusive of the East Coast of Sumatra.*		*Acheen and West Coast of Sumatra.*	*East Coast of Sumatra.*				
	Peculs.	*Cats.*	*Peculs.*	*Cats.*	*Peculs.*	*Cats.*	*Peculs. Cats.*	*Peculs. Cats.*	*Peculs.*	*Cats.*	*Sp. Drs.*	*Pice.*
1814–15	3160	13	7299	16	1779		6,561 10	2,846 99	21,645	48	118,163	
1815–16	4544	10	7618	91	illegible	61	4,938 07	2,404 03	22,127	74	151,284	
1816–17	none		illegible	75	illegible		3,450 12	1,748	11,272	87	88,000	60
1817–18	95		illegible	31	816		1,730 46	1,861 35	13,426	12	106,869	60
1818–19	none		700	56	675	57	1,615 90	5,514 39	9,362	22	79,640	15
1819–20	30	19	illegible	11	447	47	3,904 16	8,305 62	21,639	57	180,826	
1820–21	none		illegible	72	none		7,063	15,667 14	31,656	86	290,486	55
1821–22	247		illegible	13	none		10,367 89	21,790 40	36,213	42	276,539	60
1822–23	1028	19	2766	36	1295	70	3,305 23	30,277 51	38,650	99	303,290	56½

EXPORTS.

	TO GREAT BRITAIN.		TO FOREIGN EUROPE.		TO AMERICA.		TO CHINA. BY ENGLISH.		BY COUNTRY SHIPS.		BY PORTUGUESE SHIPS.		TO BENGAL.		TO MADRAS, BOMBAY, AND OTHER PORTS.		TO THE ISLE OF FRANCE.		TOTAL QUANTITY EXPORTED.	TOTAL VALUE EXPORTED.	REMARKS.
Years.	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	illegible	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*	*Quantity.*	*Value.*			
	Peculs.	Sp. Drs.	Peculs.	Sp. Drs.	Peculs.	Sp. Drs.	Peculs.	Sp. Drs.	Peculs.	Sp. Drs.	Peculs.	Sp. Drs.	Peculs.	Sp. Drs.	Peculs.	Sp. Drs.	Peculs.	Sp. Drs.	Peculs.	Sp. Drs.	
1814–15	4500	31,500	3178	22,246	none		none		none		none		6,271	43,897	11,832	82,824	none		25,781	illegible	illegible
1815–16	4788	47,800	7364	73,640	1040	10,400	24,630	246,300	186	1,600	2836	28,360	3,663	36,630	3,686	36,800	1685	16,850	49,702	497,020	illegible do.
1816–17	none		none		16,280	179,146	7,337	80,707	none		604	6,204	3,171	34,881	3,324	36,564	7230	79,530	49,752	547,272	illegible do.
1817–18	none		2100	25,200	5931	71,179	illegible	153,625	6,210	71,020	2756	33,072	735	8,820	1,354	16,284	25	300	31,305	382,869	illegible do.
1818–19	2186	24,046	6279	69,069	300	3,300	1,510	illegible	illegible	illegible	4136	45,496	3,180	34,980	233	2,563	none		25,204	277,344	illegible do.
1819–20	5220	57,420	2501	27,511	1500	illegible	illegible	illegible	illegible	illegible	3018	illegible	500	5,500	1,218	13,398	none		29,514	324,954	illegible do.
1820–21	none		none		4080	illegible	21,911	255,732	illegible	illegible	9191	110,292	10,299	123,588	1,145	illegible	3160	37,920	59,676	714,810	illegible do.
1821–22	10,500	illegible	none		2950	illegible	illegible	illegible	illegible	illegible	2040	20,400	10,540	illegible	760	7,600	2500	25,000	illegible	illegible	illegible do.
1822–23	illegible	illegible	none		4621	illegible	illegible	illegible	illegible	illegible	4658	47,859	10,255	illegible	2,040	21,514	none		illegible	illegible	illegible do.

The exports of pepper fluctuate of course according to the state of the market, and hence the difference apparent in this statement in the quantity exported each year, may be explained by reference to the greater or smaller demand for the article. The mode of substracting the imports from the exports, in order to discover the actual amount of the produce of the island, cannot be relied on as a criterion. The exports of pepper being free from all duty, and not weighed by the custom-house officers, the real quantity cannot be ascertained so satisfactorily as in the case of importations, putting aside the consumption of the island. The whole amount of the difference between exports and imports during the above nine years, being 166,905 peculs, the average annual produce of the island would appear during that time to have been 18,545 peculs; but from the best information I can collect, I should conceive the amount to exceed the real quantity by three or four thousand peculs.

Custom-House, 22d July 1823.

(Signed) A. D. [illegible],
Acting Collector.

F.

MEMORANDUM.

Extract from a General Statement exhibiting the Exports of Pepper to China.

Years.	By Indiamen.		By Country Ships.		By Portuguese Ships.		Total Quantity Exported.	Total Value Exported.
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.		
	Peculs.	*Spanish Dollars.*	*Peculs.*	*Spanish Dollars.*	*Peculs.*	*Spanish Dollars.*		
1814–15	none	none	none	none	none	none		
1815–16	24,530	245,300	166	1,660	2,836	28,360	27,532	275,320
1816–17	7,377	80,707	none	none	564	6,204	7,901	86,911
1817–18	12,794	153,528	6,210	74,520	2,756	33,072	21,760	261,120
1818–19	4,450	48,950	4,440	48,840	4,136	45,496	13,026	143,286
1819–20	8,200	90,200	2,387	26,257	8,018	88,198	18,605	204,655
1820–21	21,311	255,732	10,390	124,680	9,191	110,292	40,892	490,704
1821–22	12,200	122,000	1,630	16,300	2,040	20,400	15,870	158,700
1822–23	25,760	270,018	400	4,200	4,558	47,859	30,674	322,077

(Signed) A. D. MAINGY,
Acting Collector.

G.

An Abstract Statement of Pepper imported in Prows into Prince of Wales Island, from the Ports on the East Coast of Sumatra, from 1st January 1819, to 31st December 1822.

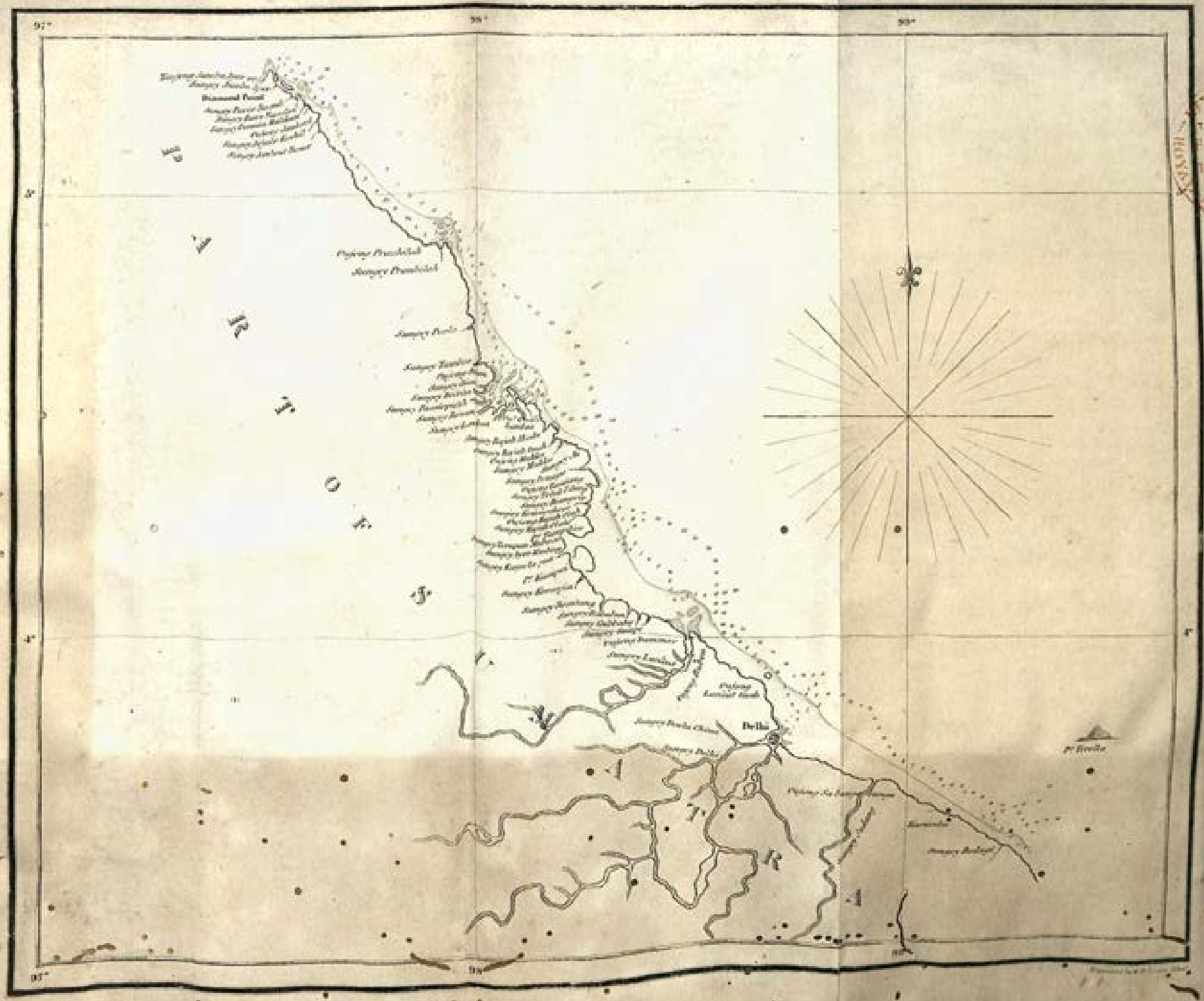
FROM WHENCE.	1819.	1820.	1821.	1822.	GRAND TOTAL IN 4 YEARS.
	Peculs.	*Peculs.*	*Peculs.*	*Peculs.*	*Peculs.*
Delli,	2,342	14,315	10,672	30,444	57,773
Bulu China,	315	1,757	870	9,199	12,141
Langkat,	95	2,462	4,965	6,278	13,800
Batubara,	59	1,174	578	1,246	3,057
Sirdang,	217	2,954	180	2,926	6,277
	3,028	22,662	17,265	50,093	93,048

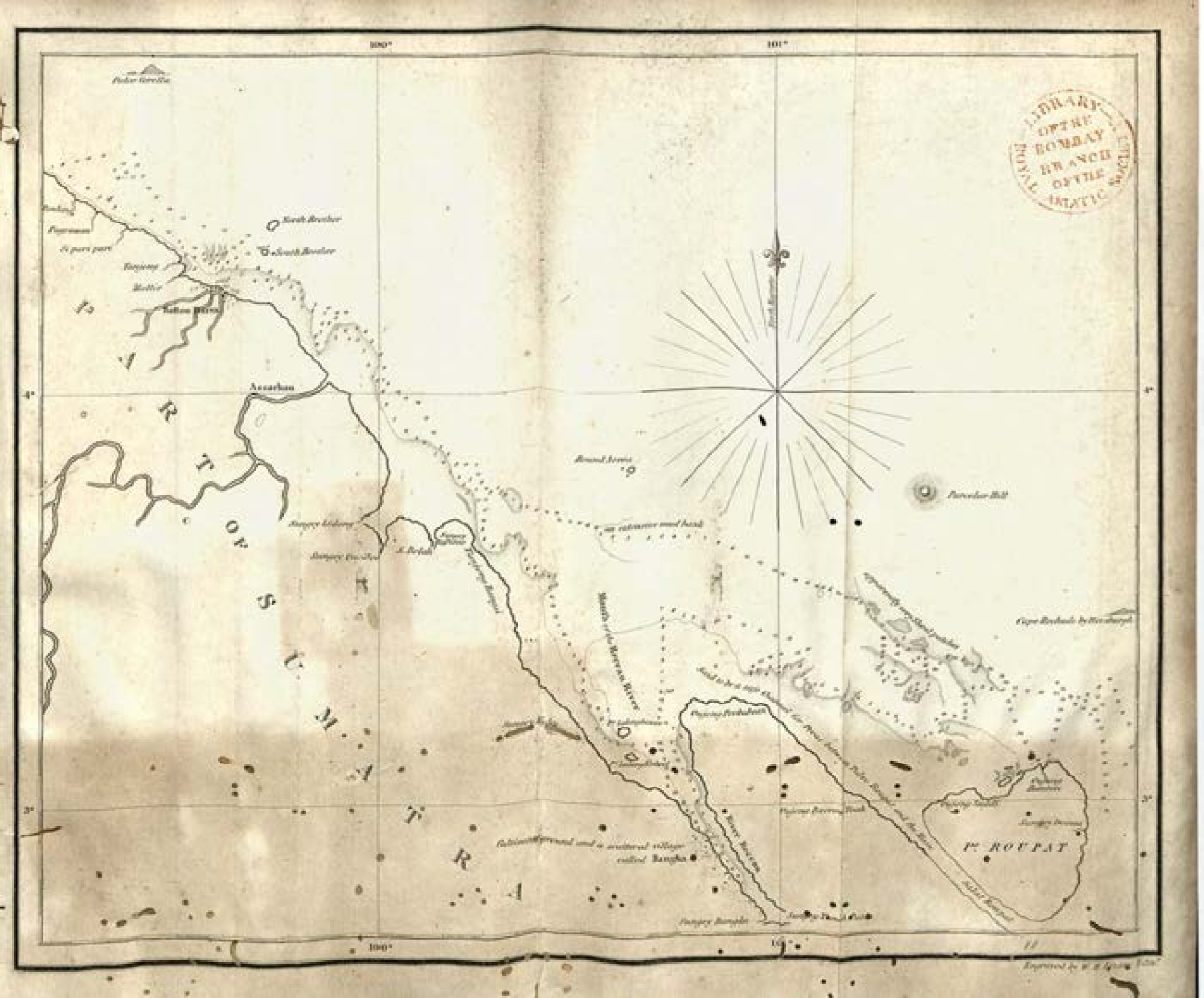
(Signed) C. W. H. WRIGHT,
Master-Attendant.

Master-Attendant's Office,
Prince of Wales Island,
6th January 1823.

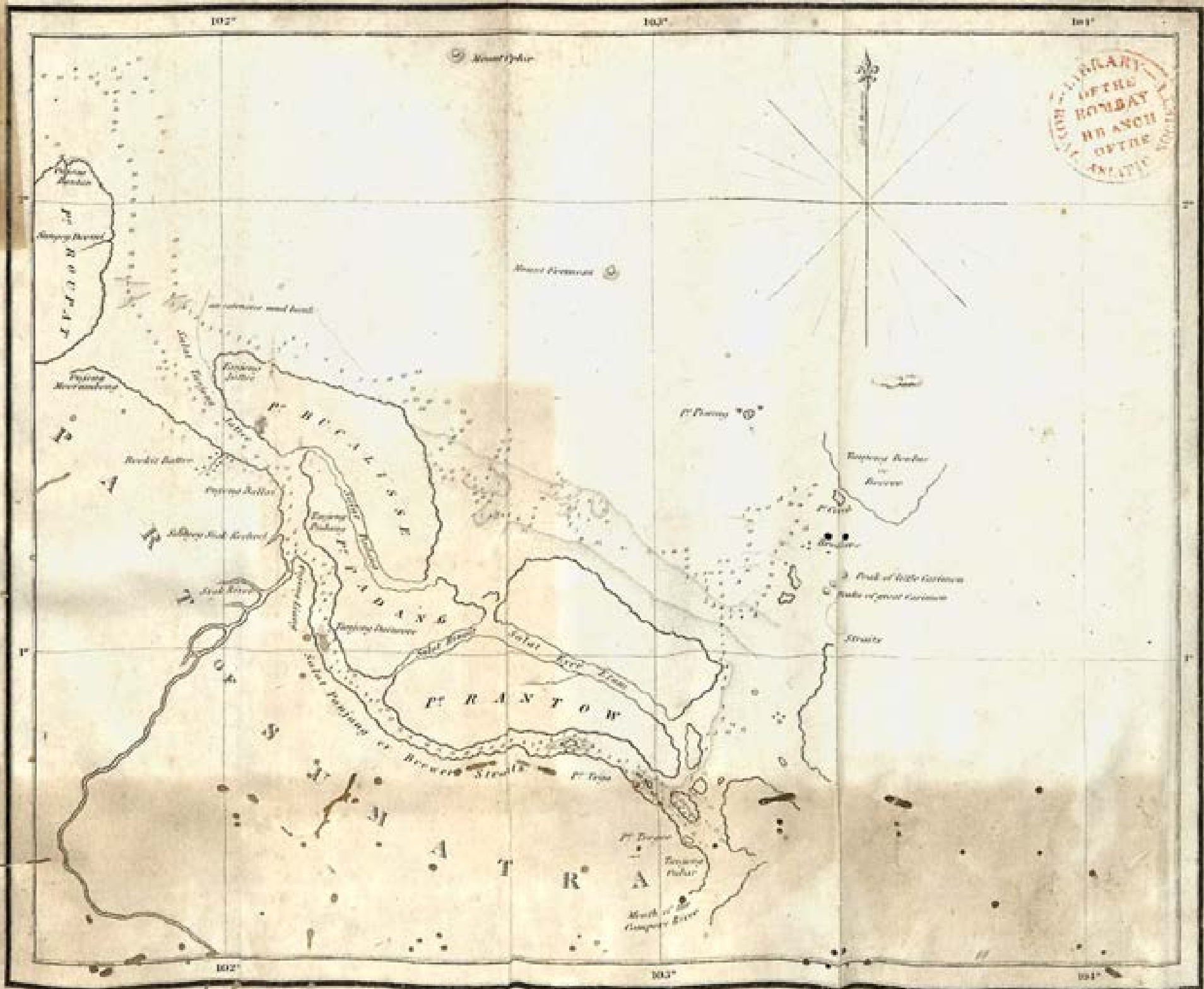
THE END.

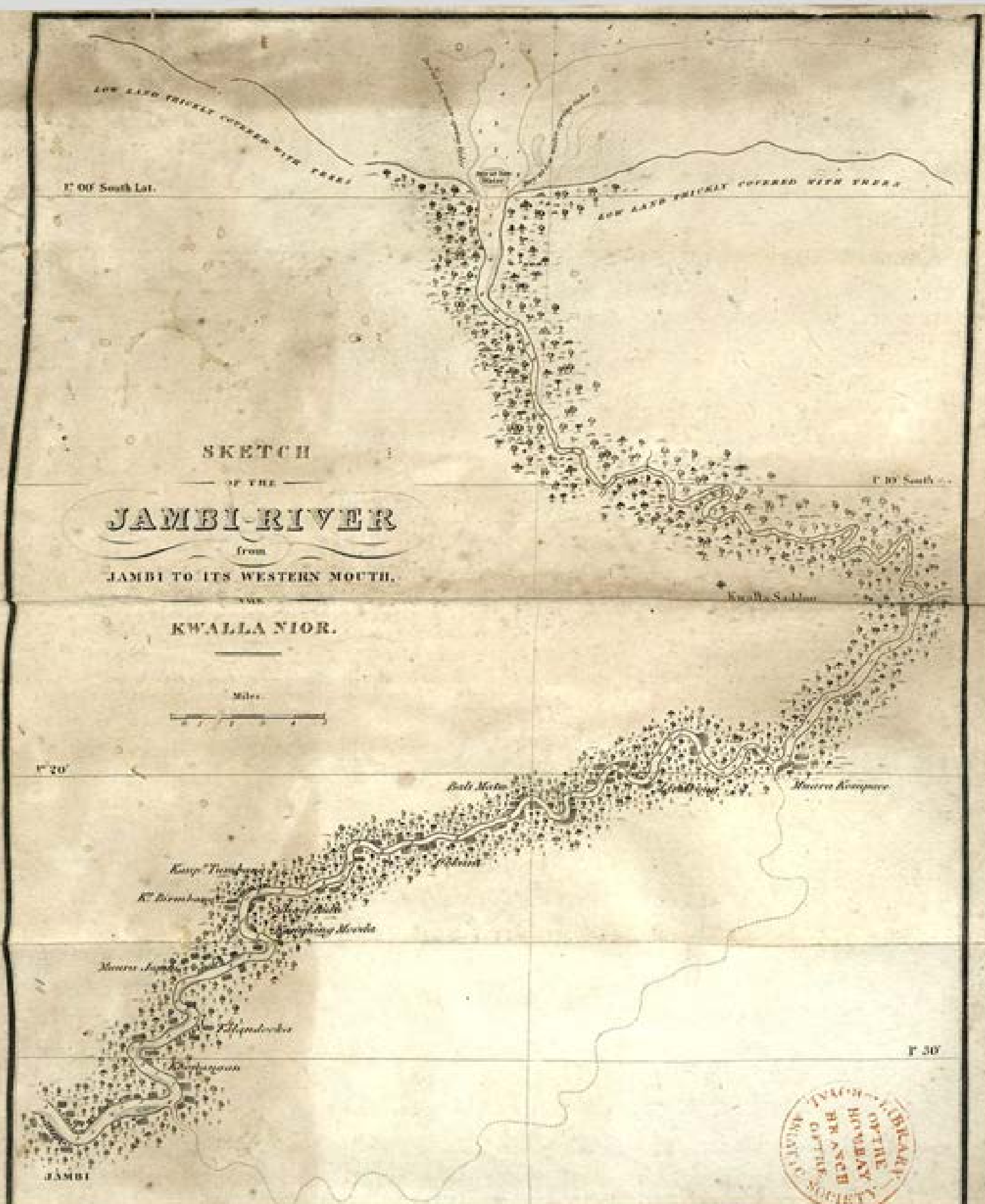
Printed at the
Caledonian Mercury Press.





LIBRARY
OF THE
BOMBAY
BRANCH
OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY


102°
103°
104°
Mount Ophir
Mount Brompton
Pt Buffalo
Pt Pantow
Pt Piasang
Pt Piasang "D"
Pt Rambay
Pt Rambay Reserve
Pt Pisang
Pt Pisang Reserve
Pt Pisang Rocks
Pt Pisang Rocks Reserve
Pt Pisang Anchorage



LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY

00088373

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 04 April, 2016